BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 76

The New History

Zosimus

ΙΣΤΟΡΙΑ ΝΕΑ

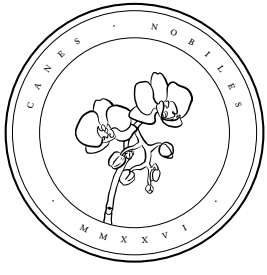
The New History

Part One: Books I–III

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

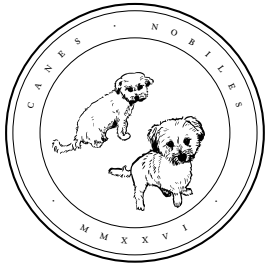


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is used under a Creative Commons
Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License
creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0



Volume 76 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows L. Mendelssohn's text, Zosimi comitis et exadvocati fisci Historia nova (Teubner, Leipzig, 1887)

Set from the First Thousand Years of Greek, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The text is Mendelssohn's. Words he supplies print as part of the text, and words he brackets are not printed. The margins give his chapter and section numbers.

CONTENTS

BOOK I

I · Fortune and the Rise of Rome 7
II · From Severus to Philip 21
III · Decius, Gallus, and Valerian 37
IV · Gallienus and Claudius 55
V · Aurelian and Zenobia 69
VI · From Tacitus to Carinus 89

BOOK II

VII · The Secular Games 105
VIII · The Rise of Constantine 119
IX · Constantine Against Licinius 135
X · Constantine Alone 155
XI · The Sons of Constantine 175
XII · Mursa 189

BOOK III

XIII · Julian Caesar 203
XIV · The Proclamation 217
XV · Julian Emperor 232
XVI · Bersabora and Maozamalcha 249
XVII · The Death of Julian 267

BOOK I

I · FORTUNE AND THE RISE OF ROME

Zosimus opens from Polybius, who showed how the Romans, after six hundred years of wars with their neighbors, won in fewer than fifty-three years after Cannae an empire over Italy, Libya, Spain, Greece, and Macedon. This Zosimus credits not to human strength but to a providence that makes states flourish and brings them down to their present condition. He traces it from Marathon, Salamis, and Plataea through Philip and Alexander to Rome. When civil wars ended the aristocracy, the Romans staked everything on Octavian, and Zosimus argues that one man's unchecked power is a common misfortune. He touches on Tiberius, Gaius, and Claudius, passes over Nero and his successors, sets Vespasian and Titus against Domitian, praises the good emperors from Nerva to Marcus, and comes through Commodus, Pertinax, and Didius Julianus, who bought the throne, to Severus, who defeats Niger and Albinus, punishes Pertinax's murderers, and takes Ctesiphon.

Πολυβίῳ τῷ Μεγαλοπολίτῃ, μνήμῃ παραδοῦναι τὰ καθ' 1.1
to-Polybius the Megalopolitan to-memory to-hand-down the in
ἑαυτὸν ἀξιόλογα τῶν ἔργων προελομένῳ, καλῶς ἔχειν
his-own(-time) noteworthy of-the deeds having-chosen well to-be
ἐφάνη δι' αὐτῶν ἐπιδεῖξαι τῶν πράξεων ὅπως οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι
it-seemed through the-very to-show the deeds how the Romans
μετὰ τὸν τῆς πόλεως οἰκισμὸν ἑξακοσίοις ἔτεσι τοῖς
after the of-the city founding for-six-hundred years with-the
περιοίκοις προσπολεμήσαντες μεγάλην ἀρχὴν οὐκ ἐκτήσαντο,
neighbors having-warred great empire not acquired
μέρος δέ τι τῆς Ἰταλίας ὑφ' ἑαυτοὺς ποιησάμενοι, καὶ
part and some — of-Italy under themselves having-made and
τούτου μετὰ τὴν Ἀννίβα διάβασιν καὶ τὴν ἐν Κάνναις
from-this after the of-Hannibal crossing and the at Cannae
ἧττα ἐκπεπτωκότες, αὐτοῖς δὲ τοῖς τείχεσι τοὺς πολεμίους
defeat having-been-driven-out at-the-very and the walls the enemies

ὁρῶντες ἐπικειμένους, εἰς τοσοῦτον μέγεθος ἤρθησαν τύχης
seeing pressing-upon to such greatness were-raised of-fortune
ὥστε ἐν οὐδὲ ὅλοις τρισὶ καὶ πεντήκοντα ἔτεσιν μὴ μόνον
that in not-even whole three and fifty years not only
Ἰταλίαν ἀλλὰ καὶ Λιβύην κατακτήσασθαι πᾶσαν, ἤδη
Italy but also Libya to-conquer all already
δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἑσπερίους Ἴβηρας ὑφ' ἑαυτοὺς καταστῆσαι,
and also the western Iberians under themselves to-bring
ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦ πλείονος ἐφιέμενοι τὸν Ἰόνιον ἐπεραιώθησαν
when and the more desiring the Ionian they-crossed
κόλπον, Ἑλλήνων τε ἐκράτησαν καὶ Μακεδόνας παρέλυσαν
gulf Greeks both they-mastered and Macedonians deprived
τῆς ἀρχῆς, αὐτόν τε ὃς τηνικαῦτα τούτων ἐβασίλευε
of-the rule him and who at-that-time over-them reigned
ζωγρίαν ἑλόντες εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην ἀνήγαγον.
alive having-taken to — Rome brought-up

1.2 ἀλλὰ τούτων μὲν οὐκ ἄν τις ἀνθρωπίνην ἰσχὺν
but for-these-things indeed not — anyone human strength
αἰτιάσαιτο, Μοιρῶν δὲ ἀνάγκην ἢ ἀστρῴων κινήσεων
would-blame of-(the)-Fates and necessity or of-starry motions
ἀποκαταστάσεις ἢ θεοῦ βούλησιν τοῖς ἐφ' ἡμῖν
restorations or of-god will with-the in our-power
μετὰ τὸ δίκαιον ἀκόλουθον οὖσαν. ταῦτα γὰρ εἱρμόν
according-to the just consequent being these-things for chain
τινα αἴτιον τοῖς ἐσομένοις εἰς τὸ τοιῶσδε δοκεῖν
some causal to-the(-things) going-to-be for the in-such-a-way to-seem
ἐκβαίνειν ἐπιτιθέντα, δόξαν τοῖς ὀρθῶς τὰ πράγματα
to-turn-out imposing opinion in-the rightly the affairs
κρίνουσιν ἐμποιεῖ τοῦ θείᾳ τινὶ προνοίᾳ τὴν τῶν
judging produce of-the by-divine some providence the of-the
ἀνθρωπίνων ἐπιγεγράφθαι διοίκησιν, ὥστε εὐφορίας μὲν
human-things to-have-been-assigned administration so-that fertility indeed

συνιούσης ψυχῶν εὐθενεῖν, ἀφορίας δὲ ἐπιπολαζούσης ἐς
coming-together of-souls to-flourish barrenness and spreading-over to
τὸ νῦν ὁρώμενον σχῆμα κατενεχθῆναι. χρὴ δὲ ἐπὶ τῶν
the now seen shape to-be-brought-down one-must and from the
πραγμάτων ὧ λέγω διασαφῆσαι.
facts what I-say to-make-clear

Μετὰ τὴν ἐν Τροίᾳ στρατείαν ἄχρι τῆς ἐν Μαραθῶνι 2.1
after the at Troy expedition until the at Marathon
μάχης ἐλλόγιμον οὐδὲν οἱ Ἕλληνες φαίνονται πεπραχότες
battle notable nothing the Greeks appear having-done
οὔτε πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς οὔτε πρὸς ἕτερον. Δαρείου δὲ αὐτοῖς
neither toward themselves nor toward another Darius and against-them
διὰ τῶν ὑπάρχων πολλαῖς μυριάσιν ἐπιστρατεύσαντος,
through the satraps with-many myriads having-marched
Ἀθηναίων ὀκτακισχίλιοι θείᾳ τινὶ ῥοπῇ γενόμενοι κάτοχοι,
of-Athenians eight-thousand by-divine some impulse having-become possessed
τοῖς παρατυχοῦσιν ἐξοπλισάμενοι καὶ ὑπαντήσαντες
with-the things-at-hand having-armed-themselves and having-met-(them)
δρόμῳ, τοσοῦτον ἐκράτησαν ὥστε ἐννέα μὲν ἀνελεῖν
at-a-run so-greatly prevailed that nine indeed to-kill
μυριάδας, τοὺς δὲ λειπομένους ἀποδιῶξαι τῆς χώρας.
myriads the and remaining to-chase-away from-the land

αὕτη πεποίηκεν ἡ μάχη περιφανέστερα τῶν Ἑλλήνων 2.2
this has-made the battle more-conspicuous of-the Greeks
τὰ πράγματα. Ξέρξου δὲ μετὰ τὴν Δαρείου τελευτὴν
the affairs Xerxes and after the of-Darius death
πολλῷ μείζονι παρασκευασαμένου δυνάμει καὶ πᾶσαν
with-much greater having-prepared force and all
τοῖς Ἕλλησι τὴν Ἀσίαν ἐπαγαγόντος, πληρώσαντός τε
against-the Greeks — Asia having-led having-filled and
τὴν μὲν θάλατταν νεῶν πεζῶν δὲ τὴν γῆν, ἐπειδὴ
the indeed sea with-ships with-foot-soldiers and the land when

διαβαίνειν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀσίας ἐπὶ τὴν Εὐρώπην ἐχρῆν,
to-cross from — Asia to — Europe it-was-necessary
ὡς οὐκ ἀρκούντων αὐτῷ τῶν στοιχείων εἰς ὑποδοχὴν
as not sufficing for-him the elements for reception
τοῦ στρατεύματος εἰ μὴ καὶ τὰς ἀλλήλων ὑφαρπάσαιεν
of-the army if not also the of-one-another they-should-snatch-away
χρείας, ἐζεύγνυτο μὲν ὁ Ἑλλήσποντος πάροδον διδοὺς
uses was-yoked indeed — Hellespont passage giving
τοῖς πεζῇ διαβαίνουσιν, ὠρύττετο δὲ ὁ Ἄθως ἅμα
to-those on-foot crossing was-dug and — Athos together-with
τῇ θαλάττῃ καὶ τὰς ναῦς εἰσδεχόμενος.
the sea also the ships receiving

2.3 ἐκπεπληγμένη δὲ καὶ πρὸς αὐτὴν τὴν ἀκοὴν ἡ Ἑλλὰς
struck and even at the-very the report — Hellas
ἐκ τῶν ὄντων ὅμως παρεσκευάζετο, ναυμαχίας τε
from the things-existing nevertheless was-preparing sea-battle both
ἐν Ἀρτεμισίῳ καὶ πάλιν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι γενομένης τοσούτῳ
at Artemisium and again at Salamis having-occurred by-so-much
λαμπροτέρᾳ τῆς προτέρας ἐχρήσατο νίκῃ, ὥστε Ξέρξην
more-brilliant than-the former it-enjoyed victory that Xerxes
μὲν ἀγαπητῶς περισωθέντα φυγεῖν, τὸ πλεῖστον τῆς
indeed contentedly having-been-saved to-flee the most of-the
δυνάμεως ἀποβαλόντα, τοὺς δὲ περιλελειμμένους ἐν
force having-lost the and left-behind at
Πλαταιαῖς ἄρδην ἀπολομένους μεγάλην τοῖς Ἕλλησι δόξαν
Plataea utterly having-perished great to-the Greeks glory
καταλιπεῖν, δι᾽ ἧς καὶ τοὺς τὴν Ἀσίαν οἰκοῦντας Ἕλληνας
to-leave through which also the — Asia inhabiting Greeks
ἠλευθέρωσαν καὶ σχεδὸν πασῶν τῶν νήσων ἐκράτησαν.
they-freed and nearly all the islands mastered

Εἰ μὲν οὖν ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτῶν διετέλεσαν ὄντες καὶ τοῖς 3.1
if indeed then by themselves they-had-continued being and with-the
παροῦσιν ἀρκούμενοι, καὶ μὴ διέστησαν Ἀθηναῖοί τε
present-things content and not had-stood-apart Athenians both
καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι περὶ τῆς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἡγεμονίας
and Lacedaemonians over the of-the Greeks leadership
ἀλλήλοις φιλονεικοῦντες, οὐκ ἂν ἕτεροί ποτε τῆς Ἑλλάδος
with-one-another contending not — others ever — of-Hellas
ἐγένοντο κύριοι. τοῦ δὲ Πελοποννησιακοῦ πολέμου τὰς
would-have-become masters the and Peloponnesian war the
δυνάμεις τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἐλαττώσαντος, περιστήσαντός τε εἰς
forces for-the Greeks having-lessened having-brought and into
χρημάτων ἀπορίαν τὰς πόλεις, γέγονεν χώρα Φιλίππῳ τὴν
of-money want the cities there-was room for-Philip the
βασιλείαν, ἣν διεδέξατο πρὸς οὐδένα τῶν πλησιοχώρων
kingdom which he-had-inherited toward none of-the neighbors
ἀξιόμαχον οὖσαν, τέχναις τισὶ καὶ περινοίαις αὐξῆσαι·
a-match being by-arts some and contrivances to-increase
χρήμασι γὰρ τὰς οὔσας αὐτῷ δυνάμεις καὶ τῶν συμμάχων 3.2
with-money for the being to-him forces and of-the allies
ὅσοι προσεγίνοντο θεραπεύων, οὕτω τε μέγας ἐκ
as-many-as came-over courting so and great from
μικροῦ γεγονώς, τὸν ἐν Χαιρωνείᾳ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους
small having-become the at Chaeronea against Athenians
διηγωνίσατο πόλεμον. πᾶσι δὲ μετὰ τὴν νίκην χειροήθως
he-fought-out war to-all and after the victory tamely
καὶ ἠπίως προσενεχθεὶς ἤδη καὶ τῇ Περσῶν ἐπιθέσθαι
and gently having-behaved already also the of-Persians to-attack
βασιλείᾳ διενοεῖτο, δύναμίν τε ἀξιόχρεων πρὸς τοῦτο
kingdom he-was-intending force and adequate for this
συναγαγὼν ἐν παρασκευαῖς τὸν βίον ἀπέλιπεν.
having-gathered in preparations the life he-left

4.1 Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ παραλαβὼν τὴν βασιλείαν, καὶ παραχρῆμα
Alexander and having-received the kingdom and at-once
τὰ κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας διαθείς, τρίτῳ τῆς βασιλείας
the(-affairs) about the Greeks having-settled in-the-third of-the reign
ἔτει μετὰ δυνάμεως ἀρκούσης ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀσίαν ἐστέλλετο.
year with force sufficient to — Asia set-out
ῥᾳδίως δὲ τοὺς ἀντιστάντας αὐτῷ σατράπας νενικηκὼς
easily and the having-opposed him satraps having-conquered
ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν προῄει Δαρεῖον, ἀναριθμήτῳ στρατῷ τοὺς
against him-himself he-advanced Darius with-countless army the
ἐν Ἰσσῷ τόπους κατειληφότα. συμπεσὼν δὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις
at Issus places having-occupied having-engaged and the Persians
εἰς χεῖρας καὶ τὸ πάσης ἐπέκεινα πίστεως τρόπαιον
in hands and the all beyond belief trophy
στήσας Δαρεῖον μὲν ἔτρεψεν εἰς φυγήν, αὐτὸς δὲ εἵχετο
having-set-up Darius indeed he-turned to flight he-himself and held-to
τῆς ἐπὶ Φοινίκην καὶ Συρίαν τὴν Παλαιστίνην ὁδοῦ.
the to Phoenicia and Syria the Palestinian road

4.2 τὰ μὲν οὖν ἐν Τύρῳ καὶ Γάζῃ πραχθέντα μαθεῖν
the(-things) indeed then at Tyre and Gaza done to-learn
ἔνεστιν ἐξ ὧν οἱ τὰ περὶ Ἀλεξάνδρου γράψαντες
it-is-possible from what the the(-things) about Alexander having-written
ἱστορήκασιν· αὐτὸς δὲ παρελθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν Αἴγυπτον,
have-recorded he-himself and having-gone to — Egypt
τῷ τε Ἄμμωνι προσευξάμενος καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν
— both Ammon having-prayed and the(-things) about the
Ἀλεξανδρείας οἰκισμὸν εὖ μάλα διοικησάμενος, ἐπανῄει
of-Alexandria founding well very having-arranged returned
τὰ λειπόμενα τοῦ πρὸς Πέρσας πολέμου πληρώσων.
the remaining of-the against Persians war going-to-complete

πάντας δὲ φιλίους εὑρὼν ἐπὶ τὴν μέσην διέβη τῶν 4.3
all and friendly having-found to the middle crossed of-the
ποταμῶν, καὶ πυθόμενος Δαρεῖον μείζονι πολλῷ στρατῷ
rivers and having-learned Darius with-greater much army
παρεσκευάσθαι, μετὰ τῆς οὔσης αὐτῷ δυνάμεως ὡς
to-have-prepared with the being to-him force as
εἶχεν ὁρμήσας καὶ τὴν μάχην εἰς Ἄρβηλαν πρὸς αὐτὸν
he-had having-set-out and the battle at Arbela against him
ποιησάμενος τοσοῦτον ἐκράτησεν ὥστε πάντας μὲν σχεδὸν
having-made so-greatly prevailed that all indeed nearly
ἀνελεῖν, Δαρείου δὲ σὺν ὀλίγοις φυγόντος τὴν ἀρχὴν
to-kill Darius and with few having-fled the rule
καταλῦσαι Περσῶν.
to-destroy of-Persians
Ἐπεὶ δὲ Δαρεῖον μὲν Βῆσος ἀνεῖλεν, Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ 5.1
when and Darius indeed Bessus killed Alexander and
μετὰ τὰς ἐν Ἰνδοῖς πράξεις ἐπανελθὼν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα
after the in India deeds having-returned to Babylon
τοῦ βίου μετέστη, τότε δὴ τῆς Μακεδόνων ἀρχῆς εἰς
from-the life departed then indeed the of-Macedonians empire into
σατραπείας διαιρεθείσης, οὕτω τε τοῖς πρὸς ἀλλήλους
satrapies having-been-divided so and by-the against one-another
συνεχέσι πολέμοις ἐλαττωθείσης, ἡ τύχη Ῥωμαίοις τὰ
continuous wars having-been-diminished the fortune to-Romans the
λειπόμενα τῆς Εὐρώπης πεποίηκεν ὑποχείρια.
remaining(-parts) — of-Europe has-made subject
καὶ διαβάντες εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῷ Πόντῳ 5.2
and having-crossed to — Asia and against the in — Pontus
βασιλεῖς καὶ πρὸς Ἀντίοχον πολεμήσαντες, ὕστερον δὲ καὶ
kings and against Antiochus having-warred later and also
πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ δυνάστας, ἕως μὲν ὅτε τὰ τῆς
against the in Egypt dynasts as-long indeed as the(-ways) of-the

ἀριστοκρατίας ἐφυλάττετο, προστιθέντες ἔτους ἑκάστου τῇ
aristocracy were-kept adding year each to-the
ἀρχῇ διετέλουν, τῶν ὑπάτων ὑπερβαλέσθαι ταῖς ἀρεταῖς
empire they-continued the consuls to-surpass in-the virtues
ἀλλήλους φιλονεικούντων· τῶν δὲ ἐμφυλίων πολέμων
one-another contending the and civil wars
Σύλλα τε καὶ Μαρίου καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα Ἰουλίου Καίσαρος
of-Sulla both and of-Marius and after these(-things) of-Julius Caesar
καὶ Πομπηίου Μάγνου διαφθειράντων αὐτοῖς τὸ πολίτευμα,
and of-Pompey (the)-Great having-destroyed for-them the constitution
τῆς ἀριστοκρατίας ἀφέμενοι μόναρχον Ὀκταβιανὸν εἵλοντο,
the aristocracy having-let-go (as)-monarch Octavian they-chose
καὶ τῇ τούτου γνώμῃ τὴν πᾶσαν διοίκησιν ἐπιτρέψαντες
and to-the of-him judgment the whole administration having-entrusted
ἔλαθον ἑαυτοὺς κύβον ἀναρρίψαντες ἐπὶ ταῖς
they-escaped-the-notice-of themselves (the)-die having-thrown on the
πάντων ἀνθρώπων ἐλπίσιν καὶ ἑνὸς ἀνδρὸς ὁρμῇ τε
of-all men hopes and of-one man to-impulse both
καὶ ἐξουσίᾳ τοσαύτης ἀρχῆς καταπιστεύσαντες κίνδυνον.
and to-authority of-so-great empire having-entrusted (the)-risk
5.3 εἴτε γὰρ ὀρθῶς καὶ δικαίως ἕλοιτο μεταχειρίσασθαι
whether for rightly and justly he-should-choose to-handle
τὴν ἀρχήν, οὐκ ἂν ἀρκέσοι πᾶσιν κατὰ τὸ δέον
the rule not — he-would-suffice for-all according-to the needful
προσενεχθῆναι, τοῖς πορρωτάτω που διακειμένοις
to-behave the farthest somewhere situated
ἐπικουρῆσαι μὴ δυνάμενος ἐξ ἑτοίμου, ἀλλ᾽ οὔτε ἄρχοντας
to-help not being-able from readiness but neither officials
τοσούτους εὑρεῖν οἳ σφῆλαι τὴν ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς αἰσχυνθήσονται
so-many to-find who to-fail the upon them will-be-ashamed
ψῆφον, οὔτε ἄλλως ἠθῶν τοσούτων ἁρμόσαι διαφοραῖς.
vote nor otherwise of-characters so-many to-fit to-differences

εἴτε διαφθείρων τῆς βασιλείας τοὺς ὅρους εἰς τυραννίδα
or destroying of-the kingship the bounds into tyranny
ἐξενεχθείη, συνταράττων μὲν τὰς ἀρχάς, περιορῶν δὲ
he-should-be-carried-away confounding indeed the offices overlooking and
τὰ πλημμελήματα, χρημάτων δὲ τὸ δίκαιον ἀλλαττόμενος,
the offenses for-money and the justice exchanging
οἰκέτας δὲ τοὺς ἀρχομένους ἡγούμενος, ὁποῖοι τῶν
slaves and the ruled considering such-as of-the
αὐτοκρατόρων οἱ πλείους, μᾶλλον δὲ πάντες σχεδὸν πλὴν
autocrats the most rather and all nearly except
ὀλίγων γεγόνασι, τότε δὴ πᾶσα ἀνάγκη κοινὸν εἶναι
few have-been then indeed all necessity common to-be
δυστύχημα τὴν τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἄλογον ἐξουσίαν·
misfortune the of-the(-one) ruling irrational power
οἵ τε γὰρ κόλακες παρὰ τούτου δωρεῶν καὶ τιμῶν 5.4
the both for flatterers from this-man gifts and honors
ἀξιούμενοι τῶν μεγίστων ἀρχῶν ἐπιβαίνουσιν, οἵ τε
deemed-worthy-of the greatest offices mount-upon the both
ἐπιεικεῖς καὶ ἀπράγμονες μὴ τὸν αὐτὸν ἐκείνοις αἱρούμενοι
reasonable and unmeddling not the same as-those choosing
βίον εἰκότως σχετλιάζουσιν οὐ τῶν αὐτῶν ἀπολαύοντες,
life naturally complain not the same enjoying
ὥστε ἐκ τούτου τὰς μὲν πόλεις στάσεων πληροῦσθαι
so-that from this the indeed cities with-factions to-be-filled
καὶ ταραχῶν, τὰ δὲ πολιτικὰ καὶ στρατιωτικὰ κέρδους
and disturbances the and civil and military(-affairs) to-gain
ἥττοσιν ἄρχουσιν ἐκδιδόμενα καὶ τὸν ἐν εἰρήνῃ βίον
yielding officials being-handed-over and the in peace life
λυπηρὸν καὶ ὀδυνηρὸν τοῖς χαριεστέροις ποιεῖν καὶ τῶν
painful and grievous for-the more-refined to-make and of-the
στρατιωτῶν τὴν ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις προθυμίαν ἐκλύειν.
soldiers the in the wars eagerness to-loosen

6.1 Καὶ ὅτι ταῦτα τοῦτον ἔχει τὸν τρόπον, αὐτὴ σαφῶς
and that these-things this has the manner itself clearly
ἔδειξε τῶν ἐκβεβηκότων ἡ πεῖρα καὶ τὰ εὐθὺς
showed of-the(-things) having-turned-out the experience and the(-things) at-once
συμπεσόντα κατὰ τὴν Ὀκταβιανοῦ βασιλείαν. ἥ τε γὰρ
having-happened in the of-Octavian reign the both for
παντόμιμος ὄρχησις ἐν ἐκείνοις εἰσήχθη τοῖς χρόνοις,
pantomime dancing in those was-introduced the times
οὔπω πρότερον οὖσα, Πυλάδου καὶ Βαθύλλου πρώτων
not-yet before being Pylades and Bathyllus first
αὐτὴν μετελθόντων, καὶ προσέτι γε ἕτερα πολλῶν
it having-pursued and besides at-least other(-things) of-many
αἴτια γεγονότα μέχρι τοῦδε κακῶν.
causes having-become till this of-evils

6.2 Ὀκταβιανοῦ δὲ ὅμως δόξαντος μετρίως μεταχειρίζεσθαι
Octavian and nevertheless having-seemed moderately to-handle
τὴν ἀρχήν, ἐξ οὗ μάλιστα ταῖς Ἀθηνοδώρου τοῦ Στωικοῦ
the rule from when most by-the of-Athenodorus the Stoic
συμβουλαῖς ἐπείσθη, Τιβέριος ὁ παρὰ τούτου
counsels he-was-persuaded Tiberius the(-one) from him
διαδεξάμενος τὴν ἀρχὴν εἰς ἔσχατον ὠμότητος ἐκτραπεὶς
having-succeeded-to the rule to (the)-extreme of-cruelty having-turned
ἀφόρητός τε δόξας εἶναι τοῖς ὑπηκόοις ἀπεδιώκετο
unbearable and having-seemed to-be to-the subjects was-driven-away
καὶ ἔν τινι νήσῳ κρυπτόμενος ἐτελεύτησεν. Γάϊος δὲ
and in some island hiding died Gaius and
Καλλίγουλα πᾶσι τοῖς ἀτοπήμασι τοῦτον ὑπερβαλόμενος
Caligula in-all the outrages him having-surpassed
ἀνῃρέθη, Χαιρέου διὰ τοῦ τοιούτου τολμήματος
was-killed Chaereas through the such daring
ἐλευθερώσαντος πικρᾶς τὸ πολίτευμα τυραννίδος.
having-freed from-bitter the constitution tyranny

Κλαυδίου δὲ τὰ καθ' ἑαυτὸν εὐνούχοις ἀπελευθέροις 6.3
Claudius and the(-affairs) about himself to-eunuchs freedmen
ἐκδόντος καὶ μετ' αἰσχύνης ἀπαλλαγέντος, Νέρων τε καὶ
having-handed-over and with disgrace having-departed Nero both and
οἱ μετ' αὐτὸν εἰς μοναρχίαν παρῆσαν, περὶ ὧν ἔκρινα
the(-ones) after him to monarchy came-forward about whom I-judged
μηδὲν παντάπασιν διελθεῖν, ὡς ἂν μηδὲ ἐπ' ἐκμελέσι
nothing at-all to-go-through so-that — not-even at discordant
καὶ ἀλλοκότοις πράξεσιν αὐτῶν καταλείποιτο μνήμη.
and strange deeds of-them might-be-left memory
Οὐεσπασιανοῦ δὲ καὶ τοῦ παιδὸς αὐτοῦ Τίτου τῇ ἀρχῇ 6.4
Vespasian and and the son his Titus the rule
μετριώτερον χρησαμένων, Δομετιανὸς ὠμότητι καὶ ἀσελγείᾳ
more-moderately having-used Domitian in-cruelty and in-wantonness
καὶ πλεονεξίᾳ πάντας ὑπεράρας καὶ πεντεκαίδεκα τοὺς
and in-greed all having-surpassed and fifteen the
πάντας ἐνιαυτοὺς τῷ πολιτεύματι λυμηνάμενος, ἀναιρεθεὶς
all years the constitution having-outraged having-been-killed
ὑπὸ Στεφάνου τῶν ἀπελευθέρων ἑνὸς ἔδοξε δίκας τῆς
by Stephanus of-the freedmen one seemed penalty of-the
πονηρίας ἐκτίνειν.
wickedness to-pay
Ἐντεῦθεν ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν παραλαβόντες, 7.1
thence men good the leadership having-received
Νέρουας τε καὶ Τραϊανὸς καὶ μετὰ τοῦτον Ἀδριανὸς ὅ
Nerva both and Trajan and after him Hadrian the
τε εὐσεβὴς Ἀντωνῖνος καὶ ἡ τῶν ἀδελφῶν συνωρὶς Βῆρος
and pious Antoninus and the of-the brothers pair Verus
καὶ Λούκιος, πολλὰ τῶν λελωβημένων ἠξίωσαν
and Lucius many(-things) of-the(-things) having-been-maimed deemed-worthy
διορθώσεως, καὶ οὐ μόνον ἅπερ εἶχον ἀπολωλεκότες
of-correction and not only what-very had having-lost

οἱ πρὸ αὐτῶν ἀνεκτήσαντο, ἀλλὰ καί τινα τῶν
the(-ones) before them recovered but also some of-the(-things)
οὐκ ὄντων προσέθεσαν. Κομμόδου δὲ τοῦ Μάρκου παιδὸς
not existing added Commodus and the of-Marcus son
τὴν βασιλείαν παραλαβόντος, καὶ οὐ τυραννίδι μόνον
the kingdom having-received and not to-tyranny only
ἀλλὰ καὶ πράξεσιν ἑαυτὸν ἀλλοκότοις ἐκδόντος, εἶτα
but also to-deeds himself strange having-given-over then
ὑπὸ Μαρκίας τῆς παλλακῆς φρόνημα ἀνδρεῖον ἀνελομένης
by Marcia the concubine spirit manly having-taken-up
ἀναιρεθέντος, Περτίναξ ἄρχειν ᾑρέθη.
having-been-killed Pertinax to-rule was-chosen

7.2 τῶν δὲ περὶ τὴν αὐλὴν στρατιωτῶν οὐκ ἐνεγκόντων
the and about the court soldiers not having-endured
αὐτοῦ τὴν περὶ τὴν στρατιωτικὴν ἄσκησίν τε καὶ
his the about the military training both and
ἐπιστήμην ἀκρίβειαν, ἀλλὰ παρὰ τὸ καθῆκον αὐτὸν
science exactness but contrary-to the fitting him
ἀνελόντων, μικροῦ μὲν ἡ Ῥώμη συνεταράχθη, τοῦ
having-killed almost indeed — Rome was-thrown-into-confusion the
περὶ τὴν φυλακὴν τῶν βασιλείων τεταγμένου στρατιωτικοῦ
about the guard of-the palace stationed soldiery
τὴν τοῦ καταστῆσαι μόναρχον ὑφαρπάσαντος ἐξουσίαν,
the of-the to-appoint monarch having-snatched-away power
παρελομένου τε βίᾳ τὴν γερουσίαν ταύτης τῆς κρίσεως·
having-deprived and by-force the senate of-this the judgment
ὠνίου δὲ τῆς ἀρχῆς προτεθείσης Δίδιος Ἰουλιανὸς ὑπὸ τῆς
for-sale and the rule having-been-set-out Didius Julianus by the
γυναικὸς ἐπαρθείς, ἀνοίᾳ μᾶλλον ἢ γνώμῃ φρενήρει,
wife having-been-incited by-folly rather than by-judgment sane

χρήματα προτείνας ὠνεῖται τὴν βασιλείαν, θέαμα δοὺς
money having-offered buys the kingship spectacle having-given
ἰδεῖν ἅπασιν οἷον οὔπω πρότερον ἐθεάσαντο·
to-see to-all such-as not-yet before they-had-seen
εἰσήγετο γὰρ εἰς τὰ βασίλεια μήτε τῆς γερουσίας 7.3
he-was-led-in for into the palace neither the senate
ἡγουμένης μήτε ἄλλης ἐννόμου δορυφορίας, μόνων δὲ
leading nor other lawful bodyguard alone and
τῶν καταστησάντων αὐτὸν εἰς τοῦτο στρατιωτῶν σὺν βίᾳ
the having-appointed him to this soldiers with force
παραδόντων αὐτῷ τὰ βασίλεια καὶ τὴν ἐν τούτοις πᾶσαν
having-handed-over to-him the palace and the in it all
ἀποσκευήν. ἀλλ' οὗτος μὲν ἅμα τε ἀνερρήθη καὶ παρ'
equipment but this-man indeed at-once both was-proclaimed and by
αὐτῶν διεφθάρη τῶν εἰς τοῦτο παραγαγόντων αὐτόν, τῶν
them was-destroyed the(-ones) to this having-led-on him than-the
ἐν τοῖς ὀνείροις φαντασιῶν οὐδὲν ἀλλοιότερον διαγεγονώς·
in the dreams apparitions nothing different having-been
τῆς δὲ γερουσίας εἰς τὸ διασκοπῆσαι τίνι δέοι 8.1
the and senate for the to-consider to-whom it-behooved
παραδοῦναι τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀναβαλλομένης, Σεβῆρος ἀναδείκνυται
to-hand-over the rule putting-off Severus is-declared
βασιλεύς. παρελθόντων δὲ εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν ἀρχὴν Ἀλβίνου
emperor having-come-forward and to the same rule Albinus
καὶ Νίγρου, πόλεμοι συνέστησαν αὐτοῖς οὐκ ὀλίγοι πρὸς
and Niger wars arose to-them not few against
ἀλλήλους ἐμφύλιοι, καὶ πόλεις διέστησαν, αἳ μὲν τῷδε
one-another civil and cities stood-apart the(-ones) indeed to-this-man
αἳ δὲ τῷδε προσθέμεναι. ταραχῆς δὲ οὐκ ὀλίγης
the(-ones) and to-this-man having-attached-themselves disturbance and not little
κατὰ τὴν ἑῴαν καὶ τὴν Αἴγυπτον κινηθείσης, Βυζαντίων
in the east and — Egypt having-been-stirred Byzantines

τε ὡς τὰ Νίγρου φρονούντων καὶ ὑποδεξαμένων
and as the(-cause) of-Niger favoring and having-received
αὐτὸν εἰς ἔσχατον ἐλθόντων κινδύνου, κρατεῖ μὲν ἡ
him to (the)-extreme having-come of-danger prevails indeed the
Σεβήρου μερίς· ἀναιρεθέντος δὲ Νίγρου, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτον
of-Severus party having-been-killed and Niger and after him
Ἀλβίνου μετὰ τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ τὸν βίον ἀπολιπόντος εἰς
Albinus with the rule also the life having-left to
μόνον Σεβῆρον τὰ τῆς ἡγεμονίας περιίστατο.
alone Severus the(-affairs) of-the leadership came-round
8.2 τρέπεται τοίνυν ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν ἐκμελῶς πεπραγμένων
he-turns therefore to the of-the discordantly done
διόρθωσιν, καὶ πρό γε ἁπάντων τοῖς στρατιώταις
correction and before at-least all the soldiers
τοῖς ἀνελοῦσι Περτίνακα καὶ Ἰουλιανῷ παραδοῦσι
the(-ones) having-killed Pertinax and to-Julianus having-handed-over
τὴν βασιλείαν πικρῶς ἐπεξῆλθεν. ἔπειτα διαθεὶς
the kingship bitterly he-proceeded-against then having-arranged
ἐπιμελῶς τὰ στρατόπεδα, Πέρσαις μὲν ἐπελθὼν ἐφόδῳ
carefully the armies Persians indeed having-attacked at-onset
μιᾷ Κτησιφῶντα εἷλε καὶ Βαβυλῶνα, διαδραμὼν δὲ τοὺς
one Ctesiphon he-took and Babylon having-overrun and the
σκηνίτας Ἄραβας καὶ πᾶσαν Ἀραβίαν καταστρεψάμενος,
tent-dwelling Arabs and all Arabia having-subdued
ἄλλα τε πολλὰ γενναίως οἰκονομήσας, ἐγένετο μὲν
other(-things) and many nobly having-managed he-became indeed
περὶ τοὺς ἁμαρτάνοντας ἀπαραίτητος, τῶν ἐπὶ τοῖς
toward the erring inexorable of-the(-ones) for the
ἀτόποις εὐθυνομένων δημοσίας ποιῶν τὰς οὐσίας, πολλὰς
outrages called-to-account public making the properties many

δὲ τῶν πόλεων οἰκοδομήμασι πολυτελέσιν κοσμήσας
and of-the cities with-buildings costly having-adorned
ἀνέδειξεν Ἀντωνῖνον τὸν παῖδα τὸν ἑαυτοῦ βασιλέα.
he-declared Antoninus the son the his-own emperor

II · FROM SEVERUS TO PHILIP

Severus leaves the empire to Antoninus and Geta under Papinian's care, and Antoninus has both killed. After his death the armies proclaim Macrinus and the Emesene youth; Macrinus is beaten at Antioch, and the Emesene, hated for his vices, is killed by the Romans, who make Alexander emperor, with Ulpian set over his prefects by his mother Mamaea. The armies of Paeonia and Moesia raise Maximinus, and Alexander and Mamaea are killed. Maximinus' cruelty provokes the Gordians in Libya and the senate's choice of Balbinus and Maximus, and his own men kill him at Aquileia. The young Gordian, guided by Timesicles, is killed by soldiers whom Philip starved in Persia. Philip makes peace with Sapor, faces risings in the east and Moesia, and sends Decius to Paeonia, where the troops proclaim Decius and Philip falls.

καὶ ἐπειδὴ τελευτᾶν ἔμελλεν, διαδόχους τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτὸν 9.1
and when to-die he-was-about successors of-the rule him
καὶ Γέταν τὸν ἕτερον υἱὸν καταστήσας ἐπίτροπον αὐτοῖς
and Geta the other son having-appointed guardian for-them
Παπινιανὸν καταλέλοιπεν, ἄνδρα δικαιότατον καὶ ἐπὶ
Papinian he-has-left man most-just and in
νόμων γνώσει τε καὶ εἰσηγήσει πάντας τοὺς πρὸ αὐτοῦ
of-laws knowledge both and introduction all the before him
καὶ μετ' αὐτὸν Ῥωμαίους νομοθέτας ὑπερβαλόμενον.
and after him Roman lawgivers having-surpassed
τοῦτον ὕπαρχον ὄντα τῆς αὐλῆς δι' ὑποψίας εἶχεν ὁ 9.2
him prefect being of-the court in suspicion held —
Ἀντωνῖνος, δι' οὐδὲν ἕτερον ἢ ὅτι δυσμενῶς ἔχοντα
Antoninus for nothing else than that hostilely disposed

πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν Γέταν αἰσθανόμενος ἐπιβουλεῦσαι, καθ'
toward the brother Geta perceiving to-plot as-far
ὅσον οἷός τε ἦν, διεκώλυεν. τοῦτο τοίνυν ἐκ μέσου
as able — he-was prevented this therefore from (the)-middle
βουλόμενος ποιῆσαι τὸ κώλυμα, τῷ μὲν Παπινιανῷ τὴν
wishing to-make the hindrance for-the indeed Papinian the
διὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπιβουλεύει σφαγήν, εὐρυχωρίαν
through the soldiers plots slaughter room
δὲ ἔχων ἀναιρεῖ τὸν ἀδελφόν, οὐδὲ τῆς μητρὸς αὐτὸν
and having kills the brother not-even the mother him
προσδραμόντα ῥύσασθαι δυνηθείσης.
having-run-to to-rescue having-been-able

10.1 Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Ἀντωνῖνος ἔδωκε τῆς ἀδελφοκτονίας μετ' οὐ
when and also Antoninus paid for-the fratricide after not
πολὺ δίκην, καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ παίσαντος τοῦτον ἀγνοηθέντος,
long penalty and the-very the having-struck him having-been-unknown
τὰ μὲν ἐν Ῥώμῃ στρατόπεδα Μακρῖνον ὕπαρχον ὄντα
the indeed in Rome armies Macrinus prefect being
τῆς αὐλῆς ἀναδείκνυσι βασιλέα, τὰ δὲ κατὰ τὴν ἑῴαν
of-the court declare emperor the(-ones) and in the east
Ἐμισηνόν τι μειράκιον ὡς γένει τῇ Ἀντωνίνου μητρὶ
Emesene a lad as by-race to-the of-Antoninus mother
συναπτόμενον.
joined

10.2 ἑκάστου δὲ στρατεύματος τῆς οἰκείας ἀναρρήσεως
each and army to-the own proclamation
ἀντεχομένου στάσις ἐμφύλιος ἦν, τῶν μὲν περὶ τὸν
holding-fast strife civil there-was the(-ones) indeed about the
Ἐμισηνὸν Ἀντωνῖνον ἀγόντων αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥώμην, τῶν
Emesene Antoninus leading him to — Rome the
δὲ Μακρίνου στρατιωτῶν ἐξορμησάντων ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰταλίας.
and of-Macrinus soldiers having-set-out from — Italy

συμπεσόντων δὲ ἀλλήλοις τῶν στρατοπέδων ἐν τῇ 10.3
having-clashed and with-one-another the armies at the
κατὰ Συρίαν Ἀντιοχείᾳ, τῷ παντὶ Μακρῖνος ἐλαττωθεὶς
in Syria Antioch in-the whole Macrinus having-been-worsted
καὶ φυγῇ τὸ στρατόπεδον καταλιπὼν εἰς τὸν μεταξὺ
and in-flight the camp having-left at the between
πορθμὸν Βυζαντίου καὶ Χαλκηδόνος ἁλίσκεται, καὶ τὸ
strait of-Byzantium and of-Chalcedon is-caught and the
σῶμα ξαινόμενος τελευτᾷ.
body being-mangled dies

Τοῦ δὲ Ἀντωνίνου κρατήσαντος καὶ τοῖς τὰ Μακρίνου 11.1
— and Antoninus having-prevailed and the the(-cause) of-Macrinus
φρονήσασιν ὡς δυσμενέσιν ἐπεξελθόντος, τά τε ἄλλα
having-favored as hostile having-proceeded-against the and other(-things)
αἰσχρῶς καὶ ἐπονειδίστως βεβιωκότος, μάγοις τε καὶ
shamefully and disgracefully having-lived on-magi both and
ἀγύρταις ἐσχολακότος καὶ περὶ τὰ θεῖα ἠσεβηκότος,
on-mountebanks having-spent-time and toward the divine(-things) having-been-impious
οὐκ ἐνεγκόντες οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τὴν τῆς ἀσελγείας ὑπερβολήν,
not having-endured the Romans the of-the licentiousness excess
κατασφάξαντες καὶ τὸ σῶμα διασπάσαντας Ἀλέξανδρον
having-slaughtered and the body having-torn-apart Alexander
ἀνέδειξαν βασιλέα, καὶ αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς Σεβήρου γενεᾶς
they-declared emperor also him from the of-Severus family
καταγόμενον.
descended

οὗτος νέος ὢν ἔτι καὶ φύσεως εὖ ἔχων ἀγαθὰς ἅπασιν ἐπὶ 11.2
he young being still and of-nature well having good to-all on
τῇ βασιλείᾳ δέδωκεν ἔχειν ἐλπίδας, ἐπιστήσας ὑπάρχους
the kingship he-gave to-have hopes having-set-over (as)-prefects
τῇ αὐλῇ Φλαυιανὸν καὶ Χρῆστον, ἄνδρας τῶν τε
to-the court Flavianus and Chrestus men of-the both

πολεμικῶν οὐκ ἀπείρους καὶ τὰ ἐν εἰρήνῃ διαθεῖναι
warlike(-things) not inexperienced and the(-things) in peace to-arrange
καλῶς ἱκανούς. Μαμαίας δὲ τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως μητρὸς
well able of-Mamaea and the of-the emperor mother
ἐπιστησάσης αὐτοῖς Οὐλπιανὸν ἐπιγνώμονα καὶ ὥσπερ
having-set-over them Ulpian (as)-overseer and as-it-were
κοινωνὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἐπειδὴ καὶ νομοθέτης ἦν ἄριστος
partner of-the rule since both lawgiver he-was best
καὶ τὸ παρὸν εὖ διαθεῖναι καὶ τὸ μέλλον εὐστόχως
and the present well to-arrange and the future shrewdly
συνιδεῖν δυνατός, ἐπὶ τούτῳ δυσχεράναντες ἀναίρεσιν αὐτῷ
to-foresee able at this having-been-vexed killing for-him
μηχανῶνται λαθραίαν οἱ στρατιῶται.
contrive secret the soldiers

11.3 αἰσθομένης δὲ τούτου Μαμαίας, καὶ ἅμα τῷ φθάσαι τὴν
having-perceived and this Mamaea and at-once with-the to-anticipate the
ἐπίθεσιν τοὺς ταῦτα βουλεύσαντας ἀνελούσης, κύριος τῆς
attack the(-men) these(-things) having-plotted having-killed master of-the
τῶν ὑπάρχων ἀρχῆς Οὐλπιανὸς καθίσταται μόνος. ἐν ὑποψίᾳ
of-the prefects office Ulpian is-made alone in suspicion
δὲ τοῖς στρατοπέδοις γενόμενος (τὰς δὲ αἰτίας ἀκριβῶς
and to-the armies having-become (the and causes accurately
οὐκ ἔχω διεξελθεῖν· διάφορα γὰρ ἱστορήκασιν περὶ
not I-am-able to-go-through different(-things) for they-have-recorded about
τῆς αὐτοῦ προαιρέσεως) ἀναιρεῖται στάσεως κινηθείσης,
the of-him purpose) he-is-killed riot having-been-stirred
οὐδὲ τοῦ βασιλέως ἀρκέσαντος αὐτῷ πρὸς βοήθειαν.
not-even the emperor having-sufficed for-him toward help

12.1 ἐντεῦθεν οἱ στρατιῶται κατὰ βραχὺ τῆς πρὸς
thence the soldiers by little from-the toward
Ἀλέξανδρον εὐνοίας ἀποστατοῦντες ἀπρόθυμοι περὶ
Alexander goodwill falling-away unwilling about

τὰς τούτου προστάξεις ἐφαίνοντο, καὶ δέει τοῦ μὴ
the of-him commands appeared and from-fear of-the not
παθεῖν τι διὰ τὴν ῥᾳθυμίαν εἰς στάσεις ἐχώρουν,
to-suffer something because-of the indolence into riots they-went
συστραφέντες τε παρήγαγον Ἀντωνῖνον εἰς βασιλείαν.
having-combined and they-brought-forward Antoninus to kingship
ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸν ὄγκον οὐκ ἐνεγκὼν τῆς ἀρχῆς φυγῇ κατέστησεν 12.2
when and the weight not having-borne of-the rule in-flight he-made
ἑαυτὸν ἀφανῆ, καὶ Οὐράνιος δέ τις ἐκ δουλείου γένους
himself unseen and Uranius too some from servile family
ἀναρρηθεὶς παραχρῆμα μετὰ τῆς ἁλουργίδος Ἀλεξάνδρῳ
having-been-proclaimed at-once with the purple to-Alexander
προσήχθη, τὸ μὲν κατὰ τοῦ βασιλέως ηὐξάνετο μῖσος, ὃ δὲ
was-brought the indeed against the emperor increased hatred he and
ἐπὶ τοῖς πανταχόθεν περιεστῶσιν ἀπορούμενος τῷ τε
at the(-things) from-all-sides standing-round at-a-loss in-the both
σώματι καὶ τοῖς κατὰ φύσιν λογισμοῖς ἀλλοιότερος ἦν,
body and in-the according-to nature reasonings more-altered he-was
ὥστε καὶ φιλαργυρίας αὐτῷ νόσον ἐνσκῆψαι καὶ χρημάτων
so-that also of-avarice for-him disease to-fall-upon and of-money
ἐγκεῖσθαι συλλογῇ, ταῦτά τε παρὰ τῇ μητρὶ θησαυρίζειν.
to-press-on collecting these-things and with the mother to-store-up
ἐχόντων δὲ αὐτῷ τῶν πραγμάτων οὐχ ὑγιῶς, τὰ 13.1
being and for-him the affairs not soundly the
περὶ Παιονίαν καὶ Μυσίαν στρατεύματα καὶ πρότερον
about Paeonia and Moesia armies even before
ἀλλοτρίως πρὸς αὐτὸν διακείμενα, τότε δὴ μᾶλλον
alienated toward him disposed then indeed more
πρὸς ἀπόστασιν ἐξηρέθιστο. τραπέντα δὲ εἰς νεωτερισμὸν
to revolt had-been-provoked having-turned and to revolution
ἄγει Μαξιμῖνον εἰς βασιλείαν, τότε τῆς Παιονικῆς ἴλης
they-lead Maximinus to kingship then the Paeonian squadron

ἐξηγούμενον. καὶ Μαξιμῖνος μὲν τὰς περὶ αὐτὸν δυνάμεις
leading and Maximinus indeed the about him forces
ἀγείρας ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἐξώρμησεν, ἀπαρασκεύῳ τῷ
having-gathered to — Italy set-out on-unprepared the
βασιλεῖ ῥᾷον οἰόμενος ἐπιθήσεσθαι·
emperor more-easily thinking to-attack

13.2 Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ ἐν τοῖς περὶ τὸν Ῥῆνον ἔθνεσι διατρίβων,
Alexander and in the about the Rhine peoples spending-time
κἀκεῖσε τὰ νεωτερισθέντα μαθών, τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥώμην
and-there the revolutionary(-events) having-learned to-the to — Rome
εἶχετο πορείας. ἐπαγγελλόμενος δὲ τοῖς στρατιώταις
held march promising and to-the soldiers
καὶ αὐτῷ Μαξιμίνῳ συγγνώμην εἰ τοῖς ἐγχειρηθεῖσιν
and to-the-very Maximinus pardon if from-the attempted(-things)
ἐνδοῖεν, ὡς οὐχ οἷός τε γέγονεν τούτους ὑπαγαγέσθαι,
they-should-give-way as not able — he-was them to-bring-over
πάσαις ἀπογνοὺς ταῖς ἐλπίσιν ἑαυτὸν ἐπιδέδωκεν τρόπον
all having-despaired the hopes himself he-gave-up in-a-manner
τινὰ τῇ σφαγῇ. Μαμαία δὲ προσελθοῦσα μετὰ τῶν
some to-the slaughter Mamaea and having-come-forward with the
ὑπάρχων ἐκ τῆς αὐλῆς ὡς δὴ τὴν ταραχὴν καταπαύσουσα
prefects from the court as indeed the disturbance going-to-stop
αὐτή τε κατασφάττεται καὶ οἱ ὕπαρχοι σὺν αὐτῇ.
she-herself both is-slaughtered and the prefects with her

13.3 Τῆς δὲ βασιλείας ἤδη βεβαίως παρὰ Μαξιμίνου
the and kingship already firmly by Maximinus
κατεχομένης, ἐν μεταμελείᾳ πάντες ἦσαν ὡς τυραννίδα
being-held in repentance all were as tyranny
πικρὰν μετρίας ἀλλαξάμενοι βασιλείας. γένους γὰρ ὢν
bitter for-moderate having-exchanged kingship of-family for being
ἀφανοῦς, ἅμα τῷ παραλαβεῖν τὴν ἀρχήν, ὅσα φύσει
obscure at-once with-the to-receive the rule whatever by-nature

προσῆν αὐτῷ πλεονεκτήματα, τῇ τῆς ἐξουσίας ἐξέφαινεν
belonged to-him excesses by-the of-the power he-displayed
παρρησίᾳ καὶ πᾶσιν ἀφόρητος ἦν, οὐχ ὑβρίζων εἰς τοὺς ἐν
license and to-all unbearable he-was not being-insolent toward the in
τέλει μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ μετὰ πάσης ὠμότητος τοῖς πράγμασι
office only but also with all cruelty to-the affairs
προσιών, μόνους δὲ θεραπεύων τοὺς συκοφάντας, ὅσοι
approaching only and courting the informers as-many-as
μάλιστα τοὺς ἀπράγμονας κατεμήνυον ὡς ὀφείλοντάς τι
most the unmeddling informed-against as owing something
τοῖς βασιλικοῖς ταμιείοις. ἤδη δὲ καὶ εἰς φόνους ἀκρίτους
to-the imperial treasuries already and also to murders untried
ἐχώρει χρημάτων ἐπιθυμίᾳ, καὶ ὅσα τῶν πόλεων ἦν οἰκεῖα
he-went of-money by-desire and whatever of-the cities was own
ἐποίει, μετὰ τοῦ καὶ τοὺς οἰκήτορας τῶν οὐσιῶν ἀφαιρεῖσθαι.
he-made with the also the inhabitants of-the properties to-deprive
βαρυνομένων δὲ τῶν ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίους ἐθνῶν ἐπὶ τῇ 14.1
being-oppressed and the under Romans nations at the
λίαν ὠμότητι καὶ συνταραττομένων ἐπὶ ταῖς προφανέσι
excessive cruelty and being-confounded at the manifest
πλεονεξίαις, οἱ τὴν Λιβύην οἰκοῦντες Γορδιανὸν καὶ τὸν
rapacities the — Libya inhabiting Gordian and the
ὁμώνυμον τούτῳ παῖδα βασιλέας ἀναδείξαντες, ἔστειλαν
namesake to-him son (as)-emperors having-declared sent
ἐν Ῥώμῃ πρέσβεις ἄλλους τε καὶ Βαλεριανόν, ὃς τοῦ
to Rome envoys others both and Valerian who of-the
ὑπατικοῦ τάγματος ὢν ἐβασίλευσεν ὕστερον. ἡ δὲ
consular order being reigned later the and
σύγκλητος τὸ πραχθὲν ἀσμενίσασα παρεσκευάζετο πρὸς
senate the done(-thing) having-welcomed was-preparing for
τὴν τοῦ τυράννου καθαίρεσιν, τούς τε στρατιώτας εἰς
the of-the tyrant overthrow the both soldiers to

ἐπανάστασιν ἐρεθίζουσα καὶ τὸν δῆμον ἀναμιμνήσκουσα
revolt provoking and the people reminding
τῶν εἰς ἕκαστον ἰδίᾳ καὶ κοινῇ πάντας ἀδικημάτων.
of-the toward each privately and in-common all wrongs
14.2 ἐπεὶ δὲ πᾶσι ταῦτα ἐδόκει, προχειρίζονται τῆς
when and to-all these-things seemed-good they-appoint of-the
βουλῆς ἄνδρας εἴκοσι στρατηγίας ἐμπείρους· ἐκ τούτων
senate men twenty of-generalship experienced from these
αὐτοκράτορας ἑλόμενοι δύο, Βαλβῖνον καὶ Μάξιμον,
autocrats having-chosen two Balbinus and Maximus
προκαταλαβόντες τὰς ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥώμην φερούσας ὁδοὺς
having-seized-beforehand the to — Rome leading roads
ἕτοιμοι πρὸς τὴν ἐπανάστασιν ἦσαν.
ready for the revolt they-were
15.1 τοῦ δὲ Μαξιμίνου τούτων ἀπαγγελθέντων ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥώμην
— and Maximinus these(-things) having-been-reported to — Rome
ὁρμήσαντος ἅμα τοῖς Μαυρουσίοις καὶ Κελτικοῖς
having-set-out together-with the Moorish and Celtic
τέλεσιν, οἱ μὲν τὴν Ἀκυληίαν τεταγμένοι φυλάττειν
units the(-ones) indeed — Aquileia stationed to-guard
ἀποκλείσαντες αὐτῷ τὰς πύλας ἐς πολιορκίαν καθίσταντο,
having-shut against-him the gates to siege set-themselves
τῶν δὲ συναραμένων αὐτῷ μόλις τὸ κοινῇ λυσιτελοῦν
the(-ones) and having-taken-part with-him hardly the in-common profitable
ἑλομένων συμφρονησάντων τε τοῖς καθελεῖν τὸν Μαξιμῖνον
having-chosen having-agreed and with-the to-overthrow — Maximinus
ἐσπουδακόσιν, εἰς ἔσχατον ἐληλακὼς κινδύνου προσάγει
having-been-eager to (the)-extreme having-come of-danger he-brings-forward
τὸν παῖδα τοῖς στρατιώταις ἱκέτην, ὡς ἀρκέσοντα διὰ
the son to-the soldiers (as)-suppliant as going-to-suffice because-of
τὴν ἡλικίαν εἰς οἶκτον ἐκ τῆς ὀργῆς αὐτοὺς μεταστῆσαι.
the age to pity from the anger them to-change

τῶν δὲ θυμῷ μείζονι τόν τε νέον οἰκτρῶς ἀνελόντων 15.2
they and with-anger greater the both young-man pitiably having-killed
καὶ αὐτὸν παραχρῆμα κατασφαξάντων, ἐπελθών τις
and him at-once having-slaughtered having-come-up someone
καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν χωρίσας τοῦ σώματος ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥώμην
and the head having-severed from-the body to — Rome
ἐπήγαγεν, σημεῖον ἐμφανὲς τοῦτο τῆς νίκης ποιούμενος.
brought sign manifest this of-the victory making
ταύτῃ τοίνυν ἀπαλλαγέντες τοῦ δέους τὴν ἐκ Λιβύης
in-this-way therefore released from-the fear the from Libya
τῶν βασιλέων ἀνέμενον ἄφιξιν.
of-the emperors awaited arrival
Τῶν δὲ βίᾳ χειμῶνος ἐν τῷ πλεῖν ἀπολομένων, Γορδιανῷ 16.1
they and by-force of-storm in the sailing having-perished to-Gordian
θατέρου τούτων ὄντι παιδὶ τὴν τῶν ὅλων ἡγεμονίαν ἡ
of-the-other of-them being son the of-the whole leadership the
γερουσία παρέδωκεν, ἐφ᾽ οὗ τῆς προλαβούσης κατηφείας
senate handed-over under whom from-the preceding dejection
ὁ Ῥωμαίων ἀνίετο δῆμος, τοῦ βασιλέως σκηνικοῖς τε
the of-Romans was-relieved people the emperor with-theatrical both
καὶ γυμνικοῖς ἀγῶσι τοὺς πολίτας ἀπαγαγόντος.
and athletic contests the citizens having-diverted
πάντων δὲ ὥσπερ ἐκ κάρου βαθέος ἀνασφηλάντων, 16.2
all and as-if from stupor deep having-recovered
ἐπιβουλὴ κατὰ τοῦ βασιλεύοντος λαθραία συνίσταται,
plot against the reigning secret is-formed
Μαξίμου καὶ Βαλβίνου στρατιώτας αὐτῷ τινὰς
Maximus and Balbinus soldiers against-him some
ἐπαναστησάντων· ἧς φωραθείσης αὐτοί τε οἱ τῆς
having-raised which having-been-detected the-very both the of-the

σκευωρίας ἄρξαντες ἀναιροῦνται καὶ τῶν κοινωνησάντων
conspiracy having-begun are-killed and of-the having-shared
αὐτοῖς οἱ πολλοί.
with-them the most

17.1 μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ δὲ καὶ Καρχηδόνιοι τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως εὐνοίας
after not long and also Carthaginians from-the of-the emperor goodwill
ἀλλοτριωθέντες Σαβινιανὸν εἰς βασιλείαν παράγουσιν·
having-been-alienated Sabinianus to kingship bring-forward
Γορδιανοῦ δὲ κινήσαντος τὰς ἐν Λιβύῃ δυνάμεις,
Gordian and having-moved the in Libya forces
ἐπανελθόντες πρὸς αὐτὸν τῇ γνώμῃ τὸν μὲν ἐπιθέμενον
having-returned to him in-the mind the indeed having-attempted
τῇ τυραννίδι παραδιδόασι, συγγνώμης δὲ τυχόντες τῶν
the tyranny they-hand-over pardon and having-obtained from-the
περισχόντων αὐτοὺς κινδύνων ἠλευθερώθησαν.
having-surrounded them dangers were-freed

17.2 ἐν τούτῳ δὴ πρὸς γάμον ἄγεται Γορδιανὸς Τιμησικλέους
in this indeed to marriage takes Gordian of-Timesicles
θυγατέρα, τῶν ἐπὶ παιδεύσει διαβοήτων ἀνδρός, ὃν
daughter of-the for learning renowned man whom
ὕπαρχον τῆς αὐλῆς ἀναδείξας ἔδοξεν τὸ διὰ τὸ
prefect of-the court having-declared he-seemed the(-thing) because-of the
νέον τῆς ἡλικίας τῇ κηδεμονίᾳ τῶν πραγμάτων ἐλλεῖπον
youth of-the age to-the guardianship of-the affairs lacking
ἀναπληροῦν.
to-fill-up

18.1 Ἤδη δὲ τῆς βασιλείας οὔσης ἐν ὀχυρῷ, Πέρσαι τοῖς
already and the kingship being in security Persians the
κατὰ τὴν ἑῴαν ἔθνεσιν ἐπιέναι προσεδοκῶντο, τὴν ἀρχὴν
in the east nations to-attack were-expected the rule
Σαπώρου παραλαβόντος μετὰ Ἀρταξέρξην τὸν ἀπὸ
Sapor having-received after Artaxerxes the(-one) from

Παρθυαίων αὖθις εἰς Πέρσας τὴν ἀρχὴν μεταστήσαντα·
Parthians again to Persians the rule having-transferred
μετὰ γὰρ Ἀλέξανδρον τὸν Φιλίππου καὶ τοὺς διαδεξαμένους
after for Alexander the of-Philip and the having-succeeded-to
τὴν Μακεδόνων ἀρχήν, Ἀντιόχου τῶν ἄνω σατραπειῶν
the of-Macedonians rule Antiochus of-the upper satrapies
ἄρχοντος Ἀρσάκης ὁ Παρθυαῖος διὰ τὴν εἰς τὸν
ruling Arsaces the Parthian because-of the toward the
ἀδελφὸν Τηριδάτην ὕβριν ἀγανακτήσας, πόλεμον πρὸς τὸν
brother Tiridates outrage having-been-angered war against the
Ἀντιόχου σατράπην ἀράμενος, αἰτίαν δέδωκεν Παρθυαίοις
of-Antiochus satrap having-raised cause gave to-Parthians
ἐκβαλοῦσι Μακεδόνας εἰς ἑαυτοὺς τὴν ἀρχὴν περιστῆσαι.
having-expelled Macedonians to themselves the rule to-bring-round
τότε τοίνυν ἐπὶ Πέρσας ὁ βασιλεὺς ᾔει παρασκευῇ 18.2
then therefore against Persians the emperor went with-preparation
τῇ πάσῃ. τοῦ δὲ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ στρατοῦ δόξαντος ἐν τῇ
the whole the and Roman army having-seemed in the
πρώτῃ μάχῃ κεκρατηκέναι, Τιμησικλῆς ὁ τῆς αὐλῆς
first battle to-have-prevailed Timesicles the of-the court
ὕπαρχος τελευτήσας ἠλάττωσε πολὺ τῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν ἐπὶ
prefect having-died diminished much for-the emperor the in
τῇ ἀσφαλείᾳ τῆς ἡγεμονίας πεποίθησιν. Φιλίππου γὰρ
the safety of-the leadership confidence Philip for
ὑπάρχου προχειρισθέντος, κατὰ βραχὺ τὰ τῆς εἰς
prefect having-been-appointed by little the(-feelings) of-the toward
τὸν βασιλέα τῶν στρατιωτῶν εὐνοίας ὑπέρρει.
the emperor of-the soldiers goodwill flowed-away
ὁρμώμενος γὰρ ἐξ Ἀραβίας, ἔθνους χειρίστου, καὶ οὐδὲ 18.3
originating for from Arabia nation worst and not-even
ἐκ τοῦ βελτίονος εἰς τύχης ἐπίδοσιν προελθών, ἅμα τῷ
from the better to of-fortune advance having-come at-once with-the

παραλαβεῖν τὴν ἀρχὴν εἰς ἐπιθυμίαν βασιλείας ἐτράπη·
to-receive the office to desire of-kingship he-turned
καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν τοὺς εἰς τὸ νεωτερίζειν ἐπιρρεπεῖς
and of-the soldiers the to the to-revolt inclined
οἰκειούμενος, ἐπειδὴ τὴν τῶν στρατιωτικῶν σιτήσεων
making-his-own when the of-the military provisions
συγκομιδὴν ἄλις ἔχουσαν εἶδεν, ἔτι τοῦ βασιλέως περὶ
collection enough being he-saw still the emperor about
Κάρρας καὶ Νέσσεβιν σὺν τῷ στρατῷ διατρίβοντος αὐτὸς
Carrhae and Nisibis with the army spending-time he-himself
ἐνδοτέρω τὰς ναῦς, αἳ τὴν στρατιωτικὴν τροφὴν εἶχον,
farther-inland the ships which the military food had
εἰσιέναι διέταττεν, ὡς ἂν ἡ στρατιὰ λιμῷ πιεζομένη
to-go-in ordered so-that — the army by-hunger pressed
καὶ ἀπορίᾳ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἀνασταίη πρὸς στάσιν.
and by-want of-the necessities might-rise-up to riot

19.1 ἐκβάσης δὲ εἰς ἔργον αὐτῷ τῆς σκέψεως, οἱ στρατιῶται
having-turned-out and into deed for-him the scheme the soldiers
πρόφασιν τὴν τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἔνδειαν ποιησάμενοι, σὺν
pretext the of-the necessities lack having-made with
οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ τὸν Γορδιανὸν περιστάντες ὡς αἴτιον τῆς τοῦ
no order — Gordian having-surrounded as cause of-the of-the
στρατοπέδου φθορᾶς ἀναιροῦσι, Φιλίππῳ τὴν ἁλουργίδα
army ruin kill to-Philip the purple
κατὰ τὸ συγκείμενον περιθέντες. ὁ δὲ πρὸς μὲν
according-to the agreed having-put-on he and with indeed
Σαπώρην ἔθετο φιλίαν ἐνώμοτον, λύσας δὲ τὸν πόλεμον
Sapor made friendship sworn having-ended and the war
ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥώμην ἐξώρμα, τοὺς μὲν στρατιώτας ἁδραῖς
to — Rome set-out the indeed soldiers with-abundant

διαδόσεσιν θεραπεύων, εἰς δὲ τὴν Ῥώμην ἐκπέμπων τοὺς
distributions courting to and — Rome sending-out the(-men)
ὅτι νόσῳ τετελεύτηκεν Γορδιανὸς ἀγγελοῦντας.
that of-disease has-died Gordian going-to-announce
ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην ἀφίκετο, τοὺς ἐν τέλει τῆς 19.2
when and to — Rome he-arrived the in office of-the
βουλῆς λόγοις ἐπιεικέσιν ὑπαγαγόμενος ᾠήθη δεῖν τὰς
senate with-words reasonable having-won-over he-thought one-must the
μεγίστας τῶν ἀρχῶν τοῖς οἰκειότατα πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔχουσιν
greatest of-the offices to-those most-closely toward him being
παραδοῦναι, καὶ Πρίσκον μὲν ἀδελφὸν ὄντα τῶν κατὰ
to-hand-over and Priscus indeed brother being of-the in
Συρίαν προεστήσατο στρατοπέδων, Σεβηριανῷ δὲ τῷ
Syria he-set-over armies to-Severianus and the
κηδεστῇ τὰς ἐν Μυσίᾳ καὶ Μακεδονίᾳ δυνάμεις ἐπίστευσεν.
father-in-law the in Moesia and Macedonia forces he-entrusted
τούτῳ δὲ βεβαίως ἕξειν τὴν ἀρχὴν οἰηθεὶς αὐτὸς 20.1
in-this and firmly to-hold the rule having-thought he-himself
ἐπὶ Κάρπους ἐστράτευεν ἤδη τὰ περὶ τὸν Ἴστρον
against Carpi marched already the(-places) about the Ister
λῃσαμένους. μάχης δὲ γενομένης οὐκ ἐνεγκόντες οἱ βάρβαροι
having-plundered battle and having-occurred not having-endured the barbarians
τὴν προσβολήν, εἴς τι φρούριον συμφυγόντες ἐν πολιορκίᾳ
the attack into some fortress having-fled-together in siege
καθίσταντο. θεασάμενοι δὲ τοὺς ἐξ αὐτῶν ἄλλους ἄλλῃ
were-set having-seen and the from themselves other(-ones) elsewhere
διασπαρέντας αὖθις συνειλεγμένους, ἅμα τε ἀνεθάρρησαν
scattered again gathered at-once both they-took-courage
καὶ ὑπεξελθόντες τῷ Ῥωμαϊκῷ στρατοπέδῳ συνέπιπτον.
and having-come-out on-the Roman army fell

20.2 οὐχ ὑποστάντες δὲ τὴν τῶν Μαυρουσίων ὁρμὴν λόγους
not having-withstood and the of-the Moors onset words
περὶ σπονδῶν ἐποιήσαντο, οἷς ὁ Φίλιππος ῥᾷον
about truce made to-which — Philip rather-readily
θέμενος ἀνεχώρει. πολλῶν δὲ κατὰ ταὐτὸν ἐμπεσουσῶν
having-accepted withdrew many and at the-same-time having-fallen
ταραχῶν τοῖς πράγμασι, τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν ἑῴαν
disturbances upon-the affairs the(-peoples) indeed in the east
ταῖς τῶν φόρων εἰσπράξεσι καὶ τῷ Πρίσκον, ἄρχειν
by-the of-the tributes exactions and — by-Priscus to-rule
τῶν ἐκεῖσε καθεσταμένον ἐθνῶν, ἀφόρητον ἅπασιν εἶναι
the there appointed nations unbearable to-all to-be
βαρυνόμενα, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο πρὸς τὸ νεωτερίζειν
being-burdened and because-of this to the to-revolt
τραπέντα, Ἰωταπιανὸν παρήγαγον εἰς τὴν τῶν ὅλων
having-turned Jotapianus brought-forward to the of-the whole
ἀρχήν, τὰ δὲ Μυσῶν τάγματα καὶ Παιόνων Μαρῖνον.
rule the and of-Moesians units and of-Paeonians Marinus

21.1 συνταραχθέντος δὲ ἐπὶ τούτοις Φιλίππου, καὶ δεομένου
having-been-confounded and at these(-things) Philip and asking
τῆς γερουσίας ἢ συλλαβέσθαι οἱ πρὸς τὰ καθεστῶτα
the senate either to-help him toward the established(-order)
ἢ γοῦν, εἰ τῇ αὐτοῦ δυσαρεστοῖεν ἀρχῇ, ταύτης
or at-any-rate if with-the his-own they-were-displeased rule from-this
ἀφεῖναι, μηδενὸς δὲ τὸ παράπαν ἀποκριναμένου, Δέκιος
to-release no-one and the at-all having-answered Decius
καὶ γένει προέχων καὶ ἀξιώματι, προσέτι δὲ καὶ πάσαις
both in-family excelling and in-rank besides and also in-all
διαπρέπων ταῖς ἀρεταῖς, μάτην ἔλεγεν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τούτοις
being-distinguished the virtues in-vain said him at these

ἀγωνιᾶν· ῥᾷον γὰρ ἐν ἑαυτοῖς ταῦτα διαφθαρήσεσθαι,
to-be-anxious more-easily for in themselves these(-things) to-be-destroyed
τὸ βέβαιον ἔχειν οὐδαμόθεν δυνάμενα.
the firmness to-have from-nowhere being-able
ἐκβάντων δὲ εἰς ἔργον ὧν ὁ Δέκιος ἐκ τῆς τῶν 21.2
having-turned-out and into deed what — Decius from the of-the
πραγμάτων ἐτεκμήρατο πείρας, Ἰωταπιανοῦ τε καὶ Μαρίνου
affairs inferred experience Jotapianus both and Marinus
σὺν οὐ πολλῷ πόνῳ καθαιρεθέντων, οὐδὲν ἧττον ἐν φόβοις
with not much toil having-been-put-down nothing less in fears
ὁ Φίλιππος ἦν, τὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν μῖσος περὶ τοὺς ἐκεῖσε
— Philip was the of-the soldiers hatred toward the there
ταξιάρχους καὶ ἡγεμόνας εἰδώς. παρεκάλει τοίνυν τὸν
taxiarchs and leaders knowing he-urged therefore —
Δέκιον τῶν ἐν Μυσίᾳ καὶ Παιονίᾳ ταγμάτων ἀναδέξασθαι
Decius of-the in Moesia and Paeonia units to-take-up
τὴν ἀρχήν. τοῦ δὲ διὰ τὸ καὶ ἑαυτῷ καὶ Φιλίππῳ τοῦτ᾽
the command he and because-of the both for-himself and for-Philip this
ἀξύμφορον ἡγεῖσθαι παραιτουμένου, τῇ Θετταλικῇ λεγομένῃ
inexpedient to-consider declining the Thessalian so-called
πειθανάγκῃ χρησάμενος ἐκπέμπει κατὰ τὴν Παιονίαν αὐτόν,
persuasion-by-force having-used sends-out to — Paeonia him
σωφρονιοῦντα τοὺς ἐκεῖσε τὰ Μαρίνου φρονήσαντας.
going-to-chasten the(-men) there the(-cause) of-Marinus having-favored
οἱ δὲ ταύτῃ στρατιῶται τὸν Δέκιον ὁρῶντες τοῖς 21.3
the and in-this-place soldiers — Decius seeing the
ἡμαρτηκόσιν ἐπεξιόντα, κάλλιον εἶναι σφίσιν ἡγήσαντο
having-erred proceeding-against better to-be for-them thought
καὶ τὸν παρὰ πόδας ἀποσείσασθαι κίνδυνον καὶ ἅμα
both the at feet to-shake-off danger and at-once
προστήσασθαι μόναρχον, ὃς καὶ τῶν κοινῶν ἂν
to-set-up monarch who both of-the common(-affairs) —

ἐπιμεληθείη κρεῖσσον καὶ οὐ σὺν πόνῳ περιέσται Φιλίππου,
would-take-care better and not with toil will-prevail-over Philip
πολιτικῇ τε ἀρετῇ καὶ πολεμικῇ πείρᾳ προήκων.
in-civic both virtue and in-warlike experience excelling
22.1 περιθέντες οὖν αὐτῷ τὴν ἁλουργίδα, καὶ ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ λοιπὸν
having-put-on then him the purple and for himself thenceforth
ὀρρωδοῦντα πρὸς τὴν τῶν πραγμάτων καὶ ἄκοντα συνωθοῦσι
dreading toward the of-the affairs and unwilling they-force
κηδεμονίαν. Φίλιππος τοίνυν, τῆς Δεκίου προσαγγελθείσης
guardianship Philip therefore the of-Decius having-been-reported
ἀναρρήσεως αὐτῷ, τὰ στρατόπεδα συναγαγὼν ἤλαυνεν ὡς
proclamation to-him the armies having-gathered marched as
ἐπιθησόμενος. οἱ δὲ σὺν τῷ Δεκίῳ, καίπερ πολλῷ
going-to-attack the(-men) and with — Decius although much
πλείους εἶναι τοὺς ἐναντίους εἰδότες, ὅμως ἐθάρρουν,
more to-be the opponents knowing nevertheless took-courage
τῇ Δεκίου πεποιθότες ἐπιστήμῃ καὶ περὶ πάντα προνοίᾳ.
in-the of-Decius trusting skill and about all forethought
22.2 συμπεσόντων δὲ τῶν στρατοπέδων ἀλλήλοις, καὶ τοῦ
having-clashed and the armies with-one-another and the(-one)
μὲν τῷ πλήθει τοῦ δὲ τῇ στρατηγίᾳ πλεονεκτοῦντος,
indeed in-the multitude the(-other) and in-the generalship having-the-advantage
ἔπεσον μὲν ἐκ τῆς Φιλίππου μερίδος πολλοί, καὶ αὐτὸς
fell indeed from the of-Philip party many and he-himself
δὲ σὺν αὐτοῖς ἀναιρεῖται, καὶ τοῦ παιδός, ὃν ἔτυχεν
too with them is-killed and the son whom it-happened
τῇ τοῦ Καίσαρος ἀξίᾳ τιμήσας, ἀποσφαγέντος. οὕτω
with-the of-the Caesar rank having-honored having-been-slaughtered so
μὲν οὖν Δέκιος τῆς τῶν ὅλων ἀρχῆς ἐγένετο κύριος.
indeed then Decius of-the of-the whole rule became master

Decius beats the Scythians but dies in a marsh, betrayed by Gallus, who lets them go with their captives and promises yearly payments. Scythians and plague ravage the provinces; Goths, Borani, and Carpi overrun Europe; and Persians sack Antioch. Aemilianus is proclaimed after a victory, Gallus is killed, then Aemilianus, and Valerian rules with his son Gallienus. Zosimus follows the Scythians' raids by sea, the capture of Pityus, Trapezus, Chalcedon, and Nicomedia, and Valerian's capture by Sapor at a parley.

Τῶν δὲ πραγμάτων διὰ τὴν Φιλίππου περὶ πάντα 23.1
the and affairs because-of the of-Philip about all
ἐκμέλειαν ταραχῆς πληρωθέντων, Σκύθαι τὸν Τάναϊν
carelessness with-disturbance having-been-filled Scythians the Tanais
διαβάντες ἐλῄζοντο τὰ περὶ τὴν Θρᾴκην χωρία· οἷς
having-crossed plundered the about — Thrace places whom
ἐπεξελθὼν Δέκιος καὶ ἐν πάσαις κρατήσας ταῖς
having-proceeded-against Decius and in all having-prevailed the
μάχαις, παρελόμενος δὲ καὶ τῆς λείας ἣν ἔτυχον
battles having-taken-away and also of-the booty which they-happened
εἰληφότες, ἀποκλείειν αὐτοῖς ἐπειρᾶτο τὴν οἴκαδε
having-taken to-shut-off for-them tried the homeward
ἀναχώρησιν, διαφθεῖραι πανωλεθρίᾳ διανοούμενος, ὡς ἂν
retreat to-destroy in-utter-ruin intending so-that —
μὴ καὶ αὖθις ἑαυτοὺς συναγαγόντες ἐπέλθοιεν.
not also again themselves having-gathered they-might-attack
Γάλλον δὴ ἐπιστήσας τῇ τοῦ Τανάιδος ὄχθῃ μετὰ 23.2
Gallus indeed having-set-over to-the of-the Tanais bank with
δυνάμεως ἀρκούσης αὐτὸς τοῖς λειπομένοις ἐπῄει.
force sufficient he-himself the remaining attacked
χωρούντων δὲ τῶν πραγμάτων αὐτῷ κατὰ νοῦν, εἰς τὸ
proceeding and the affairs for-him according-to mind to the

νεωτερίζειν ὁ Γάλλος τραπεὶς ἐπικηρυκεύεται πρὸς τοὺς
to-revolt — Gallus having-turned sends-heralds to the
βαρβάρους, κοινωνῆσαι τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς τῆς κατὰ Δεκίου
barbarians to-share of-the plot the against Decius
παρακαλῶν. ἀσμενέστατα δὲ τὸ προταθὲν δεξαμένων,
urging most-gladly and the offered having-accepted
ὁ Γάλλος μὲν τῆς ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ Τανάϊδος ὄχθῃ φυλακῆς
— Gallus indeed to-the at the of-the Tanais bank guard
εἴχετο, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι διελόντες αὑτοὺς τριχῇ διέταξαν
held the and barbarians having-divided themselves in-three arrayed
ἔν τινι τόπῳ τὴν πρώτην μοῖραν, οὗ προβέβλητο τέλμα.
in some place the first part where lay-in-front (a)-marsh
23.3 τοῦ Δεκίου δὲ τοὺς πολλοὺς αὐτῶν διαφθείραντος, τὸ
— Decius and the most of-them having-destroyed the
δεύτερον ἐπεγένετο τάγμα· τραπέντος δὲ καὶ τούτου,
second came-on unit having-been-turned and also this
ἐκ τοῦ τρίτου τάγματος ὀλίγοι πλησίον τοῦ τέλματος
from the third unit few near the marsh
ἐπεφάνησαν. τοῦ δὲ Γάλλου διὰ τοῦ τέλματος ἐπ᾽
appeared — and Gallus through the marsh against
αὐτοὺς ὁρμῆσαι τῷ Δεκίῳ σημήναντος, ἀγνοίᾳ τῶν
them to-rush — to-Decius having-signaled through-ignorance of-the
τόπων ἀπερισκέπτως ἐπελθών, ἐμπαγείς τε ἅμα
places heedlessly having-advanced having-been-stuck both together-with
τῇ σὺν αὐτῷ δυνάμει τῷ πηλῷ καὶ πανταχόθεν ὑπὸ
the with him force in-the mud and from-all-sides by
τῶν βαρβάρων ἀκοντιζόμενος μετὰ τῶν συνόντων αὐτῷ
the barbarians being-javelined with the being-with him
διεφθάρη, διαφυγεῖν οὐδενὸς δυνηθέντος. Δεκίῳ μὲν οὖν
he-perished to-escape none having-been-able to-Decius indeed then
ἄριστα βεβασιλευκότι τέλος τοιόνδε συνέβη·
excellently having-reigned end such befell

παρελθόντος δὲ εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ Γάλλου, καὶ 24.1
having-come and to the rule — Gallus and
συναναδείξαντος ἑαυτῷ τὸν παῖδα Οὐολουσιανὸν βασιλέα,
having-declared-jointly with-himself the son Volusianus emperor
μόνον τε οὐχὶ βοῶντος ὡς ἐξ ἐπιβουλῆς αὐτοῦ Δέκιος
only and short-of shouting that from plot his Decius
μετὰ τοῦ στρατεύματος διεφθάρη, τὰ τῆς εὐημερίας
with the army perished the(-fortunes) of-the prosperity
τῶν βαρβάρων αὔξην ἐλάμβανεν·
of-the barbarians increase took
οὐ γὰρ μόνον ἐπανελθεῖν αὐτοῖς εἰς τὰ οἰκεῖα ξυνεχώρει 24.2
not for only to-return for-them to the own(-lands) allowed
μετὰ τῆς λείας ὁ Γάλλος, ἀλλὰ καὶ χρημάτων τι
with the booty — Gallus but also of-money some
μέτρον ἔτους ἑκάστου χορηγεῖν ὑπέσχετο, καὶ τοὺς
measure year each to-supply promised and the
αἰχμαλώτους, οἳ μάλιστα τῶν εὐπατριδῶν ἦσαν, ἐνεδίδου
captives who most of-the well-born were he-allowed
κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν ἀπάγειν, ὧν οἱ πλείους ἐκ τῆς ἐν
at will to-lead-away of-whom the most from the in
Θρᾴκῃ Φιλιππουπόλεως ἁλούσης ἔτυχον εἰλημμένοι.
Thrace Philippopolis having-been-taken happened having-been-captured
Ταῦτα οὕτως ὁ Γάλλος διῳκηκὼς εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην 25.1
these-things so — Gallus having-arranged to — Rome
ἀφίκετο, μέγα φρονῶν ἐπὶ τῇ τεθείσῃ πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους
arrived great thinking at the made toward the barbarians
εἰρήνῃ. καὶ τὴν μὲν ἀρχὴν εὐφήμως τῆς Δεκίου βασιλείας
peace and in-the indeed beginning favorably of-the of-Decius reign
ἐμέμνητο, καὶ τὸν ἔτι περιόντα τῶν αὐτοῦ παίδων ἐποιεῖτο·
he-made-mention and the still surviving of-the his children he-adopted

25.2 χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος εἰς δέος καταστὰς μή ποτέ τινες τῶν εἰς
time and advancing into fear having-come lest ever some of-the in
τὰ πράγματα νεωτερίζειν εἰωθότων εἰς μνήμην τῶν Δεκίου
the affairs to-revolt accustomed to memory of-the of-Decius
βασιλικῶν ἀρετῶν ἀνατρέχοντες τῷ τούτου παιδὶ τὴν τῶν
imperial virtues running-back to-the of-him son the of-the
ὅλων ἀρχὴν παραδοῖεν, ἐπιβουλεύει θάνατον αὐτῷ, οὔτε τῆς
whole rule might-hand-over he-plots death for-him neither of-the
ποιήσεως οὔτε τοῦ καλῶς ἔχοντος λόγον τινὰ ποιησάμενος.
adoption nor of-the well being account any having-made

26.1 ἐκμελῶς δὲ τοῦ Γάλλου τὴν ἀρχὴν μεταχειριζομένου, Σκύθαι
carelessly and — Gallus the rule handling Scythians
πρῶτον μὲν τὰ πλησιόχωρα σφίσι συνετάραττον ἔθνη,
first indeed the neighboring to-them confounded nations
προϊόντες δὲ ὁδῷ καὶ τὰ μέχρι θαλάττης αὐτῆς
advancing and step-by-step also the(-places) as-far-as sea itself
ἐλῄζοντο, ὥστε μηδὲ ἓν ἔθνος Ῥωμαίοις ὑπήκοον ἀπόρθητον
plundered so-that not-even one nation to-Romans subject unplundered
ὑπὸ τούτων καταλειφθῆναι, πᾶσαν δὲ ὡς εἰπεῖν ἀτείχιστον
by them to-be-left all and so-to to-speak unwalled
πόλιν καὶ τῶν ὠχυρωμένων τείχεσι τὰς πλείους ἁλῶναι.
city and of-the fortified with-walls the most to-be-taken

26.2 οὐχ ἧττον δὲ τοῦ πανταχόθεν ἐπιβρίσαντος πολέμου
not less and than-the from-all-sides having-pressed war
καὶ ὁ λοιμὸς πόλεσίν τε καὶ κώμαις ἐπιγενόμενος, εἴ
also the plague on-cities both and villages having-come-upon if
τι λελειμμένον ἦν ἀνθρώπειον γένος, διέφθειρεν, οὔπω
any left was human race destroyed not-yet
πρότερον ἐν τοῖς φθάσασι χρόνοις τοσαύτην ἀνθρώπων
before in the past times so-great of-men
ἀπώλειαν ἐργασάμενος.
destruction having-wrought

Ἐν τούτοις δὲ τῶν πραγμάτων ὄντων, καὶ τῶν κρατούντων 27.1
in these and the affairs being and the ruling
οὐδαμῶς οἵων τε ὄντων ἀμῦναι τῷ πολιτεύματι, πάντα
in-no-way able — being to-defend the commonwealth all
δὲ τὰ τῆς Ῥώμης ἔξω περιορώντων, αὖθις Γότθοι
and the(-things) — of-Rome outside overlooking again Goths
καὶ Βορανοὶ καὶ Οὐρουγοῦνδοι καὶ Κάρποι τὰς κατὰ τὴν
and Borani and Urugundi and Carpi the in —
Εὐρώπην ἐλῄζοντο πόλεις, εἴ τι περιλελειμμένον ἦν
Europe plundered cities if anything left-over was
οἰκειούμενοι.
making-their-own
Πέρσαι δὲ τὴν Ἀσίαν ἐπῄεσαν, τήν τε μέσην 27.2
Persians and — Asia attacked the both middle
καταστρεφόμενοι τῶν ποταμῶν καὶ ἐπὶ Συρίαν προϊόντες
subduing of-the rivers and to Syria advancing
ἄχρι καὶ Ἀντιοχείας αὐτῆς, ἕως εἷλον καὶ ταύτην τῆς ἑῴας
as-far-as even Antioch itself until they-took also this of-the east
πάσης μητρόπολιν οὖσαν, καὶ τοὺς μὲν κατασφάξαντες
all metropolis being and the(-ones) indeed having-slaughtered
τῶν οἰκητόρων τοὺς δὲ αἰχμαλώτους ἀπαγαγόντες ἅμα
of-the inhabitants the(-ones) and (as)-captives having-led-away with
λείας ἀναριθμήτῳ πλήθει οἴκαδε ἀπῄεσαν, πᾶν ὁτιοῦν ἴδιον
of-booty countless multitude homeward went-away every whatever private
ἢ δημόσιον τῆς πόλεως οἰκοδόμημα διαφθείραντες, οὐδενὸς
or public of-the city building having-destroyed none
παντάπασιν ἀντιστάντος. Πέρσαις μὲν οὖν ἐξεγένετο
at-all having-opposed for-Persians indeed then it-was-possible
ῥᾳδίως τὴν Ἀσίαν κατακτήσασθαι πᾶσαν, εἰ μὴ τῇ τῶν
easily — Asia to-conquer all if not by-the of-the

λαφύρων ὑπερβολῇ περιχαρεῖς γεγονότες ἀσμένως ταῦτα
spoils excess overjoyed having-become gladly these(-things)
περισῶσαι καὶ ἀπαγαγεῖν οἴκοι διενοήθησαν·
to-save and to-carry-away home they-had-intended

28.1 τῶν δὲ Σκυθῶν ὅσον ἦν τῆς Εὐρώπης ἐν ἀδείᾳ πολλῇ
the and Scythians as-much-as was — of-Europe in security much
νεμομένων, ἤδη δὲ καὶ διαβάντων εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν καὶ
occupying already and also having-crossed to — Asia and
τὰ μέχρι Καππαδοκίας καὶ Πισινοῦντος καὶ Ἐφέσου
the(-places) as-far-as Cappadocia and Pessinus and Ephesus
λῃσαμένων, Αἰμιλιανὸς Παιονικῶν ἡγούμενος τάξεων,
having-plundered Aemilianus Paeonian leading ranks
ἀτόλμους ὄντας τοὺς ὑφ' ἑαυτὸν στρατιώτας ἀντιστῆναι
timid being the under himself soldiers to-oppose
τῇ τῶν βαρβάρων εὐημερίᾳ παραθαρσύνας ὡς οἷός τε
the of-the barbarians prosperity having-encouraged as able —
ἦν, καὶ τοῦ Ῥωμαίων ἀξιώματος ἀναμνήσας, ἐπῄει τοῖς
he-was and of-the of-Romans dignity having-reminded attacked the
εὑρεθεῖσιν ἐκεῖσε βαρβάροις ἀπροσδοκήτως.
found there barbarians unexpectedly

28.2 καὶ τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀνελών, ἤδη δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκείνων
and the most having-killed already and also to the of-them
γῆν τοὺς στρατιώτας διαβιβάσας καὶ παραδόξως πᾶν
land the soldiers having-carried-across and beyond-expectation all
τὸ προσπεσὸν διαφθείρας, παρὰ πᾶσάν τε ἐλπίδα τὰ
the having-fallen-in having-destroyed contrary-to all and hope the
Ῥωμαίοις ὑπήκοα τῆς ἐκείνων μανίας ἐλευθερώσας,
to-Romans subject(-lands) from-the of-them madness having-freed
αἱρεῖται παρὰ τῶν τῇδε στρατιωτῶν αὐτοκράτωρ.
he-is-chosen by the there soldiers autocrat
συναγαγὼν δὲ τὰς αὐτόθι δυνάμεις ἐκ τῆς κατὰ τῶν
having-gathered and the there forces from the over the

βαρβάρων νίκης ἐρρωμενεστέρας γεγενημένας ἐπὶ τὴν
barbarians victory stronger having-become to —
Ἰταλίαν ἤλαυνεν, ἀπαρασκεύῳ τῷ Γάλλῳ βουλόμενος εἰς
Italy marched with-unprepared — Gallus wishing into
μάχην ἐλθεῖν.
battle to-come
ὁ δὲ τῶν κατὰ τὴν ἑῴαν πεπραγμένων ἀνήκοος ὢν 28.3
he and of-the in the east done unaware being
αὐτὸς μὲν τοῖς παρατυχοῦσι παρεσκευάζετο, Βαλεριανὸν
he-himself indeed with-the things-at-hand was-preparing Valerian
δὲ ἔστελλεν τὰ ἐν Κελτοῖς καὶ Γερμανοῖς τάγματα
and he-sent the among Celts and Germans units
οἴσοντα. μετὰ πολλοῦ δὲ τάχους Αἰμιλιανοῦ τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ
going-to-bring with much and speed Aemilianus — to-Italy
προσαγαγόντος, ἐπειδὴ πλησίον ἀλλήλων γέγονε τὰ
having-advanced when near one-another became the
στρατεύματα, πολλῷ τὸν Γάλλον ἐλαττούμενον ταῖς
armies by-much — Gallus inferior in-the
δυνάμεσιν ὁρῶντες οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἅμα πρὸς
forces seeing the(-men) with him and at-once to
τὸ ἐκμελὲς καὶ ἀνειμένον τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀποβλέποντες,
the careless and slack of-the man looking
ἀναιροῦσιν αὐτὸν μετὰ τοῦ παιδός, καὶ προσχωρήσαντες
kill him with the son and having-gone-over
Αἰμιλιανῷ κρατύνειν ἔδοξαν αὐτῷ τὴν ἀρχήν.
to-Aemilianus to-strengthen seemed for-him the rule
Βαλεριανοῦ δὲ μετὰ τῶν ὑπὲρ τὰς Ἄλπεις δυνάμεων ἐπὶ τὴν 29.1
Valerian and with the beyond the Alps forces to —
Ἰταλίαν ἐλαύνοντος καὶ σὺν πολλῷ πλήθει τὸν Αἰμιλιανὸν
Italy marching and with great multitude — Aemilianus
καταπολεμῆσαι προθυμουμένου, θεωροῦντες οἱ σὺν
to-war-down eager seeing the(-men) with

αὐτῷ στρατιωτικῶς μᾶλλον αὐτὸν ἢ ἀρχικῶς προσιόντα
him like-a-soldier rather him than imperially approaching
τοῖς πράγμασιν, ὡς πρὸς βασιλείαν ἀναρμόδιον ἀναιροῦσιν.
the affairs as for kingship unfit they-kill
29.2 Παρελθὼν δὲ Βαλεριανὸς κοινῇ γνώμῃ πρὸς τὴν τῶν
having-come-forward and Valerian by-common judgment to the of-the
ὅλων ἀρχὴν σπουδὴν ἐποιεῖτο τὰ πράγματα εὖ διαθεῖναι.
whole rule zeal made the affairs well to-arrange
Σκυθῶν δὲ ἐξ ἠθῶν ἀναστάντων καὶ Μαρκομαννῶν
Scythians and from abodes having-risen-up and Marcomanni
πρὸς τούτοις ἐξ ἐφόδου τὰ πρόσοικα τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ
besides these by onset the neighboring to-the of-Romans rule
χωρία λεηλατούντων, εἰς ἔσχατον μὲν ἡ Θεσσαλονίκη
places plundering to (the)-extreme indeed — Thessalonica
περιέστη κινδύνου, μόλις δὲ καὶ σὺν πόνῳ πολλῷ τῆς
came-round of-danger with-difficulty and and with toil much the
πολιορκίας λυθείσης τῶν ἔνδον καρτερῶς ἀντισχόντων,
siege having-been-raised the inside stoutly having-held-out
ταραχαῖς ἡ Ἑλλὰς ἐξητάζετο πᾶσα.
with-disturbances — Hellas was-tried all
29.3 καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν τοῦ τείχους ἐπεμελοῦντο μηδεμιᾶς, ἐξότε
and Athenians indeed of-the wall took-care no since
Σύλλας τοῦτο διέφθειρεν, ἀξιωθέντος φροντίδος,
Sulla it destroyed having-been-thought-worthy of-care
Πελοποννήσιοι δὲ τὸν Ἰσθμὸν διετείχιζον, κοινὴ δὲ παρὰ
Peloponnesians and the Isthmus walled-across common and from
πάσης φυλακὴ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐπ᾽ ἀσφαλείᾳ τῆς χώρας ἐγίνετο.
all guard — of-Hellas for safety of-the land was-made
30.1 συνιδὼν δὲ ὁ Οὐαλεριανὸς τὸν πανταχόθεν ἐπικείμενον
having-perceived and — Valerian the from-all-sides pressing-upon
τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ κίνδυνον, αἱρεῖται Γαλιηνὸν τὸν παῖδα
the of-Romans rule danger chooses Gallienus the son

τῆς ἀρχῆς κοινωνόν. ἐνοχλουμένων δὲ τῶν πραγμάτων
of-the rule partner being-harassed and the affairs
ἁπανταχόθεν, αὐτὸς μὲν ἐπὶ τὴν ἑῴαν ἤλαυνεν Πέρσαις
on-all-sides he-himself indeed to the east marched Persians
ἀντιστησόμενος, τῷ δὲ παιδὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ
going-to-oppose to-the and son the in — Europe
στρατόπεδα παρεδίδου, τοῖς πανταχόθεν ἐπιοῦσι βαρβάροις
armies handed-over the from-all-sides attacking barbarians
μετὰ τῶν ἐκεῖσε δυνάμεων ἀντιστῆναι παρεγγυήσας.
with the there forces to-oppose having-charged
ὁρῶν δὲ ὁ Γαλλιηνὸς τῶν ἄλλων ἐθνῶν ὄντα τὰ Γερμανικὰ 30.2
seeing and — Gallienus of-the other nations being the German(-peoples)
χαλεπώτερα σφοδρότερόν τε τοῖς περὶ τὸν Ῥῆνον οἰκοῦσιν
more-difficult more-violently and the about the Rhine dwelling
Κελτικοῖς ἔθνεσιν ἐνοχλοῦντα, τοῖς μὲν τῇδε πολεμίοις
Celtic nations harassing the indeed here enemies
αὐτὸς ἀντετάττετο, τοῖς δὲ τὰ περὶ τὴν Ἰταλίαν
he-himself was-arrayed-against the(-ones) and the(-places) about — Italy
καὶ τὰ ἐν Ἰλλυριοῖς καὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα προθυμουμένοις
and the(-places) among Illyrians and — Hellas eager
λῄσασθαι τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἅμα τοῖς ἐκεῖσε στρατεύμασιν
to-plunder the generals together-with the there armies
ἔταξε διαπολεμεῖν. αὐτὸς μὲν οὖν τὰς τοῦ Ῥήνου
he-ordered to-fight-it-out he-himself indeed then the of-the Rhine
διαβάσεις φυλάττων ὡς οἷόν τε ἦν, πῇ μὲν ἐκώλυεν
crossings guarding as possible — it-was in-some-places indeed he-prevented
περαιοῦσθαι, πῇ δὲ καὶ διαβαίνουσιν ἀντετάττετο.
to-cross in-some-places and also crossing he-was-arrayed-against
πλήθει δὲ παμπόλλῳ μετὰ δυνάμεως ἐλάττονος 30.3
with-a-multitude and very-great with force smaller
πολεμῶν, ἐν ἀπόροις τε ὤν, ἔδοξεν ἐν μέρει τὸν κίνδυνον
warring in difficulties and being he-seemed in part the danger

ἐλαττοῦν τῷ σπονδὰς πρός τινα τῶν ἡγουμένων ἔθνους
to-lessen by-the truce with some of-the leaders of-nation
Γερμανικοῦ πεποιῆσθαι· τούς τε γὰρ ἄλλους βαρβάρους
German to-have-made the both for other barbarians
ἐκώλυεν οὗτος συνεχεῖς διὰ τοῦ Ῥήνου ποιεῖσθαι τὰς
prevented this-man continuous through the Rhine to-make the
διαβάσεις, καὶ τοῖς ἐπιοῦσιν ἀνθίστατο. καὶ τὰ μὲν
crossings and the attacking opposed and the(-peoples) indeed
παροικοῦντα τὸν Ῥῆνον ἐν τούτοις ἦν, Βορανοὶ δὲ καὶ
dwelling-beside the Rhine in these(-straits) were Borani and and
Γότθοι καὶ Κάρποι καὶ Οὐρουγοῦνδοι (γένη δὲ ταῦτα
Goths and Carpi and Urugundi (races and these
περὶ τὸν Ἴστρον οἰκοῦντα) μέρος οὐδὲν τῆς Ἰταλίας ἢ
about the Ister dwelling) part none — of-Italy or
τῆς Ἰλλυρίδος καταλείποντες ἀδῄωτον διετέλουν, οὐδενὸς
— of-Illyricum leaving unravaged continued none
ἀνθισταμένου πάντα ἐπινεμόμενοι.
opposing all overrunning

31.1 Βορανοὶ δὲ καὶ τῆς εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν διαβάσεως ἐπειρῶντο,
Borani and also of-the to — Asia crossing tried
καὶ ῥᾷόν γε κατεπράξαντο ταύτην διὰ τῶν
and more-easily at-least accomplished it through the
οἰκούντων τὸν Βόσπορον, δέει μᾶλλον ἢ γνώμῃ
inhabiting the Bosporus from-fear rather than from-judgment
πλοιά τε δεδωκότων καὶ ἡγησαμένων τῆς διαβάσεως.
boats both having-given and having-led the crossing

31.2 ἕως μὲν γὰρ βασιλεῖς αὐτοῖς ἦσαν παῖς παρὰ πατρὸς
as-long-as indeed for kings to-them there-were son from father
ἐκδεχόμενοι τὴν ἀρχήν, διά τε τὴν πρὸς Ῥωμαίους φιλίαν
receiving the rule through both the toward Romans friendship
καὶ τὸ τῶν ἐμποριῶν εὐσύμβολον καὶ τὰ παρὰ τῶν
and the of-the trading-posts convenience and the(-gifts) from the

βασιλέων αὐτοῖς ἔτους ἑκάστου πεμπόμενα δῶρα διετέλουν
emperors to-them year each sent gifts they-continued
εἴργοντες ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀσίαν διαβῆναι βουλομένους τοὺς Σκύθας·
keeping-back to — Asia to-cross wishing the Scythians
ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦ βασιλείου γένους διαφθαρέντος ἀνάξιοί τινες καὶ 31.3
when and the royal family having-been-destroyed unworthy some and
ἀπερριμμένοι τῆς ἡγεμονίας κατέστησαν κύριοι, δεδιότες ἐφ᾽
outcast of-the leadership became masters fearing for
ἑαυτοῖς τὴν διὰ τοῦ Βοσπόρου τοῖς Σκύθαις ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀσίαν
themselves the through the Bosporus to-the Scythians to — Asia
δεδώκασιν πάροδον, πλοίοις αὐτοὺς οἰκείοις διαβιβάσαντες,
they-have-given passage with-boats them own having-carried-across
ἃ πάλιν ἀναλαβόντες ἀνεχώρησαν ἐπ᾽ οἴκου.
which again having-taken-back they-withdrew to home
τῶν δὲ Σκυθῶν τὰ ἐν ποσὶ πάντα λῃζομένων, οἱ 32.1
the and Scythians the(-things) at feet all plundering the(-ones)
μὲν τὴν παραλίαν οἰκοῦντες τοῦ Πόντου πρὸς τὰ μεσόγεια
indeed the coast inhabiting of-the Pontus to the inland
καὶ ὀχυρώτατα ἀνεχώρουν, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι τῷ Πιτυοῦντι
and strongest(-places) withdrew the and barbarians — Pityus
πρώτῳ προσέβαλλον, τείχει τε μεγίστῳ περιβεβλημένῳ
first attacked with-wall both greatest surrounded
καὶ λιμένα εὐορμότατον ἔχοντι. Σουκεσσιανοῦ δὲ τῶν
and harbor best-for-anchoring having Successianus and of-the
ἐκεῖσε στρατιωτῶν ἡγεμόνος καθεσταμένου μετὰ τῆς
there soldiers leader appointed with the
οὔσης αὐτόθι δυνάμεως ἀντιστάντος καὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους
being there force having-opposed and the barbarians
ἀποδιώξαντος, δεδιότες οἱ Σκύθαι μή ποτε καὶ ἐν τοῖς
having-driven-off fearing the Scythians lest ever also in the
ἄλλοις φρουρίοις πυθόμενοι καὶ συστάντες τοῖς ἐν τῷ
other fortresses having-learned and having-combined with-the in —

Πιτυοῦντι στρατιώταις ἄρδην αὐτοὺς ἀπολέσωσιν, ὅσων
Pityus soldiers utterly them they-should-destroy as-many-as
δεδύνηντο πλοίων ἐπιλαβόμενοι, σὺν κινδύνῳ μεγίστῳ
they-had-been-able boats having-seized with danger greatest
τὰ οἰκεῖα κατέλαβον, ἐν τῷ κατὰ Πιτυοῦντα πολέμῳ
the own(-lands) reached in the at Pityus war
πολλοὺς τῶν σφετέρων ἀποβαλόντες.
many of-the their-own having-lost

32.2 οἱ μὲν οὖν τὸν Εὔξεινον πόντον οἰκοῦντες τῇ
the(-ones) indeed then the Euxine sea inhabiting by-the
Σουκεσσιανοῦ στρατηγίᾳ περισωθέντες, ὡς διεξήλθομεν,
of-Successianus generalship saved as we-have-gone-through
οὐδεπώποτε τοὺς Σκύθας ἤλπισαν αὖθις περαιωθήσεσθαι,
never the Scythians expected again to-cross-over
τὸν εἰρημένον μοι τρόπον ἀποκρουσθέντας· Οὐαλεριανοῦ
in-the said by-me manner having-been-beaten-back Valerian
δὲ Σουκεσσιανὸν μετάπεμπτον ποιησαμένου καὶ ὕπαρχον
and Successianus summoned having-made and prefect
τῆς αὐλῆς ἀναδείξαντος καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τὰ περὶ
of-the court having-declared and with him the(-affairs) about
τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν καὶ τὸν ταύτης οἰκισμὸν οἰκονομοῦντος,
— Antioch and the of-it settlement managing
αὖθις οἱ Σκύθαι πλοῖα παρὰ τῶν Βοσπορανῶν λαβόντες
again the Scythians boats from the Bosporans having-taken
ἐπεραιώθησαν.
crossed-over

32.3 κατασχόντες δὲ τὰ πλοῖα, καὶ οὐχ ὥσπερ πρότερον τοῖς
having-kept and the boats and not as before to-the
Βοσπορανοῖς ἐνδόντες μετὰ τούτων ἐπανελθεῖν οἴκαδε,
Bosporans having-allowed with them to-return homeward
πλησίον τοῦ Φάσιδος ὡρμίσθησαν, ἔνθα καὶ τὸ τῆς
near the Phasis they-anchored where also the of-the

Φασιανῆς Ἀρτέμιδος ἱδρῦσθαι λέγουσιν ἱερὸν καὶ τὰ
Phasian Artemis to-have-been-founded they-say temple and the
τοῦ Αἰήτου βασίλεια. πειραθέντες δὲ τὸ ἱερὸν ἑλεῖν καὶ
— of-Aeetes palace having-tried and the temple to-take and
οὐ δυνηθέντες εὐθὺ Πιτυοῦντος ἐχώρουν.
not having-been-able straight for-Pityus they-went
ἑλόντες δὲ ῥᾷστα τὸ φρούριον καὶ τῆς ἐν αὐτῷ 33.1
having-taken and most-easily the fortress and of-the in it
φυλακῆς ἐρημώσαντες ἐχώρουν εἰς τὸ πρόσω. πλοίων
garrison having-emptied(-it) they-went to the forward of-boats
δὲ πολλῶν εὐπορήσαντες καὶ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων τοῖς
and many having-had-plenty and of-the captives the
ἐρέττειν ἐπισταμένοις εἰς ναυτιλίαν χρησάμενοι, γαλήνης
to-row knowing for navigation having-used calm
παρὰ πάντα σχεδὸν τὸν τοῦ θέρους καιρὸν γενομένης
through all nearly the of-the summer season having-been
τῷ Τραπεζοῦντι προσέπλευσαν, πόλει μεγάλῃ καὶ
— to-Trapezus they-sailed city great and
πολυανθρώπῳ καὶ πρὸς τοῖς ἐθάσι στρατιώταις μυρίων
populous and besides the usual soldiers of-ten-thousand
ἑτέρων δύναμιν προσλαβούσῃ.
others force having-taken-in-addition
καταστάντες δὲ εἰς πολιορκίαν κρατήσειν μὲν ἤλπιζον 33.2
having-set-themselves and to siege to-prevail indeed they-expected
οὐδὲ ὄναρ τῆς πόλεως δύο τείχεσι περιειλημμένης·
not-even in-a-dream over-the city with-two walls surrounded
αἰσθανόμενοι δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτας ῥᾳθυμίᾳ καὶ μέθῃ
perceiving and the soldiers by-indolence and by-drunkenness
κατειλημμένους, καὶ οὔτε εἰς τὸ τεῖχος λοιπὸν ἀνιόντας,
seized and neither onto the wall any-longer going-up
οὐδένα δὲ καιρὸν τὴν τρυφὴν καὶ τὰ συμπόσια παριέντας,
no and occasion the luxury and the drinking-parties letting-pass

δένδρα πάλαι πρὸς τοῦτο εὐτρεπισθέντα προσθέντες τῷ
trees long-ago for this made-ready having-set-against the
τείχει καθ' ὃ βάσιμον ἦν, κατ' ὀλίγους τε διὰ
wall at which accessible it-was by few and through
τούτων νυκτὸς οὔσης ἀναβάντες, αἱροῦσι τὴν πόλιν, τῶν
these night being having-climbed they-take the city the
μὲν στρατιωτῶν τῷ αἰφνιδίῳ καὶ ἀπροσδοκήτῳ τῆς
indeed soldiers by-the suddenness and unexpectedness of-the
ἐφόδου καταπλαγέντων καὶ τοῦ ἄστεως ὑποδραμόντων
onset struck-with-terror and from-the town having-slipped-away
δι' ἑτέρας πύλης, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων
through other gate the and others by the enemies
ἀναιρεθέντων.
killed

33.3 τῆς δὲ πόλεως τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον ἁλούσης, γεγόνασι
the and city in-this the manner having-been-taken became
πλήθους ἀφάτου χρημάτων καὶ αἰχμαλώτων οἱ βάρβαροι
of-a-multitude unspeakable of-money and of-captives the barbarians
κύριοι· πάντας γὰρ σχεδὸν τοὺς πέριξ οἰκοῦντας
masters all for nearly the around dwelling
συνέβη κατ' αὐτὴν ὡς εἰς ὀχυρὸν χωρίον συναλισθῆναι.
it-happened in it as into strong place to-be-gathered
διαφθείραντες δὲ τά τε ἱερὰ καὶ τὰ οἰκοδομήματα καὶ
having-destroyed and the both temples and the buildings and
πᾶν ὅ τι πρὸς κάλλος ἢ μέγεθος ἤσκητο, καὶ
all what ever for beauty or greatness had-been-wrought and
προσέτι τὴν ἄλλην χώραν καταδραμόντες, ἅμα πλήθει
besides the other country having-overrun together-with multitude
παμπόλλῳ νεῶν ἀνεχώρησαν ἐπ' οἴκου.
very-great of-ships they-withdrew to home

Τῶν δὲ ὁμορούντων Σκυθῶν θεασαμένων τὸν πλοῦτον 34.1
the and bordering Scythians having-seen the wealth
ὃν ἐπηγάγοντο, καὶ εἰς ἐπιθυμίαν ἐλθόντων τοῦ δρᾶσαι
which they-had-brought and into desire having-come of-the to-do
τὰ παραπλήσια, πλοῖα μὲν κατεσκευάζετο, τῶν συνόντων
the similar(-things) boats indeed were-built the being-with
αὐτοῖς αἰχμαλώτων ἢ ἄλλως κατ᾽ ἐμπορίαν ἐπιμιγνυμένων
them captives or otherwise for trade mingling
ὑπουργησάντων εἰς τὴν τούτων δημιουργίαν, τὸν αὐτὸν
having-assisted for the of-them building the same
δὲ τοῖς Βορανοῖς τρόπον ποιήσασθαι τὸν ἔκπλουν οὐκ
and as-the Borani way to-make the voyage not
ἔγνωσαν ὡς μακρὸν ὄντα καὶ δύσκολον καὶ διὰ τόπων
they-resolved as long being and difficult and through places
ἤδη πεπορθημένων.
already ravaged
ἀναμείναντες δὲ τὸν χειμῶνα, τὸν Εὔξεινον πόντον ἐν 34.2
having-waited-for and the winter the Euxine sea on
ἀριστερᾷ καταλιπόντες, τῆς πεζῆς δυνάμεως αὐτοῖς διὰ
left having-left the on-foot force for-them along
τῶν ἠόνων κατὰ τὸ παρεῖκον συμπαραθεούσης, Ἴστρον
the shores as the occasion-allowed running-beside Istrus
καὶ Τομέα καὶ Ἀγχίαλον κατὰ τὸ δεξιὸν παραμείψαντες
and Tomis and Anchialus on the right having-passed
μέρος ἐπὶ τὴν Φιλεατίναν ἔβησαν λίμνην, ἣ κατὰ
part to the Phileatine they-went lake which toward
δυτικὰς τροπὰς Βυζαντίου πρὸς τῷ Πόντῳ διάκειται.
westward turnings of-Byzantium by the Pontus lies
γνόντες δὲ τοὺς ταύτῃ ἁλιέας ἐν τοῖς ἕλεσιν τοῖς
having-learned and the in-this-place fishermen in the marshes the
ἐπικειμένοις τῇ λίμνῃ μετὰ τῶν ὄντων αὐτοῖς πλοίων
lying-upon the lake with the being to-them boats

ἀποκρυβέντας, ὁμολογίᾳ παραστησάμενοι καὶ τὴν πεζὴν
hidden by-agreement having-won-over and the on-foot
δύναμιν ἐμβιβάσαντες ἐπὶ τὴν διὰ τοῦ πορθμοῦ τοῦ
force having-embarked to the through the strait the
μεταξὺ Βυζαντίου καὶ Χαλκηδόνος ἐχώρουν διάβασιν.
between Byzantium and Chalcedon they-went crossing
34.3 οὔσης δὲ φυλακῆς ἔν τε αὐτῇ Χαλκηδόνι καὶ μέχρι τοῦ ἱεροῦ
being and (a)-garrison in both itself Chalcedon and as-far-as the temple
τοῦ πρὸς τῷ στόματι τοῦ Πόντου πολλῷ τοὺς ἐπιόντας
the at the mouth of-the Pontus by-much the attacking
ὑπεραιρούσης, οἳ μὲν τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀνεχώρησαν
outnumbering the(-ones) indeed of-the soldiers withdrew
ὑπαντῆσαι δῆθεν τῷ πεμφθέντι παρὰ βασιλέως ἡγεμόνι
to-meet forsooth the sent from (the)-emperor commander
βουλόμενοι, οἳ δὲ εἰς τοσοῦτον κατέστησαν δέος ὥστε
wishing the(-ones) and into such came fear that
ἅμα τῇ ἀκοῇ προτροπάδην φυγεῖν. οὗ δὴ γενομένου,
at-once with-the report headlong to-flee which indeed having-happened
ἅμα τε ἐπεραιώθησαν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ Χαλκηδόνα
at-once both crossed-over the barbarians and Chalcedon
μηδενὸς ἀντιστάντος ἑλόντες χρημάτων καὶ ὅπλων καὶ
none having-opposed having-taken of-money and of-arms and
ἄλλης ὅτι πλείστης ἀποσκευῆς γεγόνασιν ἐγκρατεῖς.
of-other as most baggage became masters
35.1 ἐπὶ δὲ τὴν Νικομήδειαν ἐχώρουν, μεγίστην οὖσαν καὶ
to and — Nicomedia they-went greatest being and
εὐδαίμονα, διά τε πλοῦτον καὶ τὴν εἰς ἅπαντα εὐπορίαν
prosperous through both wealth and the in all-things plenty
ὀνομαστοτάτην. ἐπεὶ δὲ τῆς φήμης προκαταλαβούσης
most-famous when and the rumor having-anticipated
ἔφθασαν οἱ ταύτης οἰκήτορες ἀποδρᾶναι, τῶν χρημάτων,
were-first the of-it inhabitants to-run-away of-the money

ὅσα περ οἷοί τε γεγόνασιν, ἐπικομισάμενοι, τῶν μὲν
as-much-as indeed able — they-had-been having-carried-off of-the indeed
εὑρεθέντων οἱ βάρβαροι τὸ πλῆθος ἐθαύμασαν, διὰ δὲ
found(-things) the barbarians the multitude marveled through and
τιμῆς πάσης καὶ θεραπείας Χρυσόγονον ἦγον τὸν ἐπὶ
honor all and attendance Chrysogonus they-held the(-one) to
τὴν Νικομήδειαν αὐτοὺς ἐλθεῖν ἐκ πολλοῦ παρορμήσαντα.
— Nicomedia them to-come from long-ago having-urged
ἐπιδραμόντες δὲ Νικαίᾳ καὶ Κίῳ καὶ Ἀπαμείᾳ καὶ 35.2
having-overrun and Nicaea and Cius and Apamea and
Προύσῃ, τὰ παραπλήσιά τε καὶ ἐν ταύταις πεποιηκότες,
Prusa the similar(-things) and also in these having-done
ἐπὶ τὴν Κύζικον ὥρμησαν. τοῦ Ῥυνδάκου δὲ ποταμοῦ
to — Cyzicus they-rushed the Rhyndacus and river
πολλοῦ ῥεύσαντος ἐκ τῶν γενομένων ὄμβρων, περαιωθῆναι
much having-flowed from the having-occurred rains to-cross
τοῦτον ἀδυνατήσαντες ἀνεχώρησαν ὀπίσω, καὶ τὴν μὲν
it having-been-unable they-withdrew back and — indeed
Νικομήδειαν ἐνέπρησαν καὶ τὴν Νίκαιαν, ἁμάξαις δὲ καὶ
Nicomedia burned and — Nicaea on-wagons and and
πλοίοις ἐμβαλόντες τὰ λάφυρα περὶ τῆς οἴκαδε ἐπανόδου
on-boats having-loaded the spoils about the homeward return
διενοοῦντο, τοῦτο τῆς δευτέρας ἐφόδου ποιησάμενοι τέλος.
were-intending this of-the second incursion having-made end
Οὐαλεριανὸς δὲ πυθόμενος τὰ κατὰ τὴν Βιθυνίαν, 36.1
Valerian and having-learned the(-events) in — Bithynia
στρατηγῶν μὲν οὐδενὶ τὴν κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄμυναν
of-generals indeed to-none the against the barbarians defense
ὑπὸ ἀπιστίας ἐθάρρει καταπιστεῦσαι, Φήλικα δὲ φυλάξοντα
from distrust dared to-entrust Felix and going-to-guard
τὸ Βυζάντιον στείλας αὐτὸς ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀντιοχείας ἄχρι
— Byzantium having-sent he-himself from — Antioch as-far-as

Καππαδοκίας ἐχώρει, τῇ παρόδῳ δὲ μόνον ἐπιτρίψας τὰς
Cappadocia went by-the passage and only having-worn-out the
πόλεις ὑπέστρεψεν εἰς τοὐπίσω. λοιμοῦ δὲ τοῖς στρατοπέδοις
cities he-turned-back to the-back plague and on-the armies
ἐμπεσόντος καὶ τὴν πλείω μοῖραν αὐτῶν διαφθείραντος,
having-fallen and the greater part of-them having-destroyed
Σαπώρης ἐπιὼν τὴν ἑῴαν ἅπαντα κατεστρέφετο.
Sapor attacking the east all subdued
36.2 Οὐαλεριανοῦ δὲ διά τε μαλακίαν καὶ βίου χαυνότητα
Valerian and through both softness and of-life slackness
βοηθῆσαι μὲν εἰς ἔσχατον ἐλθοῦσι τοῖς πράγμασιν
to-help indeed to (the)-extreme come the affairs
ἀπογνόντος, χρημάτων δὲ δόσει καταλῦσαι τὸν πόλεμον
having-despaired of-money and by-giving to-end the war
βουλομένου, τοὺς μὲν ἐπὶ τούτῳ σταλέντας πρέσβεις
wishing the indeed for this sent envoys
ἀπράκτους ὁ Σαπώρης ἀπέπεμψεν, αὐτὸν δὲ ᾔτει τὸν
unsuccessful — Sapor sent-away himself and asked the
βασιλέα περὶ τῶν ἀναγκαίων αὐτῷ νομιζομένων εἰς
emperor about the necessary(-things) to-him thought into
λόγους ἐλθεῖν. ὃ δὲ σὺν οὐδεμιᾷ φρονήσει κατανεύσας
words to-come he and with no prudence having-assented
τοῖς αἰτουμένοις, ἀπερισκέπτως μετ᾽ ὀλίγων ὁρμήσας ἐπὶ
to-the requests heedlessly with few having-set-out to
Σαπώρην ὡς δὴ περὶ σπονδῶν αὐτῷ διαλεξόμενος,
Sapor as indeed about truce with-him going-to-confer
ἄφνω συλλαμβάνεται παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων. καὶ ἐν
suddenly is-seized by the enemies and in
αἰχμαλώτου τάξει καταστὰς παρὰ Πέρσαις τὸν βίον
of-captive rank having-been among Persians the life

ἀπέλιπεν, μεγίστην αἰσχύνην ἐν τοῖς μετὰ ταῦτα τῷ
left greatest disgrace in the after these(-times) to-the
Ῥωμαίων ὀνόματι καταλελοιπώς.
of-Romans name having-left

IV · GALLIENUS AND CLAUDIUS

Scythians overrun Illyricum and Italy as far as Rome, which the senate defends, and a plague worse than any before empties the cities. Usurpers rise, and Postumus kills Gallienus' son and takes Gaul. Odaenathus of Palmyra restores the east until he is murdered and his wife Zenobia takes his place. While Aureolus revolts at Mediolanum, Gallienus is killed in a plot of his prefect and Claudius, who succeeds him. A vast Scythian fleet is wrecked in the Propontis and its army crushed by Claudius, while Zenobia's general Zabdas takes Egypt. Hunger and plague destroy the Scythians, and plague kills Claudius too. After Quintillus, Aurelian fights the Scythians in Paeonia and the Alamanni by the Ister, and begins the walls of Rome.

Ὄντων δὲ τῶν ἀμφὶ τὴν ἑῴαν ἐν τούτοις, πάντα μὲν 37.1
being and the(-affairs) about the east in these(-straits) all indeed
ἦν ἄναρχά τε καὶ ἀβοήθητα, Σκύθαι δὲ ὁμογνωμονήσαντες
was without-rule both and without-help Scythians and having-agreed
καὶ ἐκ παντὸς ἔθνους τε καὶ γένους εἰς ἓν συνελθόντες
and from every nation both and race into one having-come-together
τήν τε Ἰλλυρίδα μοίρᾳ τινὶ σφῶν ἐλῄζοντο καὶ τὰς
— both Illyricum with-part some of-them plundered and the
ἐν ταύτῃ πόλεις ἐπόρθουν, μοίρᾳ δὲ ἄλλῃ τὴν Ἰταλίαν
in it cities sacked with-part and other — Italy
καταλαβόντες καὶ ἄχρι τῆς Ῥώμης ἐπῄεσαν.
having-seized also as-far-as — Rome advanced
Γαλλιηνοῦ δὲ τοῖς ἐπέκεινα τῶν Ἄλπεων τόποις 37.2
Gallienus and in-the beyond the Alps places
ἐγκαρτεροῦντος καὶ Γερμανικοῖς ἐνασχολουμένου πολέμοις,
persisting and with-German being-occupied wars

ἡ γερουσία τὴν Ῥώμην εἰς ἔσχατον ἐληλακυῖαν ὁρῶσα
the senate — Rome to (the)-extreme having-come seeing
κακοῦ, τοὺς κατὰ ταύτην στρατιώτας ὁπλίσασα, δοῦσα
of-evil the in it soldiers having-armed having-given
δὲ ὅπλα καὶ τῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ δήμου τοῖς ἐρρωμενεστέροις,
and arms also of-the from the people to-the stronger
στράτευμα πλήθει τοὺς βαρβάρους ὑπεραῖρον συνήγαγεν.
army in-number the barbarians surpassing gathered
ὅπερ ὀρρωδήσαντες οἱ πολέμιοι τὴν μὲν Ῥώμην ἀπέλιπον,
which-very having-dreaded the enemies — indeed Rome left
τὴν δὲ Ἰταλίαν πᾶσαν ὡς εἰπεῖν ἐπελθόντες ἐκάκωσαν.
— and Italy all so-to to-speak having-overrun they-ravaged
37.3 ἐν ἐσχάτῳ δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐν Ἰλλυριοῖς πραγμάτων
in (the)-extreme and also the among Illyrians affairs
ἐκ τῆς τῶν Σκυθῶν ἐφόδου διακειμένων καὶ πάσης
from the of-the Scythians incursion lying and all
τῆς ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίους ἀρχῆς ἐς τὸ μηκέτι λοιπὸν εἶναι
the under Romans empire to the no-longer any-more to-exist
σαλευομένης, λοιμὸς ἐπιβρίσας ταῖς πόλεσιν, οἷος οὔπω
being-shaken plague having-pressed-on the cities such-as not-yet
πρότερον ἐν παντὶ τῷ χρόνῳ συνέβη, τὰς μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν
before in all the time happened the indeed from the
βαρβάρων συμφορὰς μετριωτέρας ἀπέφηνεν, τοῖς δὲ τῇ
barbarians misfortunes more-moderate made-appear to-the and by-the
νόσῳ κατειλημμένοις εὐδαιμονίζειν ἑαυτοὺς ἐδίδου καὶ τὰς
disease seized to-count-happy themselves it-granted and the
ἑαλωκυίας ἤδη πόλεις, ἀνδρῶν παντάπασιν γενομένας
having-been-taken already cities of-men utterly having-become
ἐρήμους.
empty

Ἐπὶ πᾶσι τούτοις ὁ Γαλιηνὸς συνταραχθεὶς εἰς τὴν 38.1
at all these-things — Gallienus confounded to —
Ῥώμην ἐπανῄει, τὸν ὑπὸ Σκυθῶν ἐπαχθέντα τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ
Rome returned the by Scythians brought-upon — Italy
πόλεμον διαθήσων. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἐπαναστάντων αὐτῷ
war going-to-settle in this and having-risen-against him
Μέμορός τε τοῦ Μαυρουσίου καὶ Αὐριόλου καὶ Ἀντωνίνου
Memor both the Moor and Aureolus and Antoninus
καὶ ἑτέρων πλειόνων, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι σχεδὸν ἅπαντες
and others more the indeed others nearly all
ὑπήχθησαν δίκῃ, Αὐρίολος δὲ ἀλλοτρίως πρὸς τὸν
were-brought to-justice Aureolus and hostilely toward the
βασιλέα διετέλεσεν ἔχων.
emperor continued being-disposed
ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Πόστουμος ἀρχὴν ἐν Κελτοῖς στρατιωτῶν 38.2
when and also Postumus command among Celts of-soldiers
ἐμπεπιστευμένος ἐς τὸ νεωτερίσαι προήχθη, τοὺς
entrusted to the to-revolt was-led-on the
συναποστάντας αὐτῷ στρατιώτας ἀναλαβὼν ἐπὶ τὴν
having-revolted-with him soldiers having-taken-up to —
Ἀγριππῖναν ἤλαυνεν, πόλιν ἐπικειμένην τῷ Ῥήνῳ μεγίστην,
Agrippina marched city lying-on the Rhine greatest
κἀνταῦθα Σαλωνῖνον τὸν Γαλιηνοῦ παῖδα ἐπολιόρκει, καὶ
and-there Saloninus the of-Gallienus son he-besieged and
εἰ μὴ παραδοθείη, τῆς πολιορκίας οὐκ ἔφασκεν
if not he-should-be-handed-over from-the siege not he-said
ἀποστήσεσθαι. τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν ἀνάγκῃ τῆς πολιορκίας
to-desist the and soldiers by-necessity of-the siege
αὐτόν τε καὶ τὸν παραλαβόντα τὴν τούτου φυλακὴν ἐκ τοῦ
him both and the having-received the of-him guard from the

πατρὸς Σιλβανὸν παραδόντων, ἀμφοτέρους ὁ Πόστουμος
father Silvanus having-handed-over both — Postumus
ἀνελὼν αὐτὸς τὴν ἐν Κελτοῖς ἐπικράτειαν εἶχε.
having-killed he-himself the among Celts dominion held

39.1 Τῶν δὲ Σκυθῶν τὴν Ἑλλάδα κάκιστα διαθέντων καὶ τὰς
the and Scythians — Hellas most-wretchedly having-treated and —
Ἀθήνας αὐτὰς ἐκπολιορκησάντων, Γαλιηνὸς μὲν ἐπὶ τὴν
Athens itself having-taken-by-siege Gallienus indeed to the
πρὸς τούτους μετῄει μάχην ἤδη τὴν Θρᾴκην καταλαβόντας,
against them went battle already — Thrace having-seized
τοῖς δὲ περὶ τὴν ἑῴαν πράγμασιν οὖσιν ἐν ἀπογνώσει
to-the and about the east affairs being in despair
βοηθεῖν Ὀδαίναθον ἔταξεν, ἄνδρα Παλμυρηνὸν καὶ ἐκ
to-help Odaenathus he-ordered man Palmyrene and from
προγόνων τῆς παρὰ τῶν βασιλέων ἀξιωθέντα τιμῆς. ὃ δὲ
ancestors of-the from the emperors deemed-worthy honor he and
τοῖς αὐτόθι λελειμμένοις στρατοπέδοις δύναμιν ἀναμίξας ὅτι
with-the there left armies force having-mixed as
πλείστην οἰκείαν ἐπεξῄει τῷ Σαπώρῃ κατὰ τὸ καρτερόν,
most own proceeded-against — Sapor with the force
καὶ τάς τε πόλεις ἀνεκτᾶτο τὰς ἤδη παρὰ Περσῶν
and the both cities recovered the already by Persians
ἐχομένας, καὶ Νήσιβιν εἰλημμένην μὲν ὑπὸ Σαπώρου τὰ
held and Nisibis taken indeed by Sapor the(-cause)
Περσῶν δὲ φρονοῦσαν ἑλὼν ἐξ ἐφόδου κατέσκαψεν.
of-Persians and favoring having-taken by onset he-razed

39.2 ἐπεξελθὼν δὲ μέχρι Κτησιφῶντος αὐτοῖς οὐχ ἅπαξ
having-proceeded and as-far-as Ctesiphon against-them not once
ἀλλὰ καὶ δεύτερον, Πέρσας μὲν τοῖς οἰκείοις ἐναπέκλεισεν,
but also a-second-time Persians indeed in-the own(-lands) shut-in
ἀγαπῶντας εἰ παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ ἑαυτοὺς περισώσαιεν,
content if children and wives and themselves they-might-save

αὐτὸς δὲ τὰ περὶ τὴν ἤδη πεπορθημένην χώραν,
he-himself and the(-affairs) about the already ravaged land
ὡς οἷός τε ἦν, εὖ διετίθει. ἐπεὶ δὲ διατρίβων κατὰ τὴν
as able — he-was well arranged when and spending-time at —
Ἔμισαν καί τινα γενέθλιον ἄγων ἑορτὴν ἐξ ἐπιβουλῆς
Emesa and some birthday celebrating feast from plot
ἀνῃρέθη, τῶν ἐκεῖσε πραγμάτων ἀντιλαμβάνεται Ζηνοβία,
he-was-killed of-the there affairs takes-hold Zenobia
συνοικοῦσα μὲν Ὀδαινάθῳ, φρονήματι δὲ ἀνδρείῳ χρωμένη
living-with indeed Odaenathus spirit and manly using
καὶ διὰ τῶν ἐκείνῳ συνόντων τὴν ἴσην εἰσφέρουσα τοῖς
and through the him being-with the equal bringing to-the
πράγμασιν ἐπιμέλειαν.
affairs care
Οὔσης δὴ τοιαύτης τῆς ἀμφὶ τὴν ἀνατολὴν καταστάσεως, 40.1
being indeed such the about the east situation
ἀγγέλλεται Γαλλιηνῷ τῷ πρὸς Σκύθας ἐγκαρτεροῦντι
it-is-announced to-Gallienus in-the against Scythians persisting
πολέμῳ τὸν τῆς ἵππου πάσης ἡγούμενον Αὐρίολον, ἐν
war the of-the horse all leading Aureolus at
Μεδιολάνῳ τῇ πόλει τὴν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰταλίαν πάροδον
Mediolanum the city the to — Italy passage
Ποστούμου τεταγμένον παραφυλάττειν, εἰς τὸ νεωτερίζειν
of-Postumus stationed to-guard to the to-revolt
τετράφθαι καὶ μνᾶσθαι τὴν τῶν ὅλων ἀρχὴν ἑαυτῷ.
to-have-turned and to-woo the of-the whole rule for-himself
συνταραχθεὶς δὲ πρὸς τοῦτο παραχρῆμα τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν
confounded and at this at-once of-the to —
Ἰταλίαν ὁδοιπορίας εἴχετο, τὴν στρατηγίαν τοῦ πρὸς
Italy journey kept-to the generalship of-the against

Σκύθας πολέμου Μαρκιανῷ παραδούς, ἀνδρὶ τὰ
Scythians war to-Marcianus having-handed-over to-a-man the
πολέμια σφόδρα ἐξησκημένῳ.
warlike(-arts) exceedingly trained

40.2 τούτου δὲ τὸν πόλεμον εὖ διατιθέντος, Γαλλιηνὸς ἐχόμενος
he and the war well arranging Gallienus keeping-to
τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰταλίαν ὁδοῦ εἰς τοιάνδε ἐπιβουλὴν ἐμπίπτει.
of-the to — Italy road into such plot falls
Ἡρακλειανὸς ὁ τῆς αὐλῆς ὕπαρχος, κοινωνὸν τῆς
Heraclianus the of-the court prefect partner of-the
σκέψεως λαβὼν Κλαύδιον ὃς μετὰ βασιλέα τῶν ὅλων
scheme having-taken Claudius who after (the)-emperor the whole
ἐπιτροπεύειν ἐδόκει, θάνατον ἐπιβουλεύει Γαλιηνῷ. ἄνδρα
to-govern seemed death plots against-Gallienus man
δὲ εὑρὼν εἰς τὰ τοιαῦτα προχειρότατον ὃς τῆς τῶν
and having-found for the such(-things) most-ready who the of-the
Δαλματῶν ἦρχεν ἴλης, ἐγχειρίζει τούτῳ τὴν πρᾶξιν.
Dalmatians commanded squadron he-entrusts to-him the deed

40.3 ὁ δὲ ἐπιστὰς τῷ Γαλλιηνῷ δειπνοποιουμένῳ, καὶ
he and having-come-upon — Gallienus dining and
φήσας ἀγγεῖλαί τινα τῶν κατασκόπων ὡς Αὐρίολος
having-said to-have-reported some of-the scouts that Aureolus
ἅμα τῇ σὺν αὐτῷ δυνάμει προσάγει, τοῖς τοιούτοις
together-with the with him force advances with-the such
ἐπτόησεν λόγοις. ὅπλα τε οὖν ᾔτει καὶ ἀναθορὼν ἐς τὸν
frightened(-him) words arms both then he-asked and having-leapt-up onto the
ἵππον σύνθημα τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐδίδου μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων
horse signal to-the soldiers gave with the arms
ἀκολουθεῖν, καὶ οὐδὲ τοὺς δορυφοροῦντας ἐκδεξάμενος
to-follow and not-even the(-ones) guarding having-waited-for
ἤλαυνεν. γυμνὸν οὖν ὁ ἰλάρχης θεασάμενος ἀποσφάττει.
he-rode unarmed then the squadron-leader having-seen slaughters

τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν κελεύσει τῶν ἡγουμένων ἡσυχασάντων, 41.1
the and soldiers at-command of-the leaders having-kept-quiet
Κλαύδιος τὴν τῶν ὅλων ἡγεμονίαν παραλαμβάνει, καὶ
Claudius the of-the whole leadership receives even
πρότερον τῆς κοινῆς ψήφου ταύτην δούσης αὐτῷ. Αὐρίολος
before the common vote it having-given to-him Aureolus
δ' ἐπὶ χρόνον συχνὸν ἔξω τῆς Γαλλιηνοῦ καταστήσας ἑαυτὸν
and for time long outside the of-Gallienus having-set himself
ἐξουσίας ἐπεκηρυκεύετό τε παραχρῆμα πρὸς Κλαύδιον, καὶ
power sent-heralds both at-once to Claudius and
παραδοὺς ἑαυτὸν ὑπὸ τῶν περὶ τὸν βασιλέα στρατιωτῶν
having-surrendered himself by the about the emperor soldiers
ἀναιρεῖται, τῇ διὰ τὴν ἀπόστασιν ἐχομένων ὀργῇ.
is-killed by-the because-of the revolt gripped anger
Κατὰ τοῦτον δὴ τὸν χρόνον Σκυθῶν οἱ περιλειφθέντες, 42.1
at this indeed the time of-Scythians the left-over
ἐκ τῶν προλαβουσῶν ἐπαρθέντες ἐφόδων, Ἐρούλους
by the preceding elated incursions Heruli
καὶ Πεύκας καὶ Γότθους παραλαβόντες καὶ περὶ τὸν
and Peucae and Goths having-taken-along and about the
Τύραν ποταμὸν ἀθροισθέντες, ὃς εἰς τὸν Πόντον
Tyras river having-been-gathered which into the Pontus
εἰσβάλλει, ναυπηγησάμενοι πλοῖα ἑξακισχίλια καὶ τούτοις
empties having-built boats six-thousand and on-these
ἐμβιβάσαντες δύο καὶ τριάκοντα μυριάδας, ἄραντες διὰ
having-embarked two and thirty myriads having-set-out through
τοῦ Πόντου, Τομεῖ μὲν τειχήρει πόλει προσβαλόντες
the Pontus Tomis indeed walled city having-attacked
ἀπεκρούσθησαν, προελθόντες δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ Μαρκιανούπολιν,
were-beaten-back having-advanced and also to Marcianopolis

ἥ Μυσίας ἐστίν, ἀναβάντες καὶ ταύτης διαμαρτόντες
which of-Moesia is having-gone-up and of-this having-missed
ἔπλεον ἐπὶ τὸ πρόσω, κατὰ πρύμναν τὸν ἄνεμον ἔχοντες.
they-sailed to the forward at stern the wind having
42.2 ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ στενὰ τῆς Προποντίδος κατέλαβον, τότε δὴ
when and the narrows of-the Propontis they-reached then indeed
τῶν νεῶν τὸ πλῆθος ἐνεγκεῖν τὴν τοῦ ῥοῦ ταχυτῆτα μὴ
of-the ships the multitude to-bear the of-the current speed not
δυνάμενον ἀλλήλοις τὰ πλοῖα προσήραττεν, καὶ ἐφέρετο
being-able on-one-another the boats dashed and were-carried
τὰ σκάφη σὺν οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ, τῶν κυβερνητῶν μεθιέντων
the vessels with no order the helmsmen letting-go
τοὺς οἴακας, ὥστε τὰς μὲν καταδῦναι αὐτάνδρους,
the tillers so-that the(-ones) indeed to-sink with-their-crews
τινὰς δὲ καὶ ἀνδρῶν ἐρήμους ὀκεῖλαι, πλήθους πολλοῦ
some and also of-men empty to-run-aground (a)-multitude great
καὶ ἀνθρώπων καὶ πλοίων ἀπολομένου.
both of-men and of-boats having-perished
43.1 διά τοι τοῦτο τοῦ μὲν στενοῦ τῆς Προποντίδος
through indeed this from-the indeed narrow of-the Propontis
ὑπανεχώρουν οἱ βάρβαροι, τὴν δὲ ἐπὶ Κύζικον ἔπλεον.
withdrew the barbarians the(-way) and to Cyzicus they-sailed
ἄπρακτοι δὲ διεκπεσόντες καὶ παραπλεύσαντες τὸν
unsuccessful and having-got-through and having-sailed-past the
Ἑλλήσποντον, ἄχρι τε τοῦ Ἄθω παρενεχθέντες, κἀκεῖσε
Hellespont as-far-as both — Athos carried-along and-there
τῶν πλοίων ἐπιμέλειαν ποιησάμενοι, Κασσάνδρειαν καὶ
of-the boats care having-made Cassandrea and
Θεσσαλονίκην ἐπολιόρκουν. μηχανὰς δὲ τοῖς τείχεσι
Thessalonica they-besieged engines and to-the walls
προσαγαγόντες καὶ παρὰ βραχὺ τοῦ ταύτας ἑλεῖν
having-brought-up and within little of-the them to-take

ἐλθόντες, ἐπειδὴ τὸν βασιλέα προσάγειν ἐπύθοντο, εἰς τὴν
having-come when the emperor to-be-advancing they-learned into the
μεσόγειαν ἀναβάντες τὰ περὶ Δόβηρον καὶ Πελαγονίαν
interior having-gone-up the about Doberus and Pelagonia
ἐλῄζοντο πάντα χωρία.
plundered all places
ἐς ἃ δὴ τρισχιλίους ἀποβαλόντες εἰς τὴν τῶν 43.2
in which indeed three-thousand having-lost into the of-the
Δαλματῶν ἵππον ἐμπεπτωκότες, τοῖς λειπομένοις πρὸς
Dalmatians horse having-fallen with-the remaining against
τὴν οὖσαν ἅμα τῷ βασιλεῖ διηγωνίζοντο δύναμιν. μάχης
the being with the emperor fought-out force battle
δὲ γενομένης, ἐξ ἑκατέρου τε μέρους πεσόντων ***,
and having-occurred from each both part having-fallen (lacuna)
ἐτρέποντο μὲν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, διὰ δὲ ἀτρίπτων αὐτοῖς
were-routed indeed the Romans through and untrodden for-them
ὁδῶν ἀπροσδοκήτοις ἐπιπεσόντες πέντε τῶν βαρβάρων
roads on-unsuspecting having-fallen five of-the barbarians
μυριάδας διέφθειραν. μοῖρα δὲ τῶν Σκυθῶν Θεσσαλίαν καὶ
myriads destroyed part and of-the Scythians Thessaly and
τὴν Ἑλλάδα περιπλεύσασα τοὺς ταύτῃ τόπους ἐλῄζετο,
— Hellas having-sailed-round the in-this-place places plundered
πόλεσιν μὲν ἐπιέναι μὴ δυναμένη τῷ φθῆναι ταύτας
cities indeed to-attack not being-able by-the to-anticipate them
τειχῶν τε καὶ τῆς ἄλλης ἀσφαλείας φροντίδα ποιήσασθαι,
of-walls both and of-the other security care to-make
τοὺς δὲ ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς εὑρισκομένους ἀπάγουσα.
the(-ones) and in the fields found leading-away
Τῶν Σκυθῶν τοίνυν, ὡς διεξῆλθον, ἐσκεδασμένων καὶ 44.1
the Scythians therefore as I-related having-been-scattered and
τὸ πολὺ μέρος ἀποβαλόντων μειζόνων ἐφιεμένη ἡ
the greater part having-lost greater desiring —

Ζηνοβία πραγμάτων Ζάβδαν ἐπὶ τὴν Αἴγυπτον ἐκπέμπει,
Zenobia affairs Zabdas to — Egypt sends-out
Τιμαγένους ἀνδρὸς Αἰγυπτίου τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς Αἰγύπτου
Timagenes man Egyptian the rule — of-Egypt
Παλμυρηνοῖς καταπραττομένου. συναχθέντος δὲ τοῦ
for-Palmyrenes accomplishing having-been-gathered and the
στρατεύματος ἐκ Παλμυρηνῶν καὶ Σύρων καὶ βαρβάρων
army from Palmyrenes and Syrians and barbarians
ἐς ἑπτὰ μυριάδας, καὶ Αἰγυπτίων δὲ πέντε μυριάσιν
to seven myriads and Egyptians too with-five myriads
ἀντιπαραταξαμένων, μάχης καρτερᾶς γενομένης περιῆσαν
having-drawn-up-against battle fierce having-occurred prevailed
οἱ Παλμυρηνοὶ παρὰ πολὺ τῷ πολέμῳ, καὶ φρουρὰν
the Palmyrenes by much in-the war and garrison
ἐγκαταστήσαντες πεντακισχιλίων ἀνδρῶν ἀνεχώρησαν.
having-installed of-five-thousand men they-withdrew
44.2 Πρόβος δὲ καθῆραι τῶν καταποντιστῶν τὴν θάλατταν
Probus and to-clear of-the pirates the sea
ἐκ βασιλέως ταχθείς, ἐπειδὴ τὴν Αἴγυπτον ἔγνω παρὰ
by (the)-emperor appointed when — Egypt he-learned by
Παλμυρηνῶν ἐχομένην, ἅμα τῇ σὺν αὐτῷ δυνάμει καὶ
Palmyrenes held together-with the with him force and
Αἰγυπτίων ὅσοι μὴ τὰ Παλμυρηνῶν φρονοῦντες
of-Egyptians as-many-as not the(-cause) of-Palmyrenes favoring
ἔτυχον ἐπιθέμενος τὴν μὲν φρουρὰν ἐξέβαλεν· αὖθις δὲ
happened having-attacked the indeed garrison expelled again and
Παλμυρηνῶν ἐπιστρατευσάντων, συναγαγόντος δὲ καὶ
Palmyrenes having-marched-against having-gathered and also
Πρόβου στρατόπεδον Αἰγυπτίων τε καὶ Λιβύων, ὑπέρτεροι
Probus army of-Egyptians both and of-Libyans superior
μὲν ἦσαν Αἰγύπτιοι καὶ τῶν ὁρίων τῆς Αἰγύπτου
indeed were Egyptians and from-the borders — of-Egypt

Παλμυρηνοὺς ἤλαυνον, Πρόβου δὲ τὸ πρὸς τῇ Βαβυλῶνι
Palmyrenes drove Probus and the near — Babylon
καταλαβόντος ὄρος καὶ ταύτῃ τὴν ἐπὶ Συρίαν τῶν
having-seized mountain and in-this-way the to Syria of-the
πολεμίων πάροδον ἀποκλείοντος, Τιμαγένης ἅτε δὴ
enemies passage shutting-off Timagenes as indeed
ἴδρις τῶν τόπων, ἅμα δισχιλίοις Παλμυρηνῶν τὴν
knowing of-the places together-with two-thousand of-Palmyrenes the
ἄκραν τοῦ ὄρους κατασχών, ἀδοκήτοις ἐπιστὰς τοῖς
summit of-the mountain having-seized unsuspecting having-come-upon the
Αἰγυπτίοις διέφθειρεν· ἐν οἷς καὶ ὁ Πρόβος ἁλοὺς
Egyptians destroyed among whom also — Probus having-been-caught
ἑαυτὸν ἀποσφάττει.
himself slaughters

Τῆς Αἰγύπτου τοίνυν ὑπὸ Παλμυρηνοῖς γενομένης, οἱ ἐκ 45.1
— Egypt therefore under Palmyrenes having-come the(-ones) from
τῆς ἐν Ναΐσσῳ Κλαυδίου καὶ Σκυθῶν μάχης περιλειφθέντες,
the at Naissus of-Claudius and of-Scythians battle left-over
προβαλλόμενοι τὰς ἁμάξας, ὡς ἐπὶ Μακεδονίαν ἐχώρουν,
putting-before(-them) the wagons as to Macedonia went
σπάνει δὲ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων λιμῷ πιεζόμενοι διεφθείροντο
by-want and of-the necessities by-hunger pressed were-destroyed
αὐτοί τε καὶ ὑποζύγια. προάγουσι δὲ αὐτοῖς ἡ
they-themselves both and beasts-of-burden advancing and them the
Ῥωμαίων ἵππος ὑπαντιάσασα, πολλούς τε ἀνελοῦσα, τοὺς
of-Romans horse having-met many and having-killed the
λοιποὺς ἐπὶ τὸν Αἷμον ἀπέτρεψεν.
rest to the Haemus turned-aside

κυκλωθέντες δὲ τοῖς Ῥωμαίων στρατοπέδοις οὐκ ὀλίγους 45.2
surrounded and by-the of-Romans armies not few
ἀπέβαλον. ἐπεὶ δὲ διαστάντων πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς πεζῶν καὶ
they-lost when and having-separated from each-other foot-soldiers and

ἱππέων ἐδόκει βασιλεῖ τοὺς πεζοὺς τοῖς βαρβάροις
horsemen it-seemed-good to-(the)-emperor the foot-soldiers with-the barbarians
διαμαχέσασθαι, καρτερᾶς γενομένης μάχης ἐτρέποντο
to-fight-it-out fierce having-occurred battle were-routed
Ῥωμαῖοι· καὶ ἀναιρεθέντων οὐκ ὀλίγων, ἡ ἵππος ἐπιφανεῖσα
Romans and having-been-killed not few the horse having-appeared
μετρίαν αὐτοῖς τὴν τοῦ πταίσματος πεποίηκεν αἴσθησιν.
moderate for-them the of-the defeat made perception
46.1 πρόσω δὲ τῶν Σκυθῶν ἐλασάντων καὶ Ῥωμαίων αὐτοῖς
forward and the Scythians having-marched and Romans them
ἐπακολουθούντων, οἱ Κρήτην καὶ Ῥόδον περιπλεύσαντες
following the Crete and Rhodes having-sailed-round
βάρβαροι πράξαντες οὐδὲν ἀφηγήσεως ἄξιον ἀνεχώρησαν.
barbarians having-done nothing of-narration worthy withdrew
λοιμοῦ δὲ κατασχόντος ἅπαντας αὐτούς, οἳ μὲν
plague and having-seized all them the(-ones) indeed
κατὰ Θράκην οἳ δὲ κατὰ Μακεδονίαν ἐφθάρησαν.
in Thrace the(-ones) and in Macedonia perished
46.2 ὅσοι δὲ διεσώθησαν, ἢ τάγμασιν Ῥωμαίων
as-many-as and were-saved either to-units of-Romans
συνηριθμήθησαν ἢ γῆν λαβόντες εἰς γεωργίαν ταύτῃ
were-counted-in or land having-received for farming to-it
προσεκαρτέρησαν. ἁψαμένου δὲ τοῦ λοιμοῦ καὶ Ῥωμαίων,
held-fast having-touched and the plague also Romans
ἀπέθανον μὲν πολλοὶ τοῦ στρατεύματος, τελευτᾷ δὲ καὶ
died indeed many of-the army dies and also
Κλαύδιος, ἐν πάσαις διαπρέψας ταῖς ἀρεταῖς καὶ
Claudius in all having-been-distinguished the virtues and
πολὺν ἑαυτοῦ πόθον τοῖς ὑπηκόοις ἐναποθέμενος.
great of-himself longing in-the subjects having-left

Κυντίλλου δέ, ὃς ἀδελφὸς ἦν Κλαυδίου, βασιλέως 47.1
Quintillus and who brother was of-Claudius emperor
ἀναρρηθέντος ὀλίγους τε βιώσαντος μῆνας καὶ μνήμης
having-been-proclaimed few both having-lived months and of-memory
οὐδὲν ἄξιον πεπραχότος, Αὐρηλιανὸς εἰς τὸν βασίλειον
nothing worthy having-done Aurelian onto the royal
ἀναβιβάζεται θρόνον, Κυντίλλου κατά τινας τῶν
is-raised throne Quintillus according-to some of-the
λογοποιῶν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων συμβουλευθέντος, ἅμα
chroniclers by the friends having-been-advised at-once
τῷ γνῶναι τὴν βασιλείαν Αὐρηλιανῷ παραδεδομένην,
with-the to-learn the kingship to-Aurelian handed-over
ἑαυτὸν ὑπεξαγαγεῖν καὶ ἑκόντα τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀποστῆναι
himself to-withdraw and willing from-the rule to-stand-aside
τῷ πολλῷ κρείττονι. ὃ δὴ καὶ πεποιηκέναι λέγεται,
for-the much better which indeed also to-have-done he-is-said
τῶν ἰατρῶν τινὸς φλέβα τεμόντος αὐτῷ καὶ ἐνδόντος
of-the doctors one vein having-cut for-him and having-allowed
ῥεῦσαι τὸ αἷμα, μέχρις αὖος ἐγένετο.
to-flow the blood until dry he-became
Αὐρηλιανὸς δέ, κρατυνάμενος τὴν ἀρχήν, ἐκ τῆς Ῥώμης 48.1
Aurelian and having-strengthened the rule from — Rome
ἐλάσας ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀκυληίαν ἐχώρει κἀκεῖθεν ἤλαυνεν
having-marched to — Aquileia went and-thence marched
ἐπὶ τὰ Παιόνων ἔθνη, τούτοις τοὺς Σκύθας μαθὼν
to the of-Paeonians nations on-them the Scythians having-learned
ἐπιθέσθαι. πέμψας δὲ σκόπους ἀπαγγελοῦντας εἰσάγειν
to-have-attacked having-sent and scouts going-to-announce to-bring
εἰς τὰς πόλεις σιτία καὶ ζῷα καὶ πᾶν ὅ τι οὖν
into the cities grain and animals and all what ever at-all

τοὺς ἐναντίους ἔμελλεν ὠφελήσειν, ταύτῃ τὸν ἐπικείμενον
the opponents was-about to-benefit in-this-way the pressing-upon
αὐτοῖς λιμὸν αὔξειν διενοεῖτο.
them famine to-increase he-was-intending

48.2 περαιωθέντων δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ μάχης ἐν τῇ
having-crossed and the barbarians and battle in —
Παιονίᾳ γενομένης ἰσοπαλοῦς, νὺξ ἐπιγενομένη τὴν νίκην
Paeonia having-occurred evenly-matched night having-come-on the victory
ἀμφήριστον ἀμφοτέροις πεποίηκεν. ἐν δὲ τῇ νυκτὶ τὸν
disputed for-both made in and the night the
ποταμὸν οἱ βάρβαροι διαβάντες ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ περὶ σπονδῶν
river the barbarians having-crossed at daybreak about truce
ἐπεκηρυκεύοντο.
sent-heralds

49.1 Πυθόμενος δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς ὡς Ἀλαμαννοὶ καὶ τὰ πρόσοικα
having-learned and the emperor that Alamanni and the neighboring
τούτοις ἔθνη γνώμην ποιοῦνται τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἐπιδραμεῖν,
to-them nations purpose make — Italy to-overrun
ἐπὶ τῇ Ῥώμῃ καὶ τοῖς περὶ ταύτην τόποις εἰκότως πλέον
for — Rome and the about it places reasonably more
πεφροντικώς, ἱκανὴν τῇ Παιονίᾳ καταλιπὼν ἐπικουρίαν
having-been-concerned sufficient — for-Paeonia having-left help
ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἐτράπη, καὶ καταστὰς ἐς μάχην ἐν
to — Italy turned and having-set-himself to battle in
ταῖς περὶ τὸν Ἴστρον ἐσχατιαῖς πολλὰς τῶν βαρβάρων
the about the Ister borderlands many of-the barbarians
ἀπώλεσεν μυριάδας.
destroyed myriads

49.2 ἐν τούτῳ καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν Ῥώμην ἐταράχθη,
in this also the(-affairs) about — Rome were-disturbed
τινῶν ἀπὸ τῆς γερουσίας, ὡς ἐπιβουλῇ κατὰ τοῦ
some from the senate as in-plot against the

βασιλέως κοινωνησάντων, εἰς εὐθύνας ἠγμένων καὶ θανάτῳ
emperor having-shared to accounts led and with-death
ζημιωθέντων. ἐτειχίσθη δὲ τότε ἡ Ῥώμη πρότερον ἀτείχιστος
punished was-walled and then — Rome before unwalled
οὖσα· καὶ λαβὸν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐξ Αὐρηλιανοῦ συνεπληρώθη
being and having-taken the beginning from Aurelian was-completed
βασιλεύοντος Πρόβου τὸ τεῖχος. κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον εἰς
reigning Probus the wall at this the time into
ἔννοιαν ἦλθεν νεωτερισμοῦ Σεπτίμιός τε καὶ Οὐρβανὸς καὶ
thought came of-revolution Septimius both and Urbanus and
Δομιτιανός, καὶ παραχρῆμα τιμωρίαν ὑπέσχον ἁλόντες.
Domitianus and at-once punishment they-underwent having-been-caught

V · AURELIAN AND ZENOBIA

Aurelian marches against the Palmyrenes, who hold Egypt and the east as far as Ancyra. He wears out Zenobia's heavy horse by the Orontes, routs her army before Emesa, and besieges Palmyra. Zenobia flees on a camel and is caught at the Euphrates, and the city surrenders. At her trial she blames her advisers, and Longinus is executed. Zosimus records the oracles and the omen at Aphaca that foretold Palmyra's fall. Zenobia dies on the way west, the city rebels again and is razed, and Aurelian triumphs at Rome, builds a temple to the Sun, and reforms the coinage. He is murdered near Perinthus through a forger's deceit.

Διῳκημένων δὲ ὧδε τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἰταλίαν καὶ 50.1
having-been-arranged and thus the(-affairs) about — Italy and
Παιονίαν, ὁ βασιλεὺς στρατείαν ἐπὶ Παλμυρηνοὺς
Paeonia the emperor campaign against Palmyrenes
ἄγειν διενοεῖτο, κρατοῦντας ἤδη τῶν τε Αἰγυπτιακῶν
to-lead was-intending holding already the both Egyptian
ἐθνῶν καὶ τῆς ἑῴας ἁπάσης καὶ μέχρις Ἀγκύρας τῆς
nations and the east all and as-far-as Ancyra the

Γαλατίας, ἐθελήσαντας δὲ καὶ Βιθυνίας μέχρι Χαλκηδόνος
of-Galatia having-wished and also of-Bithynia as-far-as Chalcedon
ἀντιλαβέσθαι, εἰ μὴ βεβασιλευκέναι γνόντες Αὐρηλιανὸν
to-take-hold if not to-have-become-emperor having-learned Aurelian
τὴν Παλμυρηνῶν ἀπεσείσαντο προστασίαν.
the of-Palmyrenes they-had-shaken-off leadership

50.2 ἐλάσαντος τοίνυν ἅμα στρατῷ τοῦ βασιλέως, Ἀγκύρα τε
having-marched therefore with army the emperor Ancyra both
προσετίθετο τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ καὶ Τύανα μετὰ ταύτην
was-added to-the of-Romans rule and Tyana after it
καὶ ἑξῆς ἅπασαι μέχρις Ἀντιοχείας, ἐν ᾗ Ζηνοβίαν
and in-order all as-far-as Antioch in which Zenobia
εὑρὼν ἅμα στρατῷ πολλῷ παρεσκευασμένην εἰκότως
having-found with army great prepared reasonably
ἐς μάχην ἀπήντα καὶ αὐτὸς εὐτρεπής.
to battle he-went-to-meet also he-himself ready

50.3 ὁρῶν δὲ τοὺς Παλμυρηνῶν ἱππέας ὁπλίσει βαρείᾳ καὶ
seeing and the of-Palmyrenes horsemen in-armament heavy and
ἀσφαλεῖ τεθαρρηκότας καὶ ἅμα πείρᾳ τῇ περὶ τὴν
secure confident and at-once in-experience the about the
ἱππασίαν πολὺ τῶν σφετέρων προέχοντας, τοὺς μὲν πεζοὺς
horsemanship much of-the their-own excelling the indeed foot-soldiers
πέραν που τοῦ Ὀρόντου ποταμοῦ διεχώρισεν, σύνθημα δὲ
across somewhere the Orontes river separated signal and
τοῖς Ῥωμαίων ἱππεῦσι δέδωκεν μὴ ἐκ τοῦ εὐθέος ἀκμῆτι
to-the of-Romans horsemen gave not from the straight with-fresh
τῇ Παλμυρηνῶν ἵππῳ συνάψαι, δεξαμένοις δὲ τὴν αὐτῶν
the of-Palmyrenes horse to-engage having-received and the of-them
ἔφοδον ἐς φυγὴν δοκεῖν τρέπεσθαι, καὶ τοῦτο ποιεῖν ἄχρις ἂν
onset into flight to-seem to-turn and this to-do until —

ἴδωσιν αὐτούς τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ὑπὸ τοῦ καύματος ἅμα
they-should-see them both and the horses by the heat together
καὶ τῆς τῶν ὅπλων βαρύτητος πρὸς τὴν δίωξιν ἀπειπόντας.
and of-the of-the arms weight for the pursuit having-given-out
οὗ δὴ γενομένου καὶ τῶν βασιλέως ἱππέων τὸ 50.4
which indeed having-happened and the of-(the)-emperor horsemen the
παράγγελμα φυλαξάντων, ἐπειδὴ τοὺς ἐναντίους ἐθεάσαντο
order having-kept when the opponents they-saw
παρειμένους ἤδη καὶ τοῖς ἵπποις κεκμηκόσιν ἀκινήτους
slackened already and with-the horses exhausted motionless
τοὺς ἐπικειμένους, ἀναλαβόντες τοὺς ἵππους ἐπῄεσαν καὶ
the attacking having-reined-round the horses they-attacked and
αὐτομάτους τῶν ἵππων ἐκπίπτοντας συνεπάτουν. φόνος
of-their-own-accord from-the horses falling trampled slaughter
οὖν ἦν συμμιγής, τῶν μὲν ξίφεσι τῶν δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν
then was mixed the(-ones) indeed by-swords the(-ones) and by the
ἵππων οἰκείων τε καὶ πολεμίων ἀναιρουμένων.
horses own both and enemy being-killed
εἰσελθόντων δὲ τῶν ὅσοι διαφυγεῖν οἷοί τε γεγόνασιν 51.1
having-entered and the(-ones) as-many-as to-escape able — had-been
εἰς τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν, Ζάβδας ὁ Ζηνοβίας στρατηγὸς
into — Antioch Zabdas the of-Zenobia general
ὀρρωδῶν μή ποτε μαθόντες οἱ τῆς Ἀντιοχείας οἰκήτορες
dreading lest ever having-learned the — of-Antioch inhabitants
τὸ περὶ τὴν μάχην πταῖσμα σφίσιν ἐπίθοιντο, ἄνδρα
the about the battle defeat on-them should-attack man
μεσαιπόλιον ἐμφέρειάν τινα πρὸς τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ἰδέαν
half-gray resemblance some to the of-the emperor appearance
δοκοῦντά πως ἔχειν εὑρών, καὶ σχῆμα περιθεὶς
seeming somehow to-have having-found and dress having-put-on-(him)

οἷον εἰκὸς ἦν Αὐρηλιανὸν ἔχειν μαχόμενον, διὰ μέσης
such-as likely it-was Aurelian to-have fighting through middle
ἄγει τῆς πόλεως ὡς δὴ τὸν βασιλέα ζωγρίαν ἑλών.
leads the city as indeed the emperor alive having-taken
51.2 καὶ τούτῳ τῷ σοφίσματι τοὺς Ἀντιοχεῖς ἀπατήσας
and by-this the trick the Antiochenes having-deceived
αὐτός τε ὑπεξέδυ τῆς πόλεως οὔσης νυκτὸς ἅμα
he-himself both slipped-out of-the city being night together-with
τῷ λελειμμένῳ στρατεύματι, καὶ τὴν Ζηνοβίαν ἑαυτῷ
the left army and — Zenobia with-himself
συνεξαγαγὼν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἔμισαν ἀνεχώρησεν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
having-led-out to — Emesa withdrew the and emperor
ἔχων ἐν νῷ γενομένης ἡμέρας ἀναλαβεῖν τὴν πεζὴν
having in mind having-become day to-take-up the on-foot
δύναμιν καὶ ἑκατέρωθεν ἐπιθέσθαι τραπεῖσιν ἤδη τοῖς
force and from-both-sides to-attack routed already the
πολεμίοις, ἐπειδὴ τὴν Ζηνοβίας ἔγνω φυγήν, εἰς τὴν
enemies when the of-Zenobia he-learned flight into —
Ἀντιόχειαν εἰσῄει, δεξαμένων αὐτὸν ἀσμένως τῶν πολιτῶν.
Antioch entered having-received him gladly the citizens
51.3 εὑρὼν δὲ τοὺς πολλοὺς τὴν πόλιν ἀπολιπόντας
having-found and the many the city having-left
δέει τοῦ μὴ κακοῦ τινὸς ὡς τὰ Ζηνοβίας
from-fear of-the not evil some as the(-cause) of-Zenobia
φρονήσαντας πειραθῆναι, προγράμματα πανταχοῦ πέμψας
having-favored to-experience proclamations everywhere having-sent
τοὺς πεφευγότας ἐκάλει, τῷ ἀκουσίῳ καὶ ἀναγκαστῷ
the having-fled he-called to-the involuntary and compelled
πλέον ἢ προαιρέσει τὰ συμβάντα ἀνατιθείς.
more than to-choice the(-things) having-happened attributing

συνδραμόντων δὲ ἅμα τῷ θεάσασθαι τὰ προγράμματα 52.1
having-run-together and at-once with-the to-see the proclamations
τῶν πεφευγότων καὶ τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως μετασχόντων
the having-fled and of-the of-the emperor having-shared
φιλοφροσύνης, διαθεὶς τὰ περὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐπὶ
kindness having-arranged the(-affairs) about the city to
τὴν Ἔμισαν ἤλαυνεν. μοῖραν δέ τινα Παλμυρηνῶν
— Emesa marched part and some of-Palmyrenes
λόφον καταλαβοῦσαν εὑρὼν ὑπερκείμενον Δάφνης
hill having-seized having-found lying-above Daphne
τοῦ προαστείου, τῷ ὑπερδεξίῳ τοῦ τόπου τὴν τῶν
the suburb by-the commanding-height of-the place the of-the
ἐναντίων πάροδον εἴργειν οἰομένην, τοῖς στρατιώταις
opponents passage to-bar thinking to-the soldiers
ἐνεκελεύσατο συνασπισαμένοις καὶ πυκνῇ τῇ φάλαγγι τὴν
he-ordered having-locked-shields and with-dense the phalanx the
πρὸς τὸ ὄρθιον ἀνάβασιν ποιουμένοις τά τε βέλη καὶ
to the steep ascent making the both missiles and
τοὺς ὀλοιτρόχους, εἰ καὶ τούτους τυχὸν ἐπαφεῖεν, τῇ
the boulders if even these perhaps they-should-let-loose by-the
πυκνότητι τῆς φάλαγγος ἀποσείσασθαι.
density of-the phalanx to-shake-off
καὶ πρὸς τὸ παράγγελμα εἶχε προθύμους. ἐπειδὴ 52.2
and toward the order he-had(-them) eager when
δὲ κατὰ τὸ προσταχθὲν τὴν πρὸς τὸ ἄνω τες
and according-to the commanded the toward the uphill
ἄνοδον ἐποιήσαντο, καταστάντες τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἰσοπαλεῖς
ascent they-made having-become with-the opponents evenly-matched
ἔτρεψαν εὐθὺς εἰς φυγήν· καὶ οἳ μὲν κατὰ τῶν
they-turned at-once to flight and the(-ones) indeed down the
κρημνῶν φερόμενοι διερρήγνυντο, τοὺς δὲ οἱ διώκοντες
cliffs carried were-dashed-to-pieces the(-ones) and the pursuing

ἀπέσφαττον, οὗτοί τε καὶ οἱ μὴ μετασχόντες τῆς ἐπὶ τὸν
slaughtered these both and the not having-shared of-the to the
λόφον ἀνόδου. μετὰ δὲ τὴν νίκην ἐπ᾽ ἀδείας τὴν διάβασιν
hill ascent after and the victory in security the crossing
ποιουμένοις *** χαίροντας κύρον κατὰ ταῦτα τῇ
making (lacuna) rejoicing master according-to these(-things) the
ὁδοιπορίᾳ τοῦ βασιλέως χρωμένου.
journey the emperor using

52.3 δέχεται μὲν οὖν αὐτὸν Ἀπάμεια καὶ Λάρισσα καὶ Ἀρέθουσα·
receives indeed then him Apamea and Larissa and Arethusa
τὸ δὲ τῶν Παλμυρηνῶν στρατόπεδον ἰδὼν ἐν τῷ πρὸ τῆς
the and of-the Palmyrenes army having-seen in the before —
Ἐμίσης πεδίῳ συνειλεγμένον εἰς πλῆθος ἑπτὰ μυριάδων
Emesa plain gathered to (a)-multitude of-seven myriads
ἔκ τε αὐτῶν Παλμυρηνῶν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων, ὅσοι τῆς
from both themselves Palmyrenes and the others as-many-as of-the
στρατείας αὐτοῖς εἵλοντο μετασχεῖν, ἀντεστρατοπεδεύετο
campaign with-them had-chosen to-share he-encamped-opposite
τῇ τε Δαλματῶν ἵππῳ καὶ Μυσοῖς καὶ Παίοσιν καὶ ἔτι
with-the both of-Dalmatians horse and Moesians and Paeonians and further
γε Νωρικοῖς καὶ Ῥαιτοῖς, ἅπερ ἐστὶ Κελτικὰ τάγματα.
at-least Norici and Raeti which-very are Celtic units

52.4 ἦσαν δὲ πρὸς τούτοις οἱ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ τέλους,
were and besides these the(-men) of-the imperial unit
ἐκ πάντων ἀριστίνδην συνειλεγμένοι καὶ πάντων
from all by-merit gathered and of-all
διαπρεπέστατοι. συνετέτακτο δὲ καὶ ἡ Μαυρουσία ἵππος
most-distinguished had-been-arrayed and also the Moorish horse
αὐτοῖς, καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀσίας αἵ τε ἀπὸ Τυάνων δυνάμεις
with-them and from — Asia the both from Tyana forces
καὶ ἐκ τῆς μέσης τῶν ποταμῶν καὶ Συρίας καὶ Φοινίκης
and from the middle of-the rivers and Syria and Phoenicia

καὶ Παλαιστίνης τέλη τινὰ τῶν ἀνδρειοτάτων. οἱ δὲ
and Palestine units some of-the bravest the(-men) and
ἀπὸ Παλαιστίνης πρὸς τῇ ἄλλῃ ὁπλίσει κορύνας καὶ
from Palestine in-addition-to the other armament clubs and
ῥόπαλα ἐπεφέροντο.
cudgels carried
συμπεσόντων δὲ τῶν στρατοπέδων ἀλλήλοις, ἔδοξεν ἡ 53.1
having-clashed and the armies with-one-another decided the
τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἵππος κατά τι μέρος ἐκκλίνειν, ὡς ἂν
of-the Romans horse in some part to-give-way so-that —
μὴ πλήθει τῶν Παλμυρηνῶν ἱππέων πλεονεκτούντων
not by-multitude the of-Palmyrenes horsemen having-the-advantage
καὶ περιιππαζομένων πως τὸ Ῥωμαίων στρατόπεδον
and riding-round somehow the of-Romans army
ἐμπεσὸν ἐς κύκλωσιν λάθῃ. τῶν τοίνυν Παλμυρηνῶν
having-fallen into encirclement unnoticed the therefore Palmyrene
ἱππέων τοὺς ἐκκλίναντας διωκόντων καὶ ταύτῃ τὴν
horsemen the having-given-way pursuing and in-this-way the
τάξιν τὴν οἰκείαν παρεξελθόντων, ἐς τοὐναντίον ἀπέβη
line the own having-left to the-opposite turned-out
τοῖς Ῥωμαίων ἱππεῦσιν τὸ βουλευθέν· ἐδιώκοντο γὰρ
for-the of-Romans horsemen the plan they-were-pursued for
τῷ ὄντι πολὺ τῶν πολεμίων ἐλασσωθέντες.
in-the reality much by-the enemies outmatched
ὡς δὲ καὶ ἔπιπτον πλεῖστοι, τότε δὴ τῶν πεζῶν 53.2
when and also were-falling very-many then indeed of-the foot-soldiers
τὸ πᾶν ἔργον γενέσθαι συνέβη· τὴν γὰρ τάξιν τοῖς
the whole work to-become it-happened the for line for-the
Παλμυρηνοῖς διαρραγεῖσαν ἰδόντες ἐκ τοῦ τοὺς ἱππέας
Palmyrenes broken seeing from the the horsemen
τῇ διώξει σχολάσαι, συστραφέντες ἀτάκτοις αὐτοῖς καὶ
with-the pursuit to-be-occupied having-rallied on-disordered them and

ἐσκεδασμένοις ἐπέθεντο. καὶ φόνος ἦν ἐπὶ τούτῳ πολύς,
scattered they-attacked and slaughter was at this great
τῶν μὲν τοῖς συνήθεσιν ἐπιόντων ὅπλοις, τῶν δὲ
the(-ones) indeed with-the usual attacking arms the(-ones) and
ἀπὸ Παλαιστίνης τὰς κορύνας καὶ τὰ ῥόπαλα τοῖς σιδήρῳ
from Palestine the clubs and the cudgels on-the with-iron
καὶ χαλκῷ τεθωρακισμένοις ἐπιφερόντων, ὅπερ μάλιστα
and with-bronze armored bringing-down which-very most
τῆς νίκης ἐν μέρει γέγονεν αἴτιον, τῷ ξένῳ τῆς τῶν
of-the victory in part became cause by-the strangeness of-the of-the
ῥοπάλων ἐπιφορᾶς τῶν πολεμίων καταπλαγέντων.
cudgels blow the enemies having-been-struck-with-terror
53.3 φευγόντων δὲ ἤδη τῶν Παλμυρηνῶν προτροπάδην, καὶ
fleeing and already the Palmyrenes headlong and
ἐν τῷ φεύγειν ἑαυτούς τε συμπατούντων καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν
in the to-flee themselves both trampling and by the
πολεμίων ἀναιρουμένων, τὸ πεδίον ἐπληροῦτο νεκρῶν
enemies being-killed the plain was-filled of-dead
ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ ἵππων, τῶν ὅσοι διαδρᾶναι δεδύνηνται
men both and horses the(-ones) as-many-as to-run-away had-been-able
τὴν πόλιν καταλαβόντων.
the city having-reached
54.1 Ἀθυμίας δὲ πολλῆς εἰκότως ἐπὶ τῇ ἥττῃ Ζηνοβίαν
despondency and much reasonably at the defeat Zenobia
ἐχούσης, βουλὴ προέκειτο περὶ τοῦ πρακτέου, καὶ κοινῇ
having council was-set-forth about the to-be-done and by-common
γνώμῃ πᾶσιν ἐδόκει τοῖς μὲν περὶ τὴν Ἔμισαν
judgment to-all it-seemed-good the indeed about — Emesa
πράγμασιν ἀπογνῶναι διὰ τὸ καὶ τοὺς Ἐμισηνοὺς
affairs to-despair-of because-of the also the Emesenes
ἀλλοτρίως πρὸς αὐτὴν ἔχοντας τὰ Ῥωμαίων αἱρεῖσθαι,
hostilely toward her being the(-cause) of-Romans to-choose

Παλμύραν δὲ καταλαβεῖν καὶ τῷ τῆς πόλεως ὀχυρῷ τὴν
Palmyra and to-reach and to-the of-the city strength the
ἀσφάλειαν ἐπιτρέψαντας σχολαίτερον σκοπῆσαι τὰ
safety having-entrusted more-at-leisure to-consider the(-affairs)
κατὰ σφᾶς. οὐδὲν ἦν ἔργου καὶ λόγου τὸ μέσον, ἀλλὰ
about themselves nothing was of-deed and of-word the between but
συνέθεον ἐφ᾽ ὅπερ ἐδόκει.
they-ran-together to what-very seemed-good
πυθόμενος δὲ τὴν Ζηνοβίας φυγὴν Αὐρηλιανὸς εἰς μὲν τὴν 54.2
having-learned and the of-Zenobia flight Aurelian into indeed —
Ἔμισαν εἰσήει, προθύμως αὐτὸν τῶν πολιτῶν δεχομένων,
Emesa entered eagerly him the citizens receiving
εὑρὼν δὲ πλοῦτον ὃν οὐχ οἵα τε ἐγεγόνει Ζηνοβία
having-found and wealth which not able — had-been Zenobia
μετακομίσαι, παραχρῆμα σὺν τῷ στρατῷ τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς
to-carry-away at-once with the army of-the road the
ἐπὶ Παλμύραν εἶχετο. καὶ ἐπιστὰς τῇ πόλει, κύκλῳ
to Palmyra held and having-come-upon the city in-circle
περιλαβὼν τὸ τεῖχος ἐπολιόρκει, τῆς τροφῆς ἐκ τῶν
having-surrounded the wall he-besieged the food from the
πλησιαζόντων ἐθνῶν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ χορηγουμένης. τῶν
neighboring nations to-the army being-supplied the
δὲ Παλμυρηνῶν ἐπιτωθαζόντων ὡς ἀδυνάτου τῆς ἁλώσεως
and Palmyrenes jeering as impossible the capture
οὔσης, ἤδη δέ τινος καὶ εἰς αὐτὸν τὸν βασιλέα λόγους
being already and someone also at himself the emperor words
αἰσχροὺς ἀφιέντος, παρεστώς τις τῷ βασιλεῖ Πέρσης
shameful letting-fly standing-by someone the emperor Persian
ἀνήρ ‘εἰ κελεύεις’ ἔφη, ‘τὸν ὑβριστὴν τοῦτον ὄψει νεκρόν’.
man if you-command said the insolent-one this you-will-see dead

54.3 ἐγκελευσαμένου δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως, προστησάμενος ἑαυτοῦ
having-ordered and the emperor having-set-in-front of-himself
τινὰς ὁ Πέρσης τοὺς ἀποκρύπτοντας, ἐντείνας τὸ τόξον
some the Persian the(-men) concealing having-drawn the bow
καὶ βέλος ἁρμόσας ἀφίησιν, ὃ δὴ προκεκυφότι τῆς
and arrow having-fitted lets-fly which indeed leaning-out from-the
ἐπάλξεως τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ καὶ ἔτι τὰς ὕβρεις ἐπαφιέντι
battlement to-the man and still the insults letting-fly
προσπαγὲν κατάγει τε τοῦ τείχους αὐτὸν καὶ νεκρὸν
having-stuck brings-down both from-the wall him and dead
τῷ στρατοπέδῳ καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ δείκνυσιν.
to-the army and to-the emperor shows

55.1 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀντεῖχον πολιορκούμενοι, σπάνει τῶν ἐπιτηδείων
when and they-held-out being-besieged by-want of-the necessities
ἀπαγορεύσειν τοὺς πολεμίους ἐλπίσαντες, ἐγκαρτεροῦντας
to-give-out the enemies having-hoped persisting
θεώμενοι καὶ αὐτοὶ τροφῆς ἐνδείᾳ πιεζόμενοι γνώμην
seeing and themselves of-food by-lack pressed resolution
ποιοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην δραμεῖν, κἀκεῖσε παρὰ
make to the Euphrates to-run and-there from
Περσῶν βοήθειαν εὑρέσθαι, πράγματά τε Ῥωμαίοις
Persians help to-find affairs and for-Romans
νεώτερα μηχανήσασθαι.
new to-contrive

55.2 ταῦτα βουλευσάμενοι, καμήλῳ *** τὴν Ζηνοβίαν
these(-things) having-resolved on-camel (lacuna) — Zenobia
ἀναβιβάσαντες, αἳ δὴ καμήλων εἰσὶν τάχισται καὶ
having-mounted which indeed of-camels are swiftest and
ἵππους ὑπεραίρουσαι τάχει, τῆς πόλεως ὑπεξάγουσιν.
horses surpassing in-speed from-the city they-lead-out
Αὐρηλιανὸς δὲ ἀχθόμενος ἐπὶ τῇ τῆς Ζηνοβίας φυγῇ, τῷ
Aurelian and vexed at the — of-Zenobia flight to-the

κατὰ φύσιν οὐκ ἐνδοὺς δραστηρίῳ, πέμπει παραχρῆμα
by nature not having-yielded energy sends at-once
τοὺς διώξοντας ταύτην ἱππέας.
the going-to-pursue her horsemen
οἳ δὲ καταλαβόντες ἤδη τὸν Εὐφράτην αὐτὴν μέλλουσαν 55.3
they and having-overtaken already the Euphrates her about
περαιοῦσθαι, καταγαγόντες ἐκ τοῦ πλοίου πρὸς τὸν
to-cross having-brought-down from the boat to —
Αὐρηλιανὸν ἄγουσιν. ὃ δὲ τῷ μὲν ἀπροσδοκήτῳ τῆς
Aurelian lead he and at-the indeed unexpectedness of-the
θέας περιχαρὴς ἐγεγόνει, φιλότιμος δὲ ὢν φύσει, λαβὼν
sight overjoyed had-become ambitious and being by-nature having-taken
κατὰ νοῦν ὡς γυναικὸς κρατήσας οὐκ ἔσται τοῖς
into mind that a-woman having-conquered not he-will-be to-the(-ones)
ἐσομένοις ἐπίδοξος, ἐδυσχέραινεν.
to-come glorious was-vexed
τῶν δὲ ἐναποκεκλεισμένων τῇ πόλει Παλμυρηνῶν αἱ γνῶμαι 56.1
the and shut-in the city Palmyrenes the opinions
διχῇ διῃροῦντο, τῶν μὲν προκινδυνεύειν τῆς πόλεως
in-two were-divided the(-ones) indeed to-risk-all-for the city
ἐθελόντων καὶ διαπολεμεῖν παντὶ σθένει Ῥωμαίοις, τῶν
wishing and to-fight-it-out with-all strength with-Romans the(-ones)
δὲ ἱκετηρίας ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους προτεινομένων αἰτούντων
and suppliant-branches from the wall holding-out asking
τε συγγνώμην ἐπὶ τοῖς προλαβοῦσιν. δεξαμένου δὲ τοῦ
and pardon for the previous(-things) having-received and the
βασιλέως τὴν ἱκετείαν καὶ θαρρεῖν παρακελευσαμένου,
emperor the supplication and to-take-courage having-urged
πρὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐξεχέοντο, δῶρα καὶ ἱερεῖα προσάγοντες.
before the city they-poured-out gifts and victims bringing

56.2 Αὐρηλιανὸς δὲ τὰ μὲν ἱερεῖα τιμήσας τὰ δὲ δῶρα
Aurelian and the indeed victims having-honored the and gifts
δεξάμενος ἀθῴους ἠφίει. τῆς δὲ πόλεως γενόμενος κύριος
having-received unharmed released of-the and city having-become master
καὶ τοῦ κατὰ ταύτην πλούτου καὶ τῆς ἄλλης ἀποσκευῆς
and of-the in it wealth and of-the other equipment
καὶ ἀναθημάτων κρατήσας, ἐπανελθὼν εἰς τὴν Ἔμισαν
and of-offerings having-taken-possession having-returned to — Emesa
εἰς κρίσιν ἤγαγε Ζηνοβίαν τε καὶ τοὺς ταύτῃ συναραμένους.
to judgment brought Zenobia both and the with-her having-taken-part
ἐπεὶ δὲ αἰτίας ἔλεγεν ἑαυτὴν ἐξαιροῦσα, πολλούς τε
when and charges she-pleaded herself acquitting many both
ἄλλους ἦγεν εἰς μέσον ὡς παραγαγόντας οἷα
others she-brought into (the)-middle as having-led-astray as-being
γυναῖκα, ἐν οἷς καὶ Λογγῖνος ἦν, οὗ συγγράμματα
a-woman among whom also Longinus was whose writings
ἔστι μέγα τοῖς παιδείας μεταποιουμένοις ὄφελος φέροντα·
are great to-the learning laying-claim-to benefit bearing
56.3 ᾧπερ ἐφ᾽ οἷς κατηγορεῖτο ἐλεγχομένῳ παραχρῆμα
to-whom-indeed in what he-was-accused being-convicted at-once
ὁ βασιλεὺς θανάτου ζημίαν ἐπέθηκεν, ἣν οὕτω γενναίως
the emperor of-death penalty imposed which so nobly
ἤνεγκεν ὁ Λογγῖνος ὥστε καὶ τοὺς σχετλιάζοντας ἐπὶ τῷ
bore — Longinus that even the complaining at the
πάθει παραμυθεῖσθαι, καὶ ἄλλων δὲ Ζηνοβίας κατειπούσης
suffering to-console and others too Zenobia having-denounced
κολάσεσιν ὑπαχθέντων.
to-punishments having-been-subjected
57.1 Ἄξιον δὲ τὰ συνενεχθέντα πρὸ τῆς Παλμυρηνῶν
worthy and the(-things) having-happened before the of-Palmyrenes
καθαιρέσεως ἀφηγήσασθαι, εἰ καὶ τὴν ἱστορίαν ἐν ἐπιδρομῇ
overthrow to-narrate if even the history in summary

φαίνομαι ποιησάμενος διὰ τὴν εἰρημένην ἐν προοιμίῳ μοι
I-appear having-made because-of the stated in preface by-me
πρόθεσιν· Πολυβίου γὰρ ὅπως ἐκτήσαντο Ῥωμαῖοι τὴν ἀρχὴν
purpose of-Polybius for how acquired Romans the empire
ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ διεξελθόντος, ὅπως ἐν οὐ πολλῷ χρόνῳ
in little time having-gone-through how in not much time
σφῇσιν ἀτασθαλίῃσιν αὐτὴν διέφθειραν ἔρχομαι λέξων.
by-their-own recklessnesses it they-destroyed I-come going-to-tell
ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μέν, ἐπειδὰν ἐν ἐκείνῳ γένωμαι τῆς ἱστορίας 57.2
but these-things indeed when in that I-am of-the history
τῷ μέρει· Παλμυρηνοῖς δὲ μέρους οὐκ ὀλίγου τῆς
the part to-Palmyrenes and part not small of-the
Ῥωμαίων ἐπικρατείας ἤδη κεκρατηκόσιν, ὡς διεξῆλθον,
of-Romans dominion already having-conquered as I-went-through
ἐκ τοῦ θείου πολλὰ προεμηνύθη τὴν συμβᾶσαν αὐτοῖς
from the divine many(-things) were-foreshown the befallen them
δηλοῦντα καθαίρεσιν. τίνα δὲ ταῦτα, ἐρῶ. ἐν Σελευκείᾳ
showing overthrow what and these I-will-say in Seleucia
τῇ κατὰ Κιλικίαν Ἀπόλλωνος ἱερὸν ἵδρυτο καλουμένου
the in Cilicia of-Apollo temple had-been-founded called
Σαρπηδονίου, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ χρηστήριον.
Sarpedonian and in it (an)-oracle
τὰ μὲν οὖν περὶ τοῦ θεοῦ τούτου λεγόμενα, καὶ ὡς 57.3
the(-things) indeed then about the god this said and how
ἅπασι τοῖς ὑπὸ λύμης ἀκρίδων ἐνοχλουμένοις Σελευκιάδας
to-all the by plague of-locusts troubled Seleucid-birds
παραδιδοὺς (ὄρνεα δὲ ταῦτα ἐνδιαιτώμενα τοῖς περὶ τὸ
handing-over (birds and these dwelling in-the about the
ἱερὸν τόποις) συνεξέπεμπεν τοῖς αἰτοῦσιν, αἳ δὲ ταῖς
temple places) he-sent-with to-the asking they and with-the
ἀκρίσιν συμπεριιπτάμεναι καὶ τοῖς στόμασιν ταύτας
locusts flying-round and with-the mouths them

δεχόμεναι καὶ παραχρῆμα διαφοροῦσαι πλῆθός τε ἄπειρον
receiving and at-once destroying multitude both boundless
ἐν ἀκαριαίῳ διέφθειρον καὶ τῆς ἐκ τούτων βλάβης
in instant destroyed and from-the from them harm
τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀπήλλαττον, ταῦτα μὲν τῇ τηνικαῦτα
the men freed these-things indeed to-the at-that-time
τῶν ἀνθρώπων εὐδαιμονίᾳ παρίημι, τοῦ καθ' ἡμᾶς γένους
of-the men happiness I-leave of-the in our-time race
πᾶσαν ἀποσεισαμένου θείαν εὐεργεσίαν.
all having-shaken-off divine beneficence

57.4 τοῖς Παλμυρηνοῖς δὲ χρωμένοις εἰ καθέξουσιν τὴν τῆς
to-the Palmyrenes and consulting if they-will-hold the of-the
ἑῴας ἡγεμονίαν, ἔχρησεν ὁ θεὸς οὕτως
east leadership gave-oracle the god so

ἔξιτέ μοι μεγάρων, ἀπατήμονες οὔλιοι ἄνδρες,
go-out for-me from-the-halls deceitful baneful men
φύτλης ἀθανάτων ἐρικυδέος ἀλγυντῆρες.
of-race of-immortals of-glorious afflicters

πυνθανομένοις δέ τισιν περὶ τῆς Αὐρηλιανοῦ κατὰ
inquiring and some about the of-Aurelian against
Παλμυρηνῶν στρατείας ὁ θεὸς ἀνεῖλε
Palmyrenes campaign the god answered

κίρκος τρήρωσιν κρυερὸν γόον ἡγηλάζων,
hawk to-doves chilling lament leading
οἷος πολλῇσιν· ταὶ δὲ φρίσσουσι φονῆα.
alone to-many they and shudder-at the-slayer

Καὶ ἕτερον δὲ Παλμυρηνοῖς συνηνέχθη τοιοῦτον. Ἄφακα 58.1
and another too to-Palmyrenes happened such Aphaca
χωρίον ἐστὶν μέσον Ἡλιουπόλεώς τε καὶ Βίβλου, καθ' ὃ
place is between Heliopolis both and Byblus at which
ναὸς Ἀφροδίτης Ἀφακίτιδος ἵδρυται. τούτου πλησίον
temple of-Aphrodite Aphacitis has-been-founded of-this near
λίμνη τις ἔστιν ἐοικυῖα χειροποιήτῳ δεξαμενῇ. κατὰ μὲν
lake some there-is resembling hand-made reservoir at indeed
οὖν τὸ ἱερὸν καὶ τοὺς πλησιάζοντας τόπους πῦρ ἐπὶ τοῦ
then the temple and the neighboring places fire in the
ἀέρος λαμπάδος ἢ σφαίρας φαίνεται δίκην, συνόδων
air of-a-torch or of-a-sphere appears in-the-manner assemblies
ἐν τῷ τόπῳ χρόνοις τακτοῖς γινομένων, ὅπερ καὶ μέχρι
in the place at-times fixed taking-place which-very even until
τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς ἐφαίνετο χρόνων.
the in our(-day) appeared times
ἐν δὲ τῇ λίμνῃ εἰς τιμὴν τῆς θεοῦ δῶρα προσέφερον 58.2
in and the lake for honor of-the goddess gifts brought
οἱ συνιόντες ἔκ τε χρυσοῦ καὶ ἀργύρου πεποιημένα, καὶ
the coming-together from both gold and silver made and
ὑφάσματα μέντοι λίνου τε καὶ βύσσου καὶ ἄλλης ὕλης
woven-stuffs indeed of-linen both and of-fine-linen and of-other material
τιμιωτέρας· καὶ εἰ μὲν δεκτὰ ἐφάνη, παραπλησίως τοῖς
more-precious and if indeed acceptable they-seemed like the
βάρεσι καὶ τὰ ὑφάσματα κατεδύετο, εἰ δὲ ἄδεκτα καὶ
heavy(-things) also the woven-stuffs sank if and unacceptable and
ἀπόβλητα, αὐτά τε ἦν ἰδεῖν ἐπιπλέοντα τῷ ὕδατι τὰ
rejected they-themselves both was to-see floating-upon the water the
ὑφάσματα καὶ εἴ τί περ ἦν ἐν χρυσῷ καὶ ἀργύρῳ
woven-stuffs and if anything indeed was in gold and silver

καὶ ἄλλαις ὕλαις, αἷς φύσις οὐκ αἰωρεῖσθαι ἐπὶ τοῦ
and other materials to-which nature not to-float on the
ὕδατος ἀλλὰ καταδύεσθαι.
water but to-sink

58.3 τῶν Παλμυρηνῶν τοίνυν ἐν τῷ πρὸ τῆς καθαιρέσεως ἔτει
the Palmyrenes therefore in the before the overthrow year
συνελθόντων ἐν τῷ τῆς ἑορτῆς καιρῷ καὶ εἰς τιμὴν τῆς θεοῦ
having-come-together in the of-the feast season and for honor of-the goddess
δῶρα χρυσοῦ καὶ ἀργύρου καὶ ὑφασμάτων κατὰ τῆς λίμνης
gifts of-gold and of-silver and of-woven-stuffs down the lake
ἀφέντων, πάντων τε τοῦ βάθους καταδύντων, κατὰ τὸ
having-let-go all and to-the depth having-sunk in the
ἐχόμενον ἔτος ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τῆς ἑορτῆς ὤφθησαν αἰωρούμενα
following year in the season of-the feast were-seen floating
πάντα, τῆς θεοῦ διὰ τούτου τὰ ἐσόμενα δηλωσάσης.
all the goddess through this the(-things) to-be having-shown

58.4 Ἡ μὲν οὖν εἰς Ῥωμαίους εὐμένεια τοῦ θείου τῆς
the indeed then toward Romans goodwill of-the divine the
ἱερᾶς ἁγιστείας φυλαττομένης τοιαύτη· ἐπειδὰν δὲ εἰς
sacred ritual being-kept such when and to
ἐκείνους ἀφίκωμαι τοὺς χρόνους ἐν οἷς ἡ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴ
those I-arrive the times in which the of-Romans empire
κατὰ βραχὺ βαρβαρωθεῖσα εἰς ὀλίγον τι, καὶ αὐτὸ
by little barbarized to little something and itself
διαφθαρέν, περιέστη, τηνικαῦτα καὶ τὰς αἰτίας παραστήσω
destroyed came-round then also the causes I-will-set-forth
τοῦ δυστυχήματος, καὶ τοὺς χρησμοὺς ὡς ἂν οἷός τε
of-the misfortune and the oracles as — able —
ὦ παραθήσομαι τοὺς τὰ συνενεχθέντα μηνύσαντας.
I-may-be I-will-set-beside the the(-things) having-happened having-revealed

ἐπανελθεῖν δὲ τέως καιρὸς ὅθεν ἐξέβην, ἵνα μὴ 59.1
to-return and meanwhile (it-is)-time whence I-digressed so-that not
τὴν τάξιν τῆς ἱστορίας ἀτελῆ δόξω καταλιμπάνειν.
the order of-the history incomplete I-may-seem to-leave
Αὐρηλιανοῦ τοίνυν ἐπὶ τὴν Εὐρώπην ἐλαύνοντος, καὶ
Aurelian therefore to — Europe marching and
συνεπάγοντός οἱ Ζηνοβίαν τε καὶ τὸν παῖδα τὸν ταύτης
bringing-along with-him Zenobia both and the son the her
καὶ πάντας ὅσοι τῆς ἐπαναστάσεως αὐτοῖς ἐκοινώνησαν,
and all as-many-as of-the revolt with-them shared
αὐτὴν μὲν Ζηνοβίαν φασὶν ἢ νόσῳ ληφθεῖσαν ἢ
herself indeed Zenobia they-say either by-disease seized or
τροφῆς μεταλαβεῖν οὐκ ἀνασχομένην ἀποθανεῖν, τοὺς δὲ
food to-take not having-endured to-die the and
ἄλλους πλὴν τοῦ Ζηνοβίας παιδὸς ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ μεταξὺ
others except the of-Zenobia son in middle of-the between
Χαλκηδόνος καὶ Βυζαντίου πορθμοῦ καταποντωθῆναι.
Chalcedon and Byzantium strait to-have-been-drowned
ἐχομένου δὲ Αὐρηλιανοῦ τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν Εὐρώπην ὁδοῦ, 60.1
holding and Aurelian of-the to — Europe road
κατέλαβεν ἀγγελία τοιαύτη, ὡς τῶν ἐν Παλμύρᾳ
overtook(-him) news such that of-the in Palmyra
καταλειφθέντων τινὲς Ἀψαῖον παραλαβόντες, ὃς καὶ
left some Apsaeus having-taken-along who also
τῶν προλαβόντων αὐτοῖς γέγονεν αἴτιος, ἀποπειρῶνται
of-the previous(-events) for-them had-been cause make-trial-of
Μαρκελλίνου τοῦ καθεσταμένου τῆς μέσης τῶν ποταμῶν
Marcellinus the appointed of-the middle of-the rivers
παρὰ βασιλέως ὑπάρχου καὶ τὴν τῆς ἑῴας ἐγκεχειρισμένου
by (the)-emperor prefect and the of-the east entrusted

διοίκησιν, εἴ πως ἀνέχεται σχῆμα βασίλειον ἑαυτῷ
administration whether somehow he-allows dress royal on-himself
περιθεῖναι.
to-put

60.2 τοῦ δὲ εἰς τὸ διασκέπτεσθαι τὸ πρακτέον ἀναβαλλομένου,
he and for the to-consider the to-be-done putting-off
τὰ παραπλήσια καὶ αὖθις καὶ πολλάκις ἠνώχλουν. ὁ δὲ
the similar(-things) both again and often they-pressed he and
ἀποκρίσεσιν χρώμενος ἀμφιβόλοις αὐτὸς μὲν Αὐρηλιανῷ
with-answers using ambiguous he-himself indeed to-Aurelian
τὸ σκεφθὲν κατεμήνυσε, Παλμυρηνοὶ δὲ Ἀντιόχῳ περιθέντες
the plan revealed Palmyrenes and on-Antiochus having-put
ἁλουργὲς ἱμάτιον κατὰ τὴν Παλμύραν εἶχον.
purple robe in — Palmyra held(-him)

61.1 Αὐρηλιανὸς δὲ ταῦτα ἀκηκοὼς αὐτόθεν, ὡς εἶχεν, ἐπὶ
Aurelian and these(-things) having-heard immediately as he-was to
τὴν ἑῴαν ἐστέλλετο, καταλαβὼν δὲ τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν καὶ
the east set-out having-reached and — Antioch and
ἵππων ἁμίλλης ἐπιτελουμένης τῷ δήμῳ φανεὶς καὶ τῷ
of-horses race being-held to-the people having-appeared and by-the
ἀδοκήτῳ πάντας ἐκπλήξας ἐπὶ τὴν Παλμύραν ἤλαυνεν.
unexpectedness all having-struck to — Palmyra marched
ἀμαχητὶ δὲ τὴν πόλιν ἑλὼν καὶ κατασκάψας, οὐδὲ
without-battle and the city having-taken and having-razed not-even
τιμωρίας Ἀντίοχον ἄξιον διὰ τὴν εὐτέλειαν εἶναι νομίσας
of-punishment Antiochus worthy because-of the worthlessness to-be having-thought
ἀφίησιν. σὺν τάχει δὲ καὶ Ἀλεξανδρέας στασιάσαντας καὶ
he-releases with speed and also Alexandrians having-rioted and
πρὸς ἀπόστασιν ἰδόντας παραστησάμενος, θρίαμβον εἰς
toward revolt having-looked having-brought-over triumph into

τὴν Ῥώμην εἰσαγαγὼν μεγίστης ἀποδοχῆς ἐκ τοῦ δήμου
— *Rome having-led-in greatest welcome from the people*
καὶ τῆς γερουσίας ἐτύγχανεν.
and the senate he-obtained
ἐν τούτῳ καὶ τὸ τοῦ Ἡλίου δειμάμενος ἱερὸν μεγαλοπρεπῶς 61.2
in this also the — of-Helios having-built temple magnificently
τοῖς ἀπὸ Παλμύρας ἐκόσμησεν ἀναθήμασιν, Ἡλίου
with-the from Palmyra adorned offerings of-Helios
τε καὶ Βήλου καθιδρύσας ἀγάλματα. τούτων οὕτω
both and of-Bel having-set-up statues these so
διῳκημένων, Τέτρικον καὶ ἄλλους ἐπαναστάντας οὐ σὺν
having-been-arranged Tetricus and others having-risen-up not with
πόνῳ καθελὼν κατὰ τὴν ἀξίαν μετῆλθεν.
toil having-overthrown according-to the due he-punished
ἤδη δὲ καὶ ἀργύριον νέον δημοσίᾳ διέδωκεν, τὸ κίβδηλον 61.3
already and also silver new publicly he-distributed the counterfeit
ἀποδόσθαι τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ δήμου παρασκευάσας, τούτῳ
to-give-back the from the people having-arranged by-this
τε τὰ συμβόλαια συγχύσεως ἀπαλλάξας. ἐπὶ τούτοις καὶ
and the contracts from-confusion having-freed at these also
ἄρτων δωρεᾷ τὸν Ῥωμαίων ἐτίμησεν δῆμον. διαθέμενος
of-bread by-gift the of-Romans he-honored people having-arranged
δὲ ἅπαντα τῆς Ῥώμης ἐξώρμησεν.
and all — from-Rome he-set-out
διατρίβοντι δὲ αὐτῷ κατὰ τὴν Πέρινθον, ἣ νῦν Ἡράκλεια 62.1
spending-time and him at — Perinthus which now Heraclea
μετωνόμασται, συνίσταταί τις ἐπιβουλὴ τοιάδε. ἦν τις
has-been-renamed is-formed some plot such there-was someone
ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις Ἔρως ὄνομα, τῶν ἔξωθεν φερομένων
in the palace Eros by-name of-the from-outside brought

ἀποκρίσεων μηνυτὴς τεταγμένος. τούτῳ πταίσματός τινος
replies announcer appointed him of-fault some
ἕνεκεν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀπειλήσας ἐς φόβον κατέστησεν.
on-account-of the emperor having-threatened into fear put
62.2 καὶ δεδιὼς μὴ ταῖς ἀπειλαῖς ἔργον ἐπιτεθείη, τῶν
and fearing lest on-the threats deed should-be-added with-the
δορυφόρων τισίν, οὓς μάλιστα τολμηροτάτους ᾔδει,
guards some whom most most-daring he-knew
κοινολογεῖται, καὶ γράμματα δείξας ἅπερ ἦν εἰς τύπον
he-confers and letters having-shown which-very were in pattern
τῶν βασιλέως γραμμάτων αὐτὸς μιμησάμενος (ἐκ πολλοῦ
of-the of-(the)-emperor letters he-himself having-imitated (from long-ago
γάρ οἱ τὰ τῆς μιμήσεως μεμελέτητο) πείθει
for for-him the(-arts) of-the imitation had-been-practiced) he-persuades
θάνατον ὑφορωμένους (τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ἐκ τῶν γραμμάτων
death suspecting (this for was from the letters
τεκμήρασθαι) πρὸς τὴν κατὰ τοῦ βασιλέως ὁρμῆσαι σφαγήν.
to-infer) to the against the emperor to-rush slaughter
62.3 ἐπιτηρήσαντες οὖν αὐτὸν ἐξιόντα τῆς πόλεως δίχα
having-watched then him going-out from-the city without
τῆς ἀρκούσης φυλακῆς ἐπελαύνουσιν, καὶ πάντες
the sufficient guard they-ride-at-(him) and all
ἐπαγαγόντες τὰ ξίφη διώλεσαν. αὐτὸς μὲν οὖν
having-brought-against(-him) the swords killed he-himself indeed then
ἐτάφη μεγαλοπρεπῶς αὐτόθι παρὰ τοῦ στρατοπέδου τῶν
was-buried magnificently there by the army of-the
ἔργων ἕνεκα καὶ τῶν κινδύνων, οὓς ὑπὲρ τῶν κοινῶν
deeds on-account-of and of-the dangers which for the common
ἀπεδείξατο πραγμάτων.
he-had-displayed affairs

Tacitus repels the Scythians but is killed in a plot. Probus is chosen in the east and Florian at Rome, whose own men kill him. Probus punishes Aurelian's and Tacitus' murderers, crushes revolts, beats the Germans on the Rhine, and takes Cremna from the brigand Lydius. He is murdered when the army sent against Carus goes over to him. After a gap the book ends with Carinus' misrule and death and the rise of Diocletian.

Τακίτου δὲ τὰ τῆς Ῥώμης ἀναδησαμένου βασίλεια 63.1
Tacitus and the — of-Rome having-crowned-himself-with kingship
καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχοντος, Σκύθαι διὰ τῆς Μαιώτιδος
and the rule having Scythians through the Maeotic
λίμνης περαιωθέντες διὰ τοῦ Πόντου τὰ μέχρι
lake having-crossed through the Pontus the(-places) as-far-as
Κιλικίας ἐπέδραμον. οἷς ἐπεξελθὼν Τάκιτος τοὺς
Cilicia overran whom having-proceeded-against Tacitus the(-ones)
μὲν αὐτὸς καταπολεμήσας ἐξεῖλεν, τοὺς δὲ Φλωριανῷ
indeed he-himself having-warred-down destroyed the(-ones) and to-Florian
προβεβλημένῳ τῆς αὐλῆς ὑπάρχῳ παραδοὺς ἐπὶ τὴν
appointed of-the court prefect having-handed-over to —
Εὐρώπην ἐξώρμησεν. ἔνθα δὴ καὶ εἰς ἐπιβουλὴν ἐμπεσὼν
Europe set-out where indeed also into plot having-fallen
ἐξ αἰτίας ἀναιρεῖται τοιᾶσδε.
from cause is-killed such
Μαξιμίνῳ γένει προσήκοντι τὴν Συρίας ἀρχὴν παραδέδωκεν. 63.2
to-Maximinus by-family related the of-Syria rule he-had-handed-over
οὗτος τοῖς ἐν τέλει τραχύτατα προσφερόμενος εἰς φθόνον
he to-the in office most-harshly behaving to envy
ἅμα καὶ φόβον κατέστησεν. τεκόντων δὲ τούτων
at-once and fear brought(-them) having-bred and these
μῖσος, τὸ λειπόμενον εἰς ἐπιβουλὴν ἐτελεύτησεν, ἧς
hatred the remainder into plot ended of-which

κοινωνοὺς ποιησάμενοι τοὺς Αὐρηλιανὸν ἀνελόντας αὐτῷ
partners having-made the Aurelian having-killed him
μὲν ἐπιθέμενοι Μαξιμίνῳ κατέσφαξαν, διώξαντες δὲ
indeed having-attacked Maximinus slaughtered having-pursued and
ἀναζευγνύντα ἐπὶ τὴν Εὐρώπην Τάκιτον ἀναιροῦσιν.
returning to — Europe Tacitus they-kill
64.1 Ἐντεῦθεν εἰς ἐμφύλιον κατέστη τὰ πράγματα ταραχήν,
thence to civil came the affairs disturbance
τῶν μὲν κατὰ τὴν ἑῴαν βασιλέα Πρόβον ἑλομένων,
the(-ones) indeed in the east (as)-emperor Probus having-chosen
τῶν δὲ κατὰ τὴν Ῥώμην Φλωριανόν. καὶ Πρόβος
the(-ones) and in — Rome Florian and Probus
μὲν εἶχεν Συρίαν καὶ Φοινίκην καὶ Παλαιστίνην καὶ τὴν
indeed held Syria and Phoenicia and Palestine and —
Αἴγυπτον ἅπασαν, τὰ δὲ ἀπὸ Κιλικίας μέχρις Ἰταλίας
Egypt all the(-lands) and from Cilicia as-far-as Italy
Φλωριανός· ὑπήκουον δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ τὰ ὑπὲρ τὰς Ἄλπεις
Florian obeyed and him also the beyond the Alps
ἔθνη, Γαλάται καὶ Ἴβηρες ἅμα τῇ Βρεττανικῇ νήσῳ,
nations Gauls and Iberians together-with the British island
καὶ προσέτι γε ἅπασα Λιβύη καὶ τὰ Μαυρούσια φῦλα.
and besides at-least all Libya and the Moorish tribes
64.2 παρεσκευασμένων δὲ εἰς πόλεμον ἀμφοτέρων, εἰς τὴν
having-been-prepared and for war both to —
Ταρσὸν ὁ Φλωριανὸς ἀφικόμενος αὐτῇ στρατοπεδεύειν
Tarsus — Florian having-arrived at-it to-encamp
ἐγνώκει, τὴν κατὰ τῶν ἐν τῷ Βοσπόρῳ Σκυθῶν νίκην
had-resolved the over the in the Bosporus Scythians victory
ἡμιτελῆ καταλελοιπώς, ταύτῃ τε καὶ τοῖς ἐγκεκλεισμένοις
half-finished having-left in-this-way and also to-the shut-in
ἐνδοὺς ἀδεῶς τὰ οἰκεῖα καταλαβεῖν. τρίβοντος
having-allowed without-fear the own(-lands) to-reach prolonging

δὲ Πρόβου τὸν πόλεμον οἷα καὶ ἐξ ἐλάττονος πολλῷ
and Probus the war as also from smaller much
δυνάμεως αὐτὸν ἀναδεξαμένου, κατὰ τὴν Ταρσὸν ἐν τῷ
force it having-taken-up at — Tarsus in the
θέρει γινομένου καύματος, ἀηθήσαντες οἱ Φλωριανῷ
summer occurring heat unaccustomed the(-men) with-Florian
συντεταγμένοι διὰ τὸ ἐκ τῆς Εὐρώπης τὸ πλέον τοῦ
arrayed because-of the from — Europe the most of-the
στρατεύματος εἶναι, νόσῳ δεινῇ περιπίπτουσιν.
army to-be into-disease terrible they-fall
ὅπερ μαθὼν ὁ Πρόβος εἰς καιρὸν ἐπιθέσθαι 64.3
which-very having-learned — Probus at (the)-right-time to-attack
διέγνω. τῶν δὲ Φλωριανοῦ στρατιωτῶν καὶ παρὰ δύναμιν
determined the and of-Florian soldiers even beyond strength
ἐπεξελθόντων ἐγένοντο μὲν ἀκροβολισμοὶ πρὸ τῆς πόλεως,
having-sallied there-were indeed skirmishes before the city
ἔργου δὲ οὐδενὸς ἀφηγήσεως ἀξίου πραχθέντος ἀλλ᾽
deed and no of-narration worthy having-been-done but
ἀποστάντων ἀλλήλων τῶν στρατοπέδων ἐλθόντες μετὰ
having-separated from-one-another the armies having-come after
ταῦτά τινες τῶν ἅμα Πρόβῳ στρατευομένων παραλύουσι
these(-things) some of-the with Probus campaigning deprive
Φλωριανὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς.
Florian of-the rule
οὗ γενομένου χρόνον μὲν ἐφυλάχθη τινά, τῶν δὲ 64.4
which having-happened time indeed he-was-kept some the and
περὶ αὐτὸν οὐ κατὰ τὴν Πρόβου προαίρεσιν τοῦτο
about him not according-to the of-Probus purpose this
γεγενῆσθαι λεγόντων, ἀναλαβεῖν τὴν ἁλουργίδα Φλωριανὸς
to-have-happened saying to-take-up the purple Florian
αὖθις ἠνέσχετο, μέχρις ἐπανελθόντες οἱ τὰ Πρόβῳ
again consented until having-returned the the(-views) to-Probus

σὺν ἀληθείᾳ περὶ τούτου δοκοῦντα μηνύοντες ἀναιρεθῆναι
with truth about this seeming reporting to-be-killed
παρὰ τῶν οἰκείων Φλωριανὸν πεποιήκασιν.
by the own(-men) Florian made

65.1 Περιστάσης δὲ τῆς βασιλείας εἰς Πρόβον, ἐλαύνων ἐπὶ
having-come-round and the kingship to Probus marching to
τὰ πρόσω προοίμιον ἐποιήσατο τῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ κοινοῦ
the forward(-places) prelude he-made of-the for the common
πράξεων ἔργον ἐπαινετόν· παρὰ γὰρ τῶν ἀνελόντων
deeds deed praiseworthy from for the having-killed
Αὐρηλιανὸν καὶ ἐπιθεμένων Τακίτῳ δίκην ἔγνω λαβεῖν.
Aurelian and having-attacked Tacitus justice he-resolved to-take
ἀλλὰ προφανῶς μὲν οὐ πράττει τὸ βουλευθὲν δέει τοῦ
but openly indeed not he-does the planned from-fear of-the
μή τινα ταραχὴν ἐκ τούτου συμβῆναι, λόχον δὲ στήσας
not some disturbance from this to-happen ambush and having-set
ἀνδρῶν οἷς τοῦτο τεθαρρηκὼς ἔτυχεν, ἐφ' ἑστίασιν
of-men in-whom this having-trusted he-happened to feast
τοὺς φονέας ἐκάλει.
the murderers he-called

65.2 τῶν δὲ συνελθόντων ἐλπίδι τοῦ βασιλικῇ κοινωνῆσαι
they and having-come-together in-hope of-the at-the-royal to-share
τραπέζῃ, πρός τι τῶν ὑπερῴων ἀναχωρήσας ὁ
table to some of-the upper-rooms having-withdrawn —
Πρόβος, ἐξ οὗ τὸ γενησόμενον ἄποπτον ἦν, σύνθημα
Probus from which the going-to-happen visible was signal
τοῖς ἐπιτεταγμένοις τὸ δρᾶμα ἐδίδου. τῶν δὲ τοῖς
to-the appointed-for the deed gave they and on-the
συνεληλυθόσιν ἀφράκτοις οὖσιν ἐπιθεμένων, ἅπαντες πλὴν
having-come-together unprotected being having-fallen all except

ἑνὸς κατεσφάττοντο, ὃν μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ συλλαβόντες ὡς
one were-slaughtered whom after not long having-seized as
αἴτιον σφίσι κινδύνου γεγονότα παραδεδώκασιν ζῶντα πυρί.
cause to-them of-danger having-become they-handed-over living to-fire
Ταῦτα διαπραξαμένῳ τῷ Πρόβῳ Σατουρνῖνος γένει 66.1
these(-things) having-accomplished — to-Probus Saturninus by-race
Μαυρούσιος, ἐπιτήδειος ὢν ἐς τὰ μάλιστα τῷ βασιλεῖ
Moor intimate being to the most with-the emperor
διὰ τοῦτό τε καὶ τὴν Συρίας ἀρχὴν ἐπιτετραμμένος, τῆς
because-of this both and the of-Syria rule entrusted from-the
βασιλέως ἀποστὰς πίστεως εἰς ἐπαναστάσεως ἔννοιαν
of-(the)-emperor having-stood-away loyalty to of-revolt thought
ἦλθεν· ὅπερ ἀκούσαντι τῷ Πρόβῳ καὶ διανοουμένῳ τὸ
came which-very having-heard — to-Probus and intending the
ἐγχείρημα μετελθεῖν, ἔφθησαν οἱ κατὰ τὴν ἑῴαν στρατιῶται
attempt to-pursue anticipated the in the east soldiers
συγκατασβέσαντες τῇ τυραννίδι τὸν ἄνθρωπον.
having-extinguished-together with-the tyranny the man
ἔπαυσεν δὲ καὶ ἄλλην ἐπανάστασιν, ἐν τῇ Βρεττανίᾳ 66.2
he-stopped and also other revolt in — Britain
μελετηθεῖσαν, διὰ Βικτωρίνου Μαυρουσίου τὸ γένος,
having-been-plotted through Victorinus Moor the race
ᾧπερ πεισθεὶς ἔτυχεν τὸν ἐπαναστάντα τῆς
by-whom-indeed persuaded he-happened the having-revolted —
Βρεττανίας ἄρχοντα προστησάμενος. καλέσας γὰρ τὸν
of-Britain governor having-appointed having-called for —
Βικτωρῖνον πρὸς ἑαυτὸν καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ συμβουλῇ μεμψάμενος τὸ
Victorinus to himself and for the advice having-blamed the
πταῖσμα ἐπανορθώσοντα πέμπει· ὃ δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν Βρεττανίαν
error going-to-correct he-sends he and to — Britain
εὐθὺς ἐξορμήσας περινοίᾳ οὐκ ἄφρονι τὸν τύραννον ἀναιρεῖ.
at-once having-set-out by-a-device not senseless the tyrant kills

67.1 Ταῦτα διαθεὶς τὸν εἰρημένον μοι τρόπον καὶ κατὰ
these(-things) having-arranged in-the said by-me manner also over
βαρβάρων μεγίστας ἀνεδήσατο νίκας, δύο πολέμους
barbarians greatest he-crowned-himself-with victories two wars
ἀγωνισάμενος καὶ τῷ μὲν αὐτὸς παραγεγονώς, τῷ
having-fought and in-the indeed himself having-been-present to-the
δὲ ἑτέρῳ στρατηγὸν προστησάμενος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῖς ἐν
and other general having-appointed when and to-the in
Γερμανίᾳ πόλεσιν ἐνοχλουμέναις ἐκ τῶν περὶ τὸν Ῥῆνον
Germany cities being-harassed by the about the Rhine
βαρβάρων ἠναγκάζετο βοηθεῖν, αὐτὸς μὲν ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν
barbarians he-was-compelled to-help he-himself indeed as to the
Ῥῆνον ἤλαυνεν, ἐνισταμένου δὲ τοῦ πολέμου καὶ λιμοῦ
Rhine marched being-at-hand and the war and famine
πᾶσι τοῖς αὐτόθι τόποις ἐνσκήψαντος ἄπλετος ὄμβρος
on-all the there places having-fallen-upon immense rain
καταρραγεὶς συγκατήγαγε ταῖς ψακάσι καὶ σῖτον, ὥστε
having-burst-down brought-down-with the drops also grain so-that
καὶ σωροὺς αὐτομάτως ἐν τόποις τισὶ συντεθῆναι.
also heaps of-their-own-accord in places some to-be-piled-up

67.2 πάντων δὲ τῷ παραδόξῳ καταπλαγέντων, τὴν μὲν ἀρχὴν
all and by-the marvel having-been-struck at-the indeed beginning
ἅψασθαι καὶ τούτῳ θεραπεῦσαι τὸν λιμὸν οὐκ ἐθάρρουν, ἐπεὶ
to-touch and with-this to-cure the famine not they-dared when
δὲ παντὸς δέους ἡ ἀνάγκη καρτερωτέρα, πέψαντες ἄρτους
and than-all fear the necessity stronger having-baked loaves
καὶ μεταλαβόντες ἅμα καὶ τὸν λιμὸν ἀπεσείσαντο καὶ
and having-partaken at-once both the famine they-shook-off and
τοῦ πολέμου ῥᾷστα τῇ τοῦ βασιλέως περιγεγόνασι τύχῃ.
the war most-easily by-the of-the emperor prevailed-over fortune

Κατώρθωσεν δὲ καὶ ἄλλους πολέμους οὐ σὺν πόνῳ 67.3
he-accomplished and also other wars not with toil
πολλῷ, μάχας δὲ καρτερὰς ἠγωνίσατο πρότερον μὲν
much battles and fierce he-fought first indeed
πρὸς Λογγίωνας, ἔθνος Γερμανικόν, οὓς καταγωνισάμενος
against Longiones nation German whom having-overcome
καὶ Σέμνωνα ζωγρήσας ἅμα τῷ παιδί, τὸν τούτων
and Semnon having-taken-alive together-with the son the of-them
ἡγούμενον, ἱκέτας ἐδέξατο, καὶ τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους καὶ τὴν
leading (as)-suppliants he-received and the captives and the
λείαν πᾶσαν, ἣν εἶχον, ἀναλαβὼν ἐπὶ ῥηταῖς ὁμολογίαις
booty all which they-had having-taken-back on stated agreements
ἠφίει, καὶ αὐτὸν Σέμνωνα μετὰ τοῦ παιδὸς ἀπέδωκε.
he-released and himself Semnon with the son he-gave-back
καὶ δευτέρα γέγονεν αὐτῷ μάχη πρὸς Φράγκους, οὓς 68.1
and a-second happened for-him battle against Franks whom
διὰ τῶν στρατηγῶν κατὰ κράτος νενικηκὼς αὐτὸς
through the generals by force having-conquered he-himself
Βουργούνδοις καὶ Βανδίλοις ἐμάχετο. πλήθεσι δὲ τὴν οἰκείαν
with-Burgundians and Vandals fought by-numbers and the own
δύναμιν ἐλαττουμένην ὁρῶν, μερίδα τινὰ παρασπάσασθαι
force inferior seeing part some to-draw-off
τῶν πολεμίων διενοεῖτο καὶ ταύτῃ διαμάχεσθαι.
of-the enemies he-was-intending and with-this to-fight-it-out
καί πως συνέδραμεν τῇ γνώμῃ τοῦ βασιλέως ἡ τύχη. 68.2
and somehow ran-together with-the judgment of-the emperor the fortune
τῶν γὰρ στρατοπέδων ὄντων παρ᾽ ἑκάτερα ποταμοῦ
the for armies being on each(-side) of-river
αιγυος, εἰς μάχην τοὺς πέραν βαρβάρους οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι
Aigys to battle the across barbarians the Romans
προεκαλοῦντο· οἳ δὲ ἐπὶ τούτῳ παροξυνθέντες, ὅσοι περ
challenged they and at this provoked as-many-as indeed

οἷοί τε ἦσαν, ἐπεραιοῦντο. καὶ συμπεσόντων σφίσι τῶν
able — were crossed and having-clashed with-them the
στρατοπέδων οἳ μὲν ἀπεσφάττοντο τῶν βαρβάρων,
armies the(-ones) indeed were-slaughtered of-the barbarians
οἳ δὲ καὶ ζῶντες ὑπὸ τοὺς Ῥωμαίους γεγόνασιν.
the(-ones) and also living under the Romans came
68.3 τῶν δὲ λειπομένων σπονδὰς αἰτησάντων ἐφ' ᾧτε καὶ
the and remaining truce having-asked on condition-that both
τὴν λείαν καὶ τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους, οὓς ἔτυχον ἔχοντες,
the booty and the captives whom they-happened having
ἀποδοῦναι, τυχόντες τῆς αἰτήσεως οὐ πάντα ἀπέδοσαν.
to-give-back having-obtained the request not all they-gave-back
πρὸς ὃ βασιλεὺς ἀγανακτήσας ἀναχωροῦσιν αὐτοῖς
at which (the)-emperor vexed withdrawing them
ἐπιθέμενος ἀξίαν ἐπέθηκεν δίκην, αὐτούς τε ἀποσφάξας
having-attacked worthy imposed penalty them both having-slaughtered
καὶ τὸν ἡγούμενον Ἰγίλλον ζωγρίαν ἑλών. ὅσους δὲ
and the leader Igillus alive having-taken as-many-as and
ζῶντας οἷός τε γέγονεν ἑλεῖν, εἰς Βρεττανίαν παρέπεμψεν.
living able — he-was to-take to Britain he-sent
οἳ τὴν νῆσον οἰκήσαντες ἐπαναστάντος μετὰ ταῦτά
who the island having-settled having-revolted after these(-things)
τινος γεγόνασι βασιλεῖ χρήσιμοι.
someone became to-(the)-emperor useful
69.1 Τούτων οὕτω περὶ τὸν Ῥῆνον αὐτῷ διαπολεμηθέντων,
these so about the Rhine by-him having-been-fought-out
ἄξιον μηδὲ τὰ κατ' ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον Ἰσαύροις
worthy nor the(-deeds) at that the time by-Isaurians
πραχθέντα παραδραμεῖν. Λύδιος τὸ γένος Ἴσαυρος,
done to-pass-over Lydius the race Isaurian
ἐντεθραμμένος τῇ συνήθει λῃστείᾳ, στῖφος ὅμοιον ἑαυτῷ
brought-up in-the customary brigandage band like himself

περιποιησάμενος τὴν Παμφυλίαν ἅπασαν καὶ Λυκίαν
having-gathered — Pamphylia all and Lycia
ἐπῄει· συνελθόντων δὲ στρατιωτῶν ἐπὶ τῇ τῶν ληστῶν
attacked having-come-together and soldiers for the of-the brigands
καταλήψει, πρὸς Ῥωμαϊκὸν στρατόπεδον οὐχ οἷός τε ὢν
capture against Roman army not able — being
ἀντιτάττεσθαι Κρῆμναν κατελάμβανε, πόλιν οὖσαν Λυκίας,
to-be-arrayed Cremna he-seized city being of-Lycia
ἐν ἀποκρήμνῳ τε κειμένην καὶ κατὰ μέρος χαράδραις
on precipice both lying and in part with-ravines
βαθυτάταις ὠχυρωμένην, ἐν ταύτῃ πολλοὺς ὡς ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ
deepest fortified in it many as in safe
καὶ τειχήρει καταφυγόντας εὑρών.
and walled having-fled having-found
ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺς Ῥωμαίους εἶδεν ἐγκειμένους τῇ πολιορκίᾳ 69.2
when and the Romans he-saw pressing-on the siege
καὶ τὴν ἐν ταύτῃ τριβὴν γενναίως ὑφισταμένους, τὰ
and the in it delay nobly enduring the
οἰκοδομήματα καθελὼν ἀρόσιμον ἐποίει τὴν γῆν, σπείρων
buildings having-pulled-down arable made the land sowing
τε σῖτον παρεσκεύαζε τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει δαπάνην. ὁρῶν δὲ τὸ
and grain provided for-the in the city sustenance seeing and the
πλῆθος πολλῆς δεόμενον χορηγίας, τὴν ἄχρηστον ἡλικίαν,
multitude much needing supply the useless age
ἄρρενά τε καὶ θήλεα, ἠφίει τῆς πόλεως ἐκβαλών·
male both and female he-released from-the city having-cast-out
ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ πολέμιοι τὸ Λυδίου βούλευμα προϊδόμενοι
when and the enemies the of-Lydius plan having-foreseen
τοὺς ἐκβληθέντας αὖθις ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν ἰέναι συνήλαυνον,
the cast-out back to the city to-go drove-together
ἐμβαλὼν εἰς τὰς περὶ τὴν πόλιν χαράδρας διέφθειρεν.
having-thrown(-them) into the about the city ravines he-destroyed

69.3 ὄρυγμα δέ τι, χρῆμα θαυμάσιον, ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως
tunnel and some thing marvelous from the city
ἐπὶ τὰ ἐκτὸς διορύξας καὶ μέχρι τῶν ἐπέκεινα τοῦ
to the outside having-dug-through and as-far-as the beyond the
πολεμίου στρατοπέδου τόπων ἐκτείνας, ἐξέπεμπεν διὰ
enemy camp places having-extended he-sent-out through
τούτου τινὰς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐφ' ἁρπαγῇ θρεμμάτων
this some from the city for plunder of-cattle
καὶ ἄλλης τροφῆς· ἐκ τούτου τε χορηγεῖν ἐν μέρει
and of-other food from this and to-supply in part
τοῖς πολιορκουμένοις εὐπόρει, μέχρις οἱ πολέμιοι τοῦτο
to-the besieged he-was-well-able until the enemies this
γυναικὸς αὐτοῖς μηνυσάσης ἐξεῦρον·
a-woman to-them having-revealed found-out

69.4 ἀλλ' οὐδὲ οὕτως ἀπεῖπεν ὁ Λύδιος, ἀλλ' οἴνου μὲν
but not-even so gave-up — Lydius but from-wine indeed
κατὰ βραχὺ τοὺς αὐτῷ συνόντας ἀπέστησεν καὶ σῖτον
by little the with-him being he-withdrew and grain
ἐμέτρει τοῦ συνήθους ἐλάττονα, τῶν δὲ σιτίων καὶ
measured-out than-the customary less the and provisions even
οὕτως ἐπιλιπόντων εἰς ἀνάγκην κατέστη τοῦ πάντας
so failing into necessity he-came of-the all
ἀπολέσαι ἐν τῇ πόλει πλὴν ὀλίγων ἀνδρῶν αὐτῷ τε
to-destroy in the city except few men to-him both
ἐπιτηδείων καὶ πρὸς φυλακὴν ἀρκεῖν δοκούντων. κατέσχεν
intimate and for guard to-suffice seeming he-kept
δὲ καὶ γυναῖκας, ἃς ἐπὶ τῇ τῆς φύσεως ἀναγκαίᾳ χρείᾳ
and also women whom for the of-the nature necessary use
κοινὰς εἶναι πεποίηκεν ἅπασιν.
common to-be he-made to-all

ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς πάντα κίνδυνον ἐγνώκει διαπαλαῖσαι, 70.1
when and against every danger he-had-resolved to-wrestle-through
συμβαίνει τι μετὰ πάντα ταῦτα τοιοῦτον. συνῆν
happens something after all these(-things) such was-with
τις ἀνὴρ αὐτῷ μηχανάς τε κατασκευάζειν εἰδὼς καὶ ἐκ
some man him engines both to-build knowing and from
μηχανῶν εὐστόχως ἀφιέναι βέλη δυνάμενος, ὥστε ὁσάκις
engines accurately to-let-fly missiles being-able so-that as-often-as
ἐνεκελεύσατο ὁ Λύδιος αὐτῷ κατά τινος τῶν πολεμίων
ordered — Lydius him against some of-the enemies
ἀφιέναι βέλος, μὴ διαμαρτεῖν τοῦ σκοποῦ.
to-let-fly missile not to-miss the target
τούτῳ τοίνυν ἐπιτάξας τρῶσαί τινα τῶν ἐναντίων, 70.2
him therefore having-ordered to-wound some of-the opponents
ἐπειδὴ διήμαρτε βέλος ἐκπέμψας ἢ ἐκ τύχης ἢ ἐκ
when he-missed missile having-sent-out either from chance or from
προνοίας, γυμνώσας τῆς ἐσθῆτος ἐσχάτως ἐμαστίγωσεν,
forethought having-stripped of-the clothing extremely he-flogged
προσαπειλήσας καὶ θάνατον. ὁ δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς
having-threatened-in-addition also death he and both at the
βασάνοις ἀγανακτῶν καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς ἀπειλαῖς δεδιὼς καιροῦ
tortures vexed and at the threats fearing occasion
δοθέντος ὑπεξάγει τῆς πόλεως ἑαυτόν·
having-been-given steals-out from-the city himself
ἐντυχὼν δὲ τοῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου, καὶ ὅσα 70.3
having-met and the(-men) from the camp and what
πέπραχέν τε καὶ ἔπαθεν πρὸς τούτους ἐκφήνας, ἐπέδειξεν
he-had-done both and suffered to them having-revealed he-pointed-out
οὖσαν ἐν τῷ τείχει θυρίδα δι' ἧς εἰώθει Λύδιος
being in the wall window through which was-accustomed Lydius

κατασκοπεῖν τὰ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ γινόμενα, ταύτης
to-spy-on the(-things) in the camp happening from-this
τε προκύπτοντα κατὰ τὸ σύνηθες ὑπισχνεῖτο τοξεύειν.
and leaning-out according-to the custom he-promised to-shoot
70.4 ἀποδεξαμένου δὲ αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τούτῳ τοῦ τῆς στρατείας
having-accepted and him for this the of-the campaign
ἡγουμένου, στήσας μηχανήν, προστησάμενός τε τοὺς
leading having-set-up engine having-set-in-front and the
αὐτὸν ἀποκρύπτοντας ὡς ἂν μὴ παρὰ τῶν ἐναντίων
him concealing so-that — not by the opponents
ὁρῷτο, προκύπτοντα τῆς ὀπῆς τὸν Λύδιον θεασάμενος
he-might-be-seen leaning-out from-the opening — Lydius having-seen
καὶ τὸ βέλος ἀφεὶς πλήττει καιρίαν.
and the missile having-let-fly strikes mortal(-blow)
70.5 ὁ δὲ πράξας καὶ μετὰ τὴν πληγὴν εἴς τινας τῶν
he and having-done even after the blow to some of-the
συνόντων αὐτῷ τὰ ἀνήκεστα, καὶ τοῖς λελειμμένοις ὅρκους
being-with him the incurable(-things) and to-the left oaths
ἐπαγαγὼν περὶ τοῦ μὴ ἐνδοῦναι τῇ πολιορκίᾳ καθάπαξ,
having-imposed about the not to-yield to-the siege at-all
μόλις ἐξέλιπεν. οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν οὐκ ἐνεγκόντες
with-difficulty expired the(-ones) and in the city not having-borne
ἔτι τὴν πολιορκίαν ἐξέδοσαν ἑαυτοὺς τῷ στρατοπέδῳ,
any-longer the siege surrendered themselves to-the army
καὶ τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ τὸ λῃστικὸν τέλος ἐδέξατο.
and in-this the way the brigand-band end received
71.1 Τῆς δὲ κατὰ Θηβαΐδα Πτολεμαΐδος ἀποστάσης βασιλέως,
the and in Thebaid Ptolemais having-revolted from-(the)-emperor
πόλεμον δὲ πρὸς Κοπτίτας ἐπὶ χρόνον βραχὺν ἀραμένης,
war and against Coptites for time short having-raised
αὐτήν τε καὶ τοὺς συμμαχήσαντας αὐτῇ Βλέμμυας
it both and the having-fought-as-allies with-it Blemmyes

παρεστήσατο Πρόβος διὰ τῶν τότε στρατηγησάντων.
subdued Probus through the then having-been-generals
Βαστέρνας δέ, Σκυθικὸν ἔθνος, ὑποπεσόντας αὐτῷ
Bastarnae and Scythian nation having-submitted to-him
προσέμενος κατῴκισε Θρᾳκίοις χωρίοις· καὶ διετέλεσαν
having-received he-settled in-Thracian places and they-continued
τοῖς Ῥωμαίων βιοτεύοντες νόμοις.
by-the of-Romans living laws
καὶ Φράγκων τῷ βασιλεῖ προσελθόντων καὶ τυχόντων 71.2
and Franks to-the emperor having-approached and having-obtained
οἰκήσεως μοῖρά τις ἀποστᾶσα, πλοίων εὐπορήσασα, τὴν
settlement part some having-revolted with-boats having-been-supplied —
Ἑλλάδα συνετάραξεν ἅπασαν, καὶ Σικελίᾳ προσσχοῦσα
Hellas confounded all and at-Sicily having-put-in
καὶ τῇ Συρακοσίων προσμίξασα πολὺν κατὰ ταύτην
and with-the(-city) of-Syracusans having-engaged great in it
εἰργάσατο φόνον. ἤδη δὲ καὶ Λιβύῃ προσορμισθεῖσα, καὶ
wrought slaughter already and also at-Libya having-anchored and
ἀποκρουσθεῖσα δυνάμεως ἐκ Καρχηδόνος ἐπενεχθείσης,
having-been-beaten-back force from Carthage brought-against(-it)
οἵα τε γέγονεν ἀπαθὴς ἐπανελθεῖν οἴκαδε.
able — it-was unharmed to-return homeward
Πρόβου δὲ βασιλεύοντος καὶ τόδε συνέβη. τῶν μονομάχων 71.3
Probus and reigning also this happened of-the gladiators
ἐς ὀγδοήκοντα συστάντες, διαχρησάμενοι τοὺς
up-to eighty having-banded-together having-made-away-with the
φυλάττοντας, εἶτα τῆς πόλεως ἐξελάσαντες τὰ
guarding then from-the city having-marched-out the(-things)
ἐν ποσὶν ἐλῄζοντο, πολλῶν, οἷα συμβαίνειν φιλεῖ,
at feet plundered many as to-happen is-wont

συναναμιχθέντων αὐτοῖς. ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτους βασιλεὺς
having-joined them but also these (the)-emperor
δύναμιν ἐκπέμψας ἐξέτριψεν.
force having-sent-out wiped-out

71.4 Ταῦτα διαπραξαμένῳ τῷ Πρόβῳ, καλῶς τε καὶ δικαίως
these(-things) having-accomplished — to-Probus well both and justly
οἰκονομήσαντι τὴν ἀρχήν, ἐπανάστασις ἐκ τῆς ἑσπέρας
having-administered the rule revolt from the west
ἀγγέλλεται, τῶν ἐν Ῥαιτίᾳ καὶ Νωρικῷ δυνάμεων Κάρῳ
is-announced the in Raetia and Noricum forces on-Carus
περιθέντων τὴν ἁλουργίδα.
having-put the purple

71.5 τοῦ δὲ δύναμιν ἐναντιωσομένην αὐτῷ στείλαντος,
he and force going-to-oppose him having-sent
οἱ μὲν πεμφθέντες πρὸς Κάρον μετέστησαν, αὐτῷ δ᾽
the(-ones) indeed sent to Carus went-over him and
ἐπιστάντες ἐρήμῳ βοηθείας τῷ Πρόβῳ κωλύοντος οὐδενὸς
having-come-upon destitute of-help — upon-Probus preventing none
διεχρήσαντο, βασιλεύσαντα ἐνιαυτοὺς ἓξ μῆνας δ΄.
made-away-with(-him) having-reigned years six months four

72.1 Ὅτι Καρῖνος ὁ τοῦ Κάρου υἱὸς βασιλεύσας πρᾶγμα
that Carinus the — of-Carus son having-reigned deed
μὲν εἰς κοινὸν ὄφελος φέρον οὐδὲν εἰργάσατο, τρυφῇ δὲ
indeed for common benefit bearing nothing wrought to-luxury and
καὶ ἐκδεδιῃτημένῳ βίῳ τὰ καθ᾽ ἑαυτὸν ἐκδοὺς
and to-dissolute life the(-affairs) about himself having-given-up
παρανάλωμα τῆς τρυφῆς ἐποιεῖτο φόνους οὐδὲν ἠδικηκότων
(as)-by-product of-the luxury he-made murders nothing having-done-wrong
ἀνθρώπων, κατά τι προσκεκρουκέναι νομισθέντων
of-men in some(-way) to-have-offended thought
αὐτῷ.
him

βαρυνομένων δὲ πάντων ἐπὶ τῇ πικρᾷ τυραννίδι 73.1
being-oppressed and all at the bitter tyranny
συναναμιχθείσῃ νεότητι καὶ πάντα ἐκμελῶς καὶ δίχα
mixed with-youth and all carelessly and without
λογισμοῦ πράττοντος *** Ὅτι Καρίνου βασιλεύσαντος
reasoning doing (lacuna) that Carinus having-reigned
τοῦ υἱοῦ Κάρου καὶ πάντα ἐκμελῶς καὶ λογισμοῦ δίχα
the son of-Carus and all carelessly and of-reasoning without
πράττοντος, ἀγγελθείσης τοῖς ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ τῆς Νουμεριανοῦ
doing having-been-announced to-the in Italy the of-Numerian
τελευτῆς, ἐπὶ τῇ Καρίνου περὶ πάντα ἐκμελείᾳ καὶ ὠμότητι
death at the of-Carinus about all carelessness and cruelty
δυσχεράναντες οἱ τῶν ἐκεῖσε στρατοπέδων ἡγούμενοι
having-been-vexed the of-the there armies leading
Σαβίνῳ Ἰουλιανῷ τὴν ὕπαρχον ἀρχὴν ἔχοντι βασιλικὴν
to-Sabinus Julianus the prefect's office holding royal
στολὴν περιθέντες μάχεσθαι σὺν αὐτῷ διενοοῦντο Καρίνῳ.
robe having-put-on to-fight with him intended against-Carinus
Καρῖνος δὲ γνοὺς τὴν ἐπανάστασιν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰταλίαν 73.2
Carinus and having-learned the revolt to — Italy
ἐστέλλετο. τότε δὴ τῶν στρατιωτῶν συμφρονῆσαι
set-out then indeed the soldiers to-agree
σφίσιν τοὺς ἀπὸ Περσῶν ἐπανελθόντας ἀναπεισάντων,
with-them the from Persians having-returned having-persuaded
Διοκλητιανὸν ἤδη κατὰ τὴν Νικομήδειαν τὴν ἁλουργίδα
Diocletian already at — Nicomedia the purple
περιθέμενον ἄγουσι κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν.
having-put-on they-lead to — Italy
ἔτι δὲ ὄντος αὐτοῦ κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν, συμβαλὼν ὁ Καρῖνος 73.3
still and being he on the road having-engaged — Carinus
τοῖς Σαβίνου Ἰουλιανοῦ στρατιώταις καὶ τρέψας ἐν
with-the of-Sabinus Julianus soldiers and having-routed in

τῇ μάχῃ τούτους, τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ τινῶν ἐπελθόντων
the battle them of-the with him some having-attacked
αἰφνίδιον ἀναιρεῖται, τῶν χιλιάρχων ἑνός, οὗ τὴν γυναῖκα
suddenly is-killed of-the chiliarchs one whose the wife
διαφθείρας ἔτυχεν, ἀνελόντος αὐτόν.
having-seduced he-happened having-killed him

VII · THE SECULAR GAMES

Zosimus explains the Secular Games, held once in the longest span of a human life: their origin in the healing of Valesius' children with Tiber water at Tarentum, the underground altar of Hades and Persephone, and the festival's later celebrations under Augustus, Claudius, Domitian, and Severus. He describes the rites day by day and quotes the Sibyl's oracle that orders them. As long as the games were kept the empire stood, he argues; after Diocletian gave up power they were neglected, they were not held when they fell due under Constantine and Licinius, and the empire has since wasted away and become barbarized.

*** ἐκ τοῦ τὸν μακρότατον ἀνθρώπου βίον τὸ μέσον 1.1
(lacuna) from the the longest of-man life the middle
διάστημα περιλαμβάνειν ταύτης τῆς ἑορτῆς· σέκουλα γὰρ
interval to-comprise of-this the feast saecula for
τὸν αἰῶνα Ῥωμαῖοι καλοῦσιν. συντελεῖ δὲ πρὸς λοιμῶν
the age Romans call it-contributes and to of-plagues
καὶ φθορῶν καὶ νόσων ἀκέσεις. ἔσχεν δὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν
and of-ruins and of-diseases cures it-had and the beginning
ἐξ αἰτίας τοιᾶσδε. Οὐαλέσιος, ἀφ' οὗ τὸ Οὐαλεριανῶν
from cause such Valesius from whom the of-Valerii
κατάγεται γένος, ἦν ἐν τῷ Σαβίνων ἔθνει περιφανής.
is-derived family was in the of-Sabines nation conspicuous
τούτῳ πρὸ τῆς οἰκίας ἄλσος ἦν ἐκ δένδρων μεγίστων.
to-him before the house grove there-was of trees greatest
τούτων πεσόντος κεραυνοῦ καταφλεχθέντων ἠπόρει
these having-fallen thunderbolt having-been-burned he-was-at-a-loss
πρὸς τὸ ἐκ τοῦ κεραυνοῦ σημαινόμενον, νόσου δὲ τοῖς
as-to the by the thunderbolt signified disease and on-the

αὐτοῦ παισὶν ἐνσκηψάσης ὑπὲρ τὴν τῶν ἰατρῶν τέχνην
his children having-fallen beyond the of-the doctors art
διὰ τῶν μάντεων ἦει.
through the seers he-went

1.2 τῶν δὲ διὰ τοῦ τρόπου τῆς τοῦ πυρὸς πτώσεως ὅτι
they and through the manner of-the of-the fire falling that
θεῶν ἐστὶ μῆνις τεκμηραμένων, εἰκότως δι᾽ ἐκθυσιῶν ὁ
of-gods it-is wrath having-inferred reasonably through expiations —
Οὐαλέσιος τὸ θεῖον ἐξιλεοῦτο· ὤν τε μετὰ τῆς γυναικὸς
Valesius the divine propitiated being and with the wife
ἐν φόβῳ, καὶ τὸν τῶν παίδων θάνατον ἐλπίζων ὅσον
in fear and the of-the children death expecting all-but
οὐδέπω συμβήσεσθαι, προσπεσὼν τῇ Ἑστίᾳ δύο τελείας
presently to-happen having-fallen-before — Hestia two full-grown
ἀντὶ τῶν παίδων αὐτῇ δώσειν ὑπισχνεῖτο ψυχάς, ἑαυτοῦ
instead-of the children to-her to-give promised souls of-himself
τε καὶ τῆς τῶν παίδων μητρός.
both and of-the of-the children mother

1.3 ἀποβλέπων δὲ εἰς τὸ κεραυνόβλητον ἄλσος ἀκούειν
looking and to the thunderstruck grove to-hear
φωνῆς ἔδοξεν, ἀπάγειν εἰς Τάραντα ἐγκελευομένης τὰ
voice he-seemed to-lead-away to Tarentum ordering the
τέκνα, κἀκεῖσε θερμήναντα τοῦ Τιβέρεως ὕδωρ ἐπὶ τῆς
children and-there having-warmed of-the Tiber water on the
Ἅιδου καὶ Περσεφόνης ἐσχάρας τοῖς παισὶν δοῦναι πιεῖν.
of-Hades and of-Persephone hearth to-the children to-give to-drink
ταῦτα ἀκούσας, τότε δὴ πλέον τὴν τῶν παίδων
these(-things) having-heard then indeed more the of-the children
σωτηρίαν ἀπήλπισεν· Τάραντά τε γὰρ πόρρω που τῆς
safety he-despaired-of Tarentum both for far somewhere —
Ἰταλίας εἶναι, καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἐν ταύτῃ τοῦ Τιβέρεως ὕδωρ
of-Italy to-be and not — in it of-the Tiber water

φανήσεσθαι. διδόναι δὲ αὐτῷ πονηρὰν ἐλπίδα καὶ τὸ
to-appear to-give and him evil hope also the
θερμῆναι τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπὶ βωμοῦ χθονίων δαιμόνων ἀκοῦσαι.
to-warm the water on altar of-infernal divinities to-bear
ἐπὶ τούτοις ἀπορησάντων καὶ τῶν τερατοσκόπων, αὖθις 2.1
at these having-been-at-a-loss also the interpreters-of-portents again
πυθόμενος ἔγνω δεῖν τῷ θεῷ πείθεσθαι, καὶ
having-inquired he-learned it-was-necessary the god to-obey and
ἐμβαλὼν πλοίῳ ποταμίῳ τὰ τέκνα κατήγαγε τὸ πῦρ.
having-put on-boat river the children brought-down the fire
ἐκτενόντων δὲ αὐτῶν ὑπὸ καύματι, τούτῳ προσέπλει
wearied and them under heat to-that he-sailed-toward
τῆς ὄχθης τῷ μέρει καθ' ὃ τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ῥεῖθρον
of-the bank the part at which the of-the river stream
ἠρεμαῖον ἐδόκει. καλύβῃ δὲ ποιμένος ἐναυλισθεὶς ἅμα
calm seemed in-hut and of-shepherd having-lodged together-with
τοῖς παισὶν ἤκουεν κατάγεσθαι δεῖν ἐν τῷ Τάραντι·
the children he-heard to-put-in it-was-necessary at — Tarentum
ταύτην γὰρ εἶχεν ὁ τόπος προσηγορίαν, τῷ κατὰ τὴν
this for had the place name with-the at the
ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν ὁμώνυμος ὢν Τάραντι.
promontory Iapygian namesake being Tarentum
προσκυνήσας οὖν ἐπὶ τῇ συντυχίᾳ τὸ θεῖον ὁ Οὐαλέσιος 2.2
having-done-obeisance then at the coincidence the divine — Valesius
ἐπὶ τὴν χέρσον ὀκεῖλαι τῷ κυβερνήτῃ προσέταττεν, καὶ
onto the dry-land to-run-ashore the helmsman ordered and
ἀποβὰς τοῖς ποιμέσιν ἐξεῖπεν. ἀρυσάμενος δὲ ἐκ
having-disembarked to-the shepherds told having-drawn and from
τοῦ Θύμβριδος ὕδωρ, καὶ τοῦτο θερμήνας ἐπί τινος κατὰ
the Tiber water and it having-warmed on some at

τὸν τόπον ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ πεποιημένης ἐσχάρας, ἔδωκε πιεῖν
the place by him made hearth he-gave to-drink
τοῖς παισίν.
to-the children

2.3 οἳ δὲ ἅμα τῷ πιεῖν ὕπνου προσγενομένου κατέστησαν
they and at-once with-the to-drink sleep having-come-upon(-them) became
ὑγιεῖς. ὄναρ δὲ θεασάμενοι, προσαγαγεῖν ἱερεῖα μέλανα
healthy dream and having-seen to-bring victims black
Περσεφόνῃ καὶ Ἅιδῃ καὶ τρεῖς ἐπαλλήλους ἄγειν
to-Persephone and Hades and three successive to-hold
παννυχίδας ᾠδῶν καὶ χορῶν, ἀφηγήσαντο πρὸς τὸν
night-festivals of-songs and of-dances told to the
πατέρα τὸ ὄναρ ὡς ἀνδρὸς μεγάλου καὶ θεοπρεποῦς
father the dream as man great and godlike
ταῦτα ποιεῖν ἐπισκήψαντος ἐπὶ τοῦ κατὰ Τάραντα Ἀρείου
these-things to-do having-enjoined on the at Tarentum of-Ares
πεδίου, καθ᾽ ὃ καὶ ἀνεῖται τόπος εἰς γυμνάσιον ἵππων.
plain at which also is-left-open (a)-place for exercise of-horses

2.4 βουλομένου δὲ τοῦ Οὐαλεσίου βωμὸν αὐτόθι καθιδρῦσαι,
wishing and — Valesius altar there to-set-up
καὶ τῶν λιθοξόων ὀρυττόντων ἐπὶ τούτῳ τὸν τόπον, βωμὸς
and the stonecutters digging for this the place altar
εὑρέθη πεποιημένος, ἐν ᾧ γράμματα ἦν ‘Ἅιδου
was-found made on which letters there-were of-Hades
καὶ Περσεφόνης’. τότε τοίνυν σαφέστερον διδαχθεὶς τὸ
and of-Persephone then therefore more-clearly having-been-taught the
πρακτέον, τούτῳ τῷ βωμῷ τὰ μέλανα προσῆγεν ἱερεῖα
to-be-done to-this the altar the black brought victims
καὶ τὰς παννυχίδας ἐν αὐτῷ διετέλει ποιῶν.
and the night-festivals at it continued doing

οὗτος δὲ ὁ βωμὸς καὶ ἡ τῆς ἱερουργίας κατάστασις 3.1
this and the altar and the of-the sacred-rite establishment
ἀρχὴν ἔλαβεν ἐξ αἰτίας τοιᾶσδε. Ῥωμαίοις καὶ Ἀλβανοῖς
beginning took from cause such for-Romans and Albans
πόλεμος ἦν· ὄντων δὲ ἀμφοτέρων ἐν ὅπλοις ἐπεφάνη
war there-was being and both in arms appeared
τις τερατώδης τὴν ὄψιν, ἠμφιεσμένος δέρματι μέλανι,
someone portentous the look clothed in-skin black
καὶ βοῶν ὡς Ἅιδης καὶ Περσεφόνη, πρὶν εἰς χεῖρας
and shouting that Hades and Persephone before into hands
ἐλθεῖν, θυσίαν ὑπὸ γῆν αὐτοῖς ποιῆσαι προσέταξαν.
to-come sacrifice under earth for-them to-make commanded
καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀφανὴς γίνεται. τότε τοίνυν οἱ 3.2
and these(-things) having-said invisible becomes then therefore the
Ῥωμαῖοι ταραχθέντες ἐπὶ τῷ φάσματι καὶ τὸν βωμὸν
Romans disturbed at the apparition both the altar
ὑπὸ γῆς ἵδρυσαν, καὶ τὴν θυσίαν πεποιηκότες χώματι
under earth set-up and the sacrifice having-made with-a-mound
βάθους εἴκοσι ποδῶν κατεκάλυψαν τὸν βωμόν, ὡς ἂν
of-depth twenty of-feet covered the altar so-that —
πλὴν Ῥωμαίων ἅπασι τοῖς ἄλλοις ἄδηλον εἴη. τοῦτον
except Romans to-all the others unknown it-might-be this
ὁ Οὐαλέσιος εὑρὼν καὶ τὴν θυσίαν καὶ τὰς παννυχίδας
— Valesius having-found and the sacrifice and the night-festivals
ἐπιτελέσας ἐκλήθη Μάνιος Οὐαλέριος Ταραντῖνος· τούς τε
having-performed was-called Manius Valerius Tarentinus the both
γὰρ χθονίους θεοὺς μάνης καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι, καὶ τὸ ὑγιαίνειν
for underground gods manes call Romans and the to-be-healthy
βαλῆρε, Ταραντῖνος δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐν τῷ Τάραντι θυσίας.
valere Tarentinus and from the in — Tarentum sacrifice

3.3 χρόνοις δὲ ὕστερον λοιμοῦ συμβάντος τῇ πόλει τῷ
in-times and later plague having-happened to-the city in-the
πρώτῳ μετὰ τοὺς βασιλέας ἔτει, Πόπλιος Βαλέριος
first after the kings year Publius Valerius
Ποπλικόλας ἐν τούτῳ τῷ βωμῷ θύσας Ἄιδῃ καὶ
Publicola at this the altar having-sacrificed to-Hades and
Περσεφόνῃ μέλανα βοῦν καὶ δάμαλιν μέλαιναν ἠλευθέρωσε
Persephone black ox and heifer black freed
τῆς νόσου τὴν πόλιν, ἐπιγράψας τῷ βωμῷ ταῦτα.
from-the disease the city having-inscribed on-the altar these(-words)
‘Πόπλιος Βαλέριος Ποπλικόλας τὸ πυροφόρον πεδίον
Publius Valerius Publicola the wheat-bearing field
Ἄιδῃ καὶ Περσεφόνῃ καθιέρωσα καὶ θεωρίας ἤγαγον
to-Hades and Persephone I-consecrated and spectacles I-held
Ἄιδῃ καὶ Περσεφόνῃ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἐλευθερίας.’
for-Hades and Persephone for the of-Romans freedom
4.1 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα νόσων καὶ πολέμων ἐνσκηψάντων ἔτει
after and these(-things) diseases and wars having-fallen-upon(-them) in-year
μετὰ τὸν τῆς πόλεως οἰκισμὸν πεντακοσιοστῷ δευτέρῳ,
after the of-the city founding five-hundredth second
λύσιν εὑρεῖν ἡ γερουσία τῶν κακῶν ἐκ τῶν Σιβύλλης
release to-find the senate from-the evils from the of-Sibyl
βουλομένη χρησμῶν, τοῖς εἰς τοῦτο τεταγμένοις ἀνδράσιν
wishing oracles the for this appointed men
δέκα τοὺς χρησμοὺς ἀνερευνῆσαι παρεκελεύσατο. τῶν δὲ
ten the oracles to-search-out it-urged the and
λογίων παυθήσεσθαι τὸ κακόν, εἰ θύσαιεν Ἄιδῃ καὶ
oracles to-cease the evil if they-should-sacrifice to-Hades and
Περσεφόνῃ, προαγορευσάντων, ἀναζητήσαντες τὸν τόπον
Persephone having-foretold having-sought-out the place

Ἅιδῃ καὶ Περσεφόνῃ κατὰ τὸ προσταχθὲν καθήγισαν,
for-Hades and Persephone according-to the commanded they-performed-rites
∗∗∗ Μάρκου Ποπιλίου τὸ τέταρτον ὑπατεύοντος.
(lacuna) Marcus Popilius the fourth(-time) being-consul
καὶ τῆς ἱερουργίας συντελεσθείσης τῶν ἐπικειμένων 4.2
and the sacred-rite having-been-completed from-the pressing(-evils)
ἀπαλλαγέντες τὸν βωμὸν αὖθις ἐκάλυψαν, ἐν ἐσχάτῳ
released the altar again they-covered at (the)-extreme
που κείμενον τοῦ Ἀρείου πεδίου. ταύτης ἐπὶ χρόνον τῆς
somewhere lying of-the of-Ares plain this for time the
θυσίας ἀμεληθείσης, αὖθίς τινων συμπεσόντων ἀποθυμίων
sacrifice having-been-neglected again some having-happened untoward(-things)
ἀνενεώσατο τὴν ἑορτὴν Ὀκταβιανὸς ὁ σεβαστός, ∗∗∗
renewed the feast Octavian the Augustus (lacuna)
ὑπάτων ὄντων Λουκίου Κηνσωρίνου καὶ Μανίου Μανιλίου,
consuls being Lucius Censorinus and Manius Manilius
τὸν θεσμὸν Ἀτηίου Καπίτωνος ἐξηγησαμένου, τοὺς δὲ
the rite Ateius Capito having-expounded the and
χρόνους, καθ' οὓς ἔδει τὴν θυσίαν γενέσθαι καὶ
times at which it-was-necessary the sacrifice to-take-place and
τὴν θεωρίαν ἀχθῆναι, τῶν πεντεκαίδεκα ἀνδρῶν, οἳ τὰ
the spectacle to-be-held the fifteen men who the
Σιβύλλης θέσφατα φυλάττειν ἐτάχθησαν, ἀνερευνησάντων.
of-Sibyl oracles to-guard were-appointed having-searched-out
μετὰ δὲ τὸν Σεβαστὸν Κλαύδιος ἤγαγεν τὴν ἑορτήν, 4.3
after and the Augustus Claudius held the feast
οὐ φυλάξας τὸν τῶν ὡρισμένων ἐτῶν ἀριθμόν. μεθ'
not having-kept the of-the fixed years number after
ὃν Δομετιανὸς τὸν Κλαύδιον παραπεμψάμενος, καὶ
whom Domitian — Claudius having-disregarded and
τὴν περίοδον τῶν ἐτῶν ἀφ' οὗ τὴν ἑορτὴν ὁ
the cycle of-the years from when the feast the

Σεβαστὸς ἐπετέλεσεν ἀριθμήσας, ἔδοξεν τὸν ἐξ ἀρχῆς
Augustus performed having-counted seemed the from (the)-beginning
παραδοθέντα φυλάττειν θεσμόν. ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ Σεβῆρος
handed-down to-keep rite after these — Severus
τῶν δέκα καὶ ἑκατὸν ἐνστάντων ἐτῶν ἅμα τοῖς
the ten and hundred having-come-round years together-with the
παισὶν Ἀντωνίνῳ καὶ Γέτᾳ τὴν αὐτὴν ἑορτὴν κατεστήσατο,
sons Antoninus and Geta the same feast established
Χίλωνος καὶ Λίβωνος ὄντων ὑπάτων.
Chilo and Libo being consuls

5.1 Τοιοῦτος δέ τις ὁ τρόπος ἀναγέγραπται τῆς ἑορτῆς.
such and some the manner has-been-recorded of-the feast
περιόντες οἱ κήρυκες εἰς τὴν ἑορτὴν συνιέναι πάντας
going-round the heralds to the feast to-come-together all
ἐκέλευον ἐπὶ θέαν ἣν οὔτε πρότερον εἶδον οὔτε μετὰ
ordered to spectacle which neither before they-saw nor after
ταῦτα θεάσονται. κατὰ δὲ τὴν ὥραν τοῦ θέρους, πρὸ
these(-things) will-see in and the season of-the summer before
ἡμερῶν ὀλίγων τοῦ τὴν θεωρίαν ἀχθῆναι, ἐν τῷ Καπιτωλίῳ
days few of-the the spectacle to-be-held on the Capitol
καὶ ἐν τῷ νεῷ τῷ κατὰ τὸ Παλάτιον οἱ δεκαπέντε
and in the temple the on the Palatine the fifteen
ἄνδρες ἐπὶ βήματος καθήμενοι τῷ δήμῳ διανέμουσι τὰ
men on platform sitting to-the people distribute the
καθάρσια· ταῦτα δέ ἐστιν δᾷδες καὶ θεῖον καὶ ἄσφαλτος.
purifications these and are torches and sulfur and asphalt
δοῦλοι δὲ τούτων οὐ μετέχουσιν, ἀλλὰ ἐλεύθεροι μόνοι.
slaves and of-these not partake but free only

5.2 συνελθόντος δὲ τοῦ δήμου παντὸς ἔν τε τοῖς ῥηθεῖσιν
having-come-together and the people all in both the said
τόποις καὶ ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος, ὃ ἐν τῷ
places and in the temple — of-Artemis which on the

Ἀουεντίνῳ λόφῳ καθίδρυται, σῖτον καὶ κριθὴν ἕκαστος
Aventine hill has-been-set-up wheat and barley each
φέρει καὶ κύαμον. καὶ ταῖς Μοίραις ἄγουσι παννυχίδας
brings and bean and to-the Fates they-hold night-festivals
μετὰ σεμνότητος ἐν *** νυξίν. ἐνστάντος δὲ τοῦ
with solemnity on (lacuna) nights having-come and the
χρόνου τῆς ἑορτῆς, ἣν ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις ἐν τῷ τοῦ
time of-the feast which in three days in the —
Ἄρεως ἐπιτελοῦσι πεδίῳ καὶ ταῖς ἴσαις νυξίν, καθιεροῦτο
of-Ares they-perform plain and in-the equal nights were-consecrated
τὰ τελούμενα παρὰ τὴν ὄχθην τοῦ Θύμβριδος ἐν τῷ
the performed(-rites) beside the bank of-the Tiber at —
Τάραντι. θύουσι δὲ θεοῖς Διὶ καὶ Ἥρᾳ καὶ Ἀπόλλωνι
Tarentum they-sacrifice and to-gods to-Zeus and Hera and Apollo
καὶ Λητοῖ καὶ Ἀρτέμιδι, καὶ προσέτι γε Μοίραις καὶ
and Leto and Artemis and besides at-least to-Fates and
Εἰλειθυίαις καὶ Δήμητρι καὶ Ἅιδῃ καὶ Περσεφόνῃ.
Ilithyiae and Demeter and Hades and Persephone
τῇ δὲ πρώτῃ τῶν θεωριῶν νυκτὶ δευτέρας ὥρας 5.3
on-the and first of-the spectacles night at-the-second hour
ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ ἐπὶ τὴν ὄχθην τοῦ ποταμοῦ τριῶν
the autocrat on the bank of-the river three
παρασκευασθέντων βωμῶν τρεῖς ἄρνας θύει μετὰ τῶν
having-been-prepared altars three lambs sacrifices with the
δεκαπέντε ἀνδρῶν, καὶ τοὺς βωμοὺς καθαιμάξας ὁλοκαυτεῖ
fifteen men and the altars having-bloodied burns-whole
τὰ θύματα. κατασκευασθείσης δὲ σκηνῆς δίκην
the victims having-been-built and stage in-the-manner
θεάτρου, φῶτα ἀνάπτεται καὶ πυρά, καὶ ὕμνος ᾄδεται
of-a-theater lights are-kindled and fires and hymn is-sung
νεωστὶ πεποιημένος, θεωρίαι τε ἱεροπρεπεῖς ἄγονται.
newly composed spectacles and sacred are-held

5.4 κομίζονται δὲ οἱ ταῦτα ποιοῦντες μισθὸν τὰς ἀπαρχὰς
receive and the(-ones) these-things doing (as)-pay the first-fruits
τῶν καρπῶν, σίτου καὶ κριθῆς καὶ κυάμων· αὗται γάρ,
of-the crops of-wheat and barley and beans these for
ὡς εἴρηταί μοι, καὶ τῷ δήμῳ παντὶ διανέμονται. τῇ
as has-been-said by-me also to-the people all are-distributed on-the
δὲ μετὰ ταύτην ἡμέρᾳ εἰς τὸ Καπιτώλιον ἀναβάντες,
and after this day to the Capitol having-gone-up
κἀνταῦθα τὰς νενομισμένας θυσίας προσαγαγόντες, ἐντεῦθέν
and-there the customary sacrifices having-offered thence
τε ἐπὶ τὸ κατεσκευασμένον θέατρον ἐλθόντες, τὰς θεωρίας
and to the built theater having-come the spectacles
ἐπιτελοῦσιν Ἀπόλλωνι καὶ Ἀρτέμιδι. τῇ δὲ μετὰ ταύτην
they-perform for-Apollo and Artemis on-the and after this
ἡμέρᾳ γυναῖκες ἐπίσημοι, κατὰ τὴν ὥραν ἣν ὁ χρησμὸς
day women distinguished at the hour which the oracle
ὑπηγόρευσεν, εἰς τὸ Καπιτώλιον συνελθοῦσαι λιτανεύουσιν
prescribed to the Capitol having-come-together supplicate
τὸν θεὸν καὶ ὑμνοῦσιν ὡς θέμις.
the god and hymn as (is)-right

5.5 ἡμέρᾳ δὲ τρίτῃ ἐν τῷ κατὰ τὸ Παλάτιον Ἀπόλλωνος ἱερῷ
on-day and third in the on the Palatine of-Apollo temple
τρὶς ἐννέα παῖδες ἐπιφανεῖς μετὰ παρθένων τοσούτων,
thrice nine boys distinguished with maidens as-many
οἱ πάντες ἀμφιθαλεῖς, ὅπερ ἐστὶν ἀμφοτέρους τοὺς
the all with-both-parents-living which-very is both the
γονεῖς ἔχοντες περιόντας, ὕμνους ᾄδουσι τῇ τε Ἑλλήνων
parents having surviving hymns sing in-the both of-Greeks
καὶ Ῥωμαίων φωνῇ καὶ παιᾶνας, δι' ὧν αἱ ὑπὸ
and of-Romans tongue and paeans through which the under
Ῥωμαίους σώζονται πόλεις. ἄλλα τε κατὰ τὸν
Romans are-preserved cities other(-things) and according-to the

ὑφηγημένον παρὰ τοῦ θείου τρόπον ἐπράττετο, ὧν
prescribed by the divine manner were-done which
ἐπιτελουμένων διέμεινεν ἡ ἀρχὴ Ῥωμαίων ἀλώβητος.
being-performed remained the empire of-Romans unharmed
ὡς ἂν δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν πραγμάτων ἀληθῆ ταῦτα εἶναι
so-that — and also from the facts true these-things to-be
πιστεύσωμεν, αὐτὸν παραθήσομαι τὸν Σιβύλλης χρησμόν,
we-may-believe itself I-will-set-beside the of-Sibyl oracle
ἤδη πρὸ ἡμῶν παρ᾽ ἑτέρων ἀνενηνεγμένον.
already before us by others reported

Ἀλλ᾽ ὁπόταν μήκιστος ἴῃ χρόνος ἀνθρώποισι 6.1
but whenever longest comes time for-men
ζωῆς, εἰς ἐτέων ἑκατὸν δέκα κύκλον ὁδεύων,
of-life into of-years hundred ten cycle traveling
μεμνῆσθαι, Ῥωμαῖε, καὶ εἰ μάλα λῆσαι εαυτὸς,
remember Roman even if very it-should-escape yourself
μεμνῆσθαι τάδε πάντα, θεοῖσι μὲν ἀθανάτοισι
remember these(-things) all to-gods indeed immortal
ῥέζειν ἐν πεδίῳ παρὰ Θύβριδος ἄπλετον ὕδωρ,
to-sacrifice in (the)-plain beside of-Tiber boundless water
ὅππῃ στεινότατον, νὺξ ἡνίκα γαῖαν ἐπέλθῃ
where narrowest night when (the)-earth comes-upon
ἠελίου κρύψαντος ἑὸν φάος· ἔνθα σὺ ῥέζειν
(the)-sun having-hidden its-own light there you to-sacrifice
ἱερὰ παντογόνοις Μοίραις ἄρνας τε καὶ αἶγας
sacred(-offerings) to-all-begetting Fates lambs both and goats
κυανέας, ἐπὶ ταῖς δ᾽ Εἰλειθυίας ἀρέσασθαι
dark upon these and Ilithyiae to-propitiate
παιδοτόκους θυέεσσιν, ὅππῃ θέμις· αὖθι δὲ Γαίῃ
child-bringing with-incense as (it-is)-right there and to-Earth

πληθομένῃ χώροις ὗς ἱρεύοιτο μέλαινα.
teeming with-fields (a)-sow should-be-sacrificed black
πάνλευκοι ταῦροι δὲ Διὸς παρὰ βωμὸν ἀγέσθων
all-white bulls and of-Zeus beside (the)-altar let-be-led
ἤματι, μηδ' ἐπὶ νυκτί· θεοῖσι γὰρ οὐρανίοισιν
by-day and-not at night to-gods for heavenly
ἡμέριος πέλεται θυέων τρόπος, ὣς δὲ καὶ αὐτός
by-day is of-sacrifices (the)-manner so and also yourself
ἱρεύειν. δαμάλης τε βοὸς δέμας ἀγλαὸν Ἥρης
to-sacrifice of-heifer and of-cow body splendid of-Hera
δεξάσθω νηὸς παρὰ σεῦ. καὶ Φοῖβος Ἀπόλλων,
let-receive (the)-temple from you and Phoebus Apollo
ὅστε καὶ Ἠέλιος κικλήσκεται, ἶσα δεδέχθω
who also Helios is-called equal let-receive
θύματα Λητοΐδης. καὶ ἀειδόμενοί τε Λατῖνοι
victims Leto's-son and sung and Latin
παιᾶνες κούροισι κόρῃσί τε νηὸν ἔχοιεν
paeans by-youths by-maidens and temple may-hold
ἀθανάτων. χωρὶς δὲ κόραι χορὸν αὐταὶ ἔχοιεν,
of-immortals apart and maidens chorus themselves may-hold
καὶ χωρὶς παίδων ἄρσην στάχυς, ἀλλὰ γονήων
and apart of-boys male crop but of-parents
πάντες ζωόντων, οἷς ἀμφιθαλὴς ἔτι φύτλη.
all living to-whom with-both-parents still (the)-stock
αἱ δὲ γάμου ζεύγλαις δεδμημέναι ἤματι κείνῳ
they and of-marriage by-yokes subdued on-day that
γνὺξ Ἥρης παρὰ βωμὸν ἀοίδιμον ἑδριόωσαι
kneeling of-Hera beside altar famed sitting
δαίμονα λισσέσθωσαν. ἅπασι δὲ λύματα δοῦναι
the-goddess let-them-entreat to-all and purifications to-give
ἀνδράσιν ἠδὲ γυναιξί, μάλιστα δὲ θηλυτέρῃσιν.
to-men and women most and to-females

πάντες δ᾽ ἐξ οἴκοιο φερέσθων ὅσσα κομίζειν
all and from house let-bring as-much-as to-bring
ἐστὶ θέμις θνητοῖσιν ἀπαρχομένοις βιότοιο,
is right for-mortals offering-first-fruits of-livelihood
δαίμοσι μειλιχίοισιν ἱλάσματα καὶ μακάρεσσιν
for-divinities gentle propitiations and for-blessed
Οὐρανίδαις. τὰ δὲ πάντα τεθησαυρισμένα κείσθω,
sons-of-Uranus these and all stored let-lie
ὄφρα τε θηλυτέρῃσι καὶ ἀνδράσιν ἑδριόωσιν
so-that both to-females and to-males sitting
ἔνθεν πορσύνῃς μεμνημένος. ἤμασι δ᾽ ἔστω
thence you-may-provide remembering by-days and let-there-be
νυξί τ᾽ ἐπασσυτέρῃσι θεοπρέπτους κατὰ θώκους
by-nights and successive god-befitting along seats
παμπληθὴς ἄγυρις. σπουδὴ δὲ γέλωτι μεμίχθω.
all-crowded assembly earnestness and with-laughter let-be-mixed
ταῦτά τοι ἐν φρεσὶν ἦσιν ἀεὶ μεμνημένος εἶναι,
these-things for-you in mind your-own always remembering to-be
καί σοι πᾶσα χθὼν Ἰταλὴ καὶ πᾶσα Λατίνων
and for-you all land Italian and all of-Latins
αἰὲν ὑπὸ σκήπτροισιν ἐπαυχένιον ζυγὸν ἕξει.
always under scepters on-the-neck yoke will-have

Εἰ τοίνυν, ὡς τὸ θεοπρόπιόν φησι καὶ τὸ ἀληθὲς 7.1
if therefore as the oracle says and the truth
ἔχει, τούτων ἁπάντων κατὰ θεσμὸν ἐπιτελουμένων
holds these all according-to rite being-performed
ἐφυλάττετο μὲν ἡ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχή, καὶ διετέλεσαν τὴν καθ᾽
was-preserved indeed the of-Romans empire and they-continued the in
ἡμᾶς πᾶσαν ὡς εἰπεῖν οἰκουμένην ὑφ᾽ ἑαυτοὺς ἔχοντες·
us all so-to to-speak inhabited-world under themselves having

ἀμεληθείσης δὲ τῆς ἑορτῆς ἀποθεμένου Διοκλητιανοῦ τὴν
having-been-neglected and the feast having-laid-down Diocletian the
βασιλείαν, ὑπερρύη κατὰ βραχὺ καὶ ἔλαθε κατὰ τὸ
kingship it-flowed-away by little and escaped-notice for the
πλέον βαρβαρωθεῖσα, ὡς αὐτὰ ἡμῖν τὰ πράγματα ἔδειξεν.
most(-part) having-been-barbarized as the-very to-us the facts showed
βούλομαι δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῶν χρόνων ἀληθῆ δεῖξαι τὸν λόγον.
I-wish and also from the times true to-show the account
7.2 ἀπὸ γὰρ τῆς Χίλωνος καὶ Λίβωνος ὑπατείας, καθ' ἣν
from for the of-Chilo and Libo consulship in which
Σεβῆρος τὴν τῶν Σεκουλαρίων ἤγαγεν ἑορτήν, ἄχρις ὅτε
Severus the of-the Secular held feast until when
Διοκλητιανὸς ἐνάκις ὀκτάκις δὲ Μαξιμιανὸς γεγόνασιν
Diocletian nine-times eight-times and Maximian had-been
ὕπατοι, διέδραμεν εἷς ἐνιαυτὸς πρὸς τοῖς ἑκατόν,
consuls ran one year in-addition-to the hundred
καὶ τότε Διοκλητιανὸς ἰδιώτης ἐκ βασιλέως ἐγένετο
and then Diocletian private-man from emperor became
καὶ Μαξιμιανὸς ταὐτὸν τοῦτο πεποίηκεν. τρὶς δὲ ἤδη
and Maximian the-same this did thrice and already
γεγονότων ὑπάτων Κωνσταντίνου καὶ Λικιννίου τῶν δέκα
having-been consuls Constantine and Licinius of-the ten
καὶ ἑκατὸν ἐνιαυτῶν ὁ χρόνος συνεπληροῦτο, καθ' ὃν
and hundred years the time was-completed in which
ἔδει τὴν ἑορτὴν κατὰ τὸ νενομισμένον ἀχθῆναι.
it-was-necessary the feast according-to the customary to-be-held
τούτου δὲ μὴ φυλαχθέντος ἔδει γ' ἄρ' εἰς τὴν
this and not having-been-kept it-was-necessary indeed then into the
νῦν συνέχουσαν ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν τὰ πράγματα δυσκληρίαν.
now gripping us to-come the affairs misfortune

After Diocletian, Constantius and Galerius make Severus and Maximinus Caesars. Constantine, son of Constantius by a woman not lawfully married to him, escapes to his father by maiming the post-horses, and the court's soldiers make him Caesar when Constantius dies. Maxentius seizes Rome, Severus is betrayed and killed, and Maximian Herculius schemes against his son and his son-in-law until he dies at Tarsus. Maxentius crushes Alexander's revolt in Africa. Constantine marches on Italy, and Maxentius drowns when his Tiber bridge breaks under his routed troops. Constantine betroths his sister to Licinius, who routs Maximinus; Maximinus dies at Tarsus.

Διοκλητιανὸς μὲν τελευτᾷ τρισὶν ἐνιαυτοῖς ὕστερον, ἤδη 8.1
Diocletian indeed dies three years later already
δὲ καταστάντες αὐτοκράτορες Κωνστάντιος καὶ Μαξιμιανὸς
and having-become autocrats Constantius and Maximian
ὁ Γαλέριος ἀνέδειξαν Καίσαρας Σεβῆρον καὶ Μαξιμῖνον,
— Galerius declared (as)-Caesars Severus and Maximinus
ἀδελφῆς ὄντα παῖδα τοῦ Γαλερίου, Σεβήρῳ μὲν τὴν Ἰταλίαν
of-sister being son — of-Galerius to-Severus indeed — Italy
Μαξιμίνῳ δὲ τὰ πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον παραδόντες.
to-Maximinus and the(-lands) toward rising sun having-handed-over
τῶν δὲ πραγμάτων εὖ διακειμένων καὶ τῶν πανταχοῦ 8.2
the and affairs well disposed and the everywhere
βαρβάρων ἐκ τῶν προλαβόντων κατορθωμάτων ἀσμένως
barbarians from the preceding successes gladly
ἡσυχαζόντων, Κωνσταντῖνος ἐξ ὁμιλίας γυναικὸς οὐ σεμνῆς
keeping-quiet Constantine from intercourse of-woman not respectable
οὐδὲ κατὰ νόμον συνελθούσης Κωσταντίῳ τῷ βασιλεῖ
nor according-to law having-come-together with-Constantius the emperor
γεγενημένος, ἤδη μὲν ἔχων ἔννοιαν ἐν ἑαυτῷ βασιλείας,
born already indeed having thought in himself of-kingship

εἰς μείζονα δὲ καταστὰς ἐπιθυμίαν ἀφ' οὗ Σεβῆρος καὶ
into greater and having-come desire from when Severus and
Μαξιμῖνος τῆς τοῦ Καίσαρος τιμῆς ἔτυχον, ἔγνω τοὺς
Maximinus of-the of-the Caesar honor obtained resolved the
τόπους λιπεῖν ἐν οἷς ἔτυχεν διατρίβων, ἐξορμῆσαι δὲ
places to-leave in which he-happened spending-time to-set-out and
πρὸς τὸν πατέρα Κωστάντιον ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ τὰς Ἄλπεις
to the father Constantius in the beyond the Alps
ἔθνεσιν ὄντα καὶ τῇ Βρεττανίᾳ συνεχέστερον ἐνδημοῦντα.
nations being and — in-Britain more-continually residing
8.3 δεδιὼς δὲ μή ποτε φεύγων καταληφθείη (περιφανὴς γὰρ
fearing and lest ever fleeing he-should-be-overtaken (conspicuous for
ἦν ἤδη πολλοῖς ὁ κατέχων αὐτὸν ἔρως τῆς βασιλείας)
was already to-many the possessing him love of-the kingship)
τοὺς ἐν τοῖς σταθμοῖς ἵππους, οὓς τὸ δημόσιον ἔτρεφεν,
the in the stations horses which the public(-treasury) kept
ἅμα τῷ φθάσαι τὸν σταθμὸν κολούων καὶ ἀχρείους
at-once with-the to-reach the station maiming and useless
ἐὼν τοῖς ἑξῆς ἑστῶσιν ἐχρῆτο. καὶ ἑξῆς τοῦτο ποιῶν
leaving the next standing he-used and successively this doing
τοῖς μὲν διώκουσιν ἀπέκλεισε τὴν ἐπὶ τὸ πρόσω πορείαν,
for-the indeed pursuing he-shut-off the to the forward journey
αὐτὸς δὲ προσήγγιζεν τοῖς ἔθνεσιν ἐν οἷς ἦν ὁ πατήρ.
he-himself and drew-near to-the nations in which was the father
9.1 συμβὰν δὲ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα Κωνστάντιον ἐν αὐτῷ
having-happened and the autocrat Constantius at the-very
τελευτῆσαι τῷ χρόνῳ, τῶν μὲν ὄντων αὐτῷ γνησίων
to-die the time of-the indeed being to-him legitimate
παίδων οὐδένα πρὸς βασιλείαν ἔκριναν ἀξιόχρεων, ὁρῶντες
children none for kingship judged worthy seeing
δὲ Κωνσταντῖνον εὖ ἔχοντα σώματος οἱ περὶ τὴν αὐλὴν
and Constantine well being of-body the about the court

στρατιῶται, καὶ ἅμα δωρεῶν μεγαλοπρεπῶν ἐπαρθέντες
soldiers and at-once of-gifts magnificent elated
ἐλπίσιν, τὴν τοῦ Καίσαρος ἀξίαν αὐτῷ περιέθεσαν.
by-hopes the of-the Caesar rank on-him put
ἐν δὲ τῇ Ῥώμῃ τῆς εἰκόνος αὐτοῦ δειχθείσης κατὰ 9.2
in and — Rome the image his having-been-shown according-to
τὸ σύνηθες, οὐκ ἀνασχετὸν εἶναι νομίσας Μαξέντιος
the custom not tolerable to-be having-thought Maxentius
ὁ Μαξιμιανοῦ τοῦ Ἑρκουλίου παῖς, εἰ Κωνσταντίνῳ
the of-Maximian — Herculius son if for-Constantine
μὲν ἐκβαίη τὸ σπουδασθὲν ἐξ ἀσέμνου μητρὸς
indeed should-turn-out the(-thing) sought from disreputable mother
γεγονότι, βασιλέως δὲ τοιούτου παῖς αὐτὸς γεγονὼς εἰκῇ
born of-emperor and such son himself born idly
κείμενος μείνοι τὴν πατρῴαν ἀρχὴν ἑτέρων ἐχόντων,
lying he-should-remain the paternal rule others having
προσλαβὼν ὑπηρέτας τῆς ἐγχειρήσεως Μαρκελλιανὸν καὶ
having-taken-on (as)-assistants of-the attempt Marcellianus and
Μάρκελλον ταξιάρχους καὶ Λουκιανόν, ὃς τοῦ χοιρείου
Marcellus taxiarchs and Lucianus who of-the pork
κρέως ἦν χορηγὸς ᾧ τὸ δημόσιον ἐπεδίδου τῷ
meat was supplier which the public(-treasury) gave to-the
Ῥωμαίων δήμῳ, καὶ προσέτι γε τοὺς περὶ τὴν αὐλὴν
of-Romans people and besides at-least the about the court
στρατιώτας, οὓς πραιτωριανοὺς καλοῦσιν, εἰς τὸν βασίλειον
soldiers whom praetorians they-call onto the royal
θρόνον παρὰ τούτων ἀνεβιβάσθη, μεγάλαις ἀμείβεσθαι
throne by them was-raised with-great to-repay
δωρεαῖς τοὺς τοῦτο δόντας αὐτῷ κατεπαγγειλάμενος.
gifts the this having-given to-him having-promised

9.3 ὥρμησαν δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν πρᾶξιν Ἀβελλίου πρότερον
they-set-out and on the deed Abellius first
ἀναιρεθέντος, ἐπειδὴ τοῦ τῆς πόλεως ὑπάρχου τόπον
having-been-killed since the of-the city prefect place
ἐπέχων ἔδοξεν τοῖς ἐγχειρουμένοις ἐναντιοῦσθαι.
holding he-seemed to-the(-things) being-attempted to-oppose

10.1 Ταῦτα μαθὼν Μαξιμιανὸς ὁ Γαλέριος ἐκπέμπει τὸν
these(-things) having-learned Maximian — Galerius sends-out the
Καίσαρα Σεβῆρον πολεμήσοντα Μαξεντίῳ. ἐξορμήσαντα
Caesar Severus going-to-war against-Maxentius having-set-out
δὲ αὐτὸν τοῦ Μεδιολάνου καὶ διὰ τῶν Μαυρουσίων
and him — from-Mediolanum and through the Moorish
ἐλθόντα ταγμάτων, χρήμασι τὸ πολὺ μέρος τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ
having-come units with-money the greater part of-the with him
στρατιωτῶν διαφθείρας Μαξέντιος, ἤδη δὲ καὶ τὸν τῆς
soldiers having-corrupted Maxentius already and also the of-the
αὐλῆς ὕπαρχον προσποιησάμενος Ἀνουλλῖνον, ἐκράτησεν
court prefect having-won-over Anullinus prevailed
ῥᾷστα Σεβήρου συμφυγόντος εἰς τὴν Ῥάουενναν, πόλιν
most-easily Severus having-fled to — Ravenna city
ὀχυρωτάτην τε καὶ πολυάνθρωπον καὶ τροφῶν ἔχουσαν
most-strong both and populous and of-provisions having
πλῆθος αὐτῷ τε καὶ τοῖς σὺν αὐτῷ στρατιώταις ἀρκοῦν.
(a)-quantity for-him both and for-the with him soldiers sufficient

10.2 ταῦτα γνοὺς Μαξιμιανὸς ὁ Ἐρκούλιος, καὶ ὑπὲρ
these(-things) having-learned Maximian — Herculius and for
τοῦ παιδὸς εἰκότως ἀγωνιῶν Μαξεντίου, τῆς Λουκανίας,
the son reasonably anxious Maxentius — from-Lucania
ἐν ᾗ τότε ἦν, ἐξορμήσας ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥάουενναν ᾔει.
in which then he-was having-set-out to — Ravenna went
συνιδὼν δὲ ὡς οὐκ ἂν ἄκων ταύτης ἐκβληθείη Σεβῆρος
having-perceived and that not — unwilling from-it would-be-driven Severus

ἀσφαλοῦς τε οὔσης καὶ τροφὰς ἐχούσης ἀρκούσας, ὅρκοις
secure both being and provisions having sufficient by-oaths
ἀπατήσας ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥώμην ἐλθεῖν ἔπεισεν. διόντα τοίνυν
having-deceived to — Rome to-come he-persuaded passing therefore
αὐτὸν καὶ εἴς τι χωρίον ἐλθόντα ᾧ Τρία καπηλεῖα
him and into some place having-come to-which Three Taverns
προσηγορία, λόχος ἐγκαταστὰς αὐτόθι παρὰ Μαξεντίου,
(is-the)-name ambush having-been-set there by Maxentius
συλλαβὼν καὶ βρόχῳ τὸν τράχηλον ἀρτήσας ἀνεῖλεν.
having-seized and with-noose the neck having-hung killed(-him)
οὐκ ἐνεγκὼν δὲ μετρίως τὰ ἐπὶ τῷ Καίσαρι Σεβήρῳ 10.3
not having-borne and moderately the(-things) to the Caesar Severus
γενόμενα Μαξιμιανὸς ὁ Γαλέριος ἐκ τῆς ἑῴας ἐπὶ
having-happened Maximian — Galerius from the east to
τὴν Ῥώμην ἔγνω παραγενέσθαι δίκην τε Μαξεντίῳ τῶν
— Rome resolved to-come penalty and on-Maxentius for-the
ἡμαρτημένων πρέπουσαν ἐπιθεῖναι· γενόμενος δὲ κατὰ
offenses befitting to-impose having-come and to
τὴν Ἰταλίαν καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας οὐ πιστῶς περὶ αὑτὸν
— Italy and the soldiers not faithfully toward himself
ἔχειν αἰσθόμενος ἐπὶ τὴν ἑῴαν ἀνέζευξεν, μάχης οὐδεμιᾶς
being having-perceived to the east withdrew battle no
γενομένης.
having-occurred
ἐν τούτῳ καὶ Μαξιμιανὸς ὁ Ἐρκούλιος, δυσανασχετῶν 10.4
in this also Maximian — Herculius vexed
ἐπὶ ταῖς κατεχούσαις τὴν πολιτείαν ταραχαῖς, πρὸς
at the possessing the state disturbances to
Διοκλητιανὸν ἀφικνεῖται τηνικαῦτα ἐν Καρνούτῳ πόλει
Diocletian arrives at-that-time at Carnuntum city
Κελτικῇ διατρίβοντα, καὶ πείθειν ἐπιχειρεῖ τὴν βασιλείαν
Celtic spending-time and to-persuade attempts the kingship

ἀναλαβεῖν καὶ μὴ περιδεῖν τὴν τοσούτῳ χρόνῳ καὶ
to-take-up and not to-overlook the in-so-much time and
πόνοις αὐτῶν περισωθεῖσαν ἐκδοθῆναι παραφρονούσῃ
toils of-them preserved to-be-handed-over to-senseless
νεότητι καὶ παρανοίᾳ τῶν εἰσφρησάντων ἑαυτοὺς τῇ
youth and to-madness of-the having-thrust themselves into-the
βασιλείᾳ σαλευομένην.
kingship being-shaken

10.5 Διοκλητιανοῦ δὲ μὴ θεμένου τοῖς αἰτουμένοις, ἀλλὰ τὴν
Diocletian and not having-assented to-the requests but the
ἡσυχίαν ἔμπροσθεν ποιησαμένου τοῦ πράγματα ἔχειν (ἴσως
quiet before having-put of-the affairs to-have (perhaps
γὰρ καὶ προῄδει τὴν καθέξουσαν τὰ πράγματα σύγχυσιν
for also he-foreknew the going-to-possess the affairs confusion
οἷα καὶ τῇ περὶ τὸ θεῖον ἀεὶ προσκείμενος ἁγιστείᾳ),
as also to-the about the divine always attached ritual)
διαμαρτὼν τῆς πείρας ὁ Ἑρκούλιος καὶ μέχρι Ῥαουέννης
having-failed of-the attempt — Herculius and as-far-as Ravenna
ἐλθὼν αὖθις ἐπὶ τὰς Ἄλπεις ἤλαυνεν, ἐντευξόμενος
having-come again to the Alps marched going-to-meet
ἐκεῖσε διατρίβοντι Κωνσταντίνῳ.
there spending-time Constantine

10.6 φύσει δὲ ὢν φιλοπράγμων καὶ ἄπιστος, δώσειν
by-nature and being meddlesome and faithless to-give
ὑποσχόμενος τὴν θυγατέρα Φαῦσταν αὐτῷ καὶ τὴν
having-promised the daughter Fausta to-him and the
ὑπόσχεσιν ἐν ταὐτῷ πληρώσας, παράγειν ἐπεχείρει καὶ
promise at the-same-time having-fulfilled to-mislead he-tried and
πείθειν ὡς ἂν διώκοι μὲν ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλίας ἀναχωροῦντα
to-persuade that — he-should-pursue indeed from — Italy withdrawing
Γαλέριον Μαξιμιανόν, ἐπιβουλεύοι δὲ Μαξεντίῳ.
Galerius Maximian should-plot and against-Maxentius

ὡς ἔχων δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα πειθήνιον, ἀνεχώρει μὲν 10.7
as having and toward these-things compliant he-withdrew indeed
τοῦ Κωσταντίνου, τὴν δὲ βασιλείαν ἀναλαβεῖν αὖθις
— from-Constantine the and kingship to-take-up again
ἐσπούδαζεν, ἐλπίδι τοῦ καὶ Κωσταντῖνον τὸν κηδεστὴν
he-was-eager in-hope of-the both Constantine the son-in-law
καὶ τὸν υἱὸν Μαξέντιον κακῶς διαθήσειν.
and the son Maxentius badly to-treat
ἀλλὰ τούτων ὄντων ἐν ἐγχειρήσεσιν ἔτι, Μαξιμιανὸς 11.1
but these being in attempts still Maximian
ὁ Γαλέριος ἐκ προλαβούσης ἑταιρίας ἐπιτήδειον ὄντα
— Galerius from preceding comradeship intimate being
αὐτῷ Λικίννιον βασιλέα καθίστησιν, ἐπιστρατεῦσαι τοῦτον
to-him Licinius emperor appoints to-march-against him
Μαξεντίῳ διανοούμενος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα βουλευομένῳ
against-Maxentius intending when and these(-things) planning
τραῦμα δυσίατον ἐνσκῆψαν αὐτῷ τοῦ βίου μετέστησεν,
wound hard-to-cure having-fallen-upon him from-the life removed
εἶχετο μὲν καὶ Λικίννιος τῆς βασιλείας, Ἑρκούλιος δὲ
held indeed also Licinius to-the kingship Herculius and
Μαξιμιανὸς ἀναλαβεῖν, ὡς εἴρηταί μοι, τὴν βασιλείαν
Maximian to-take-up as has-been-said by-me the kingship
ἐπιχειρήσας ἀλλοτριῶσαι μὲν τῆς πρὸς Μαξέντιον εὐνοίας
having-attempted to-alienate indeed from-the toward Maxentius goodwill
τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐσπούδασεν, τοῦ δὲ δωρεαῖς καὶ ἐλεεινοῖς
the soldiers was-eager he and with-gifts and pitiable
ἱκεσίαις αὐτοὺς ἐπισπασαμένου καὶ τῆς κατὰ Κωνσταντίνου
supplications them having-won-over also the against Constantine
διὰ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ στρατιωτῶν ἐπιβουλῆς ἐπειρᾶτο.
through the with him soldiers plot he-attempted
προκαταλαβούσης δὲ Φαύστης τὸ ἐγχειρούμενον καὶ τῷ
having-anticipated and Fausta the(-thing) being-attempted and —

Κωσταντίνῳ τοῦτο μηνυσάσης, ἀπορούμενος ἐπὶ τῷ πάντων
to-Constantine this having-revealed at-a-loss at the from-all
ἐκπεσεῖν ὁ Ἑρκούλιος νόσῳ κατὰ τὴν Ταρσὸν ἐτελεύτησεν.
to-fall-out — Herculius by-disease at — Tarsus died

12.1 Ταύτην δὲ διαφυγὼν ὁ Μαξέντιος τὴν ἐπιβουλήν, ἔχειν
this and having-escaped — Maxentius the plot to-hold
τε ἤδη βεβαίως οἰόμενος τὴν ἀρχήν, ἐν Λιβύῃ καὶ
both already firmly thinking the rule into Libya and
Καρχηδόνι τοὺς τὴν εἰκόνα τὴν αὐτοῦ περιοίσοντας
Carthage the the image the his going-to-carry-round
ἔπεμπεν. ὅπερ γενέσθαι κωλύσαντες οἱ αὐτόθι στρατιῶται
sent which-very to-happen having-prevented the there soldiers
τῇ περὶ Γαλέριον Μαξιμιανὸν εὐνοίᾳ καὶ μνήμῃ, ἐπειδὴ
by-the toward Galerius Maximian goodwill and memory when
Μαξέντιον ἐπιστρατεύσειν αὐτοῖς ἔγνωσαν ταύτης ἕνεκα
Maxentius to-march-against them they-learned of-this for-the-sake-of
τῆς ἀντιστάσεως, εἰς τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρειαν ἀνεχώρησαν.
the resistance to — Alexandria withdrew
ἱκαναῖς δὲ δυνάμεσι περιπεσόντες, αἷς ἀντίσχειν οὐχ οἷοί
considerable and forces having-fallen-in-with which to-withstand not able
τε ἦσαν, ἐπὶ τὴν Καρχηδόνα πάλιν ἀπέπλευσαν.
— were to — Carthage again sailed-back

12.2 ἐφ᾽ οἷς κινηθεὶς ὁ Μαξέντιος ὥρμησεν ἐπὶ τὴν Λιβύην
at which moved — Maxentius set-out to — Libya
ἐκπλεῦσαι καὶ τῶν ταῦτα τολμησάντων ἁμαρτήματα
to-sail-out and of-the these-things having-dared offenses
μετελθεῖν. τῶν δὲ μάντεων ἐκθυσαμένων αἴσιά τε οὐκ εἶναι
to-punish the and seers having-sacrificed auspicious and not to-be
τὰ ἱερεῖα λεγόντων, ὀκνήσας τὸν ἔκπλουν διά τε τὸ
the victims saying having-hesitated-at the voyage because-of both the
μὴ καλὰ φανῆναι τὰ ἱερὰ καὶ διὰ τὸ δεδιέναι μή
not fair to-appear the sacred(-signs) and because-of the to-fear lest

ποτε Ἀλέξανδρος ἀντισταίη, τόπον ἐπέχειν τοῖς ὑπάρχοις
ever Alexander should-oppose place to-hold for-the prefects
τῆς αὐλῆς ἐν Λιβύῃ καθεσταμένος, καταπραττόμενος ἑαυτῷ
of-the court in Libya appointed securing for-himself
τῆς αὐτῶν ὑπονοίας ἀπηλλαγμένην τὴν ἐπὶ Λιβύην ἐκ
from-the of-them suspicion freed the to Libya from
τῆς Ἰταλίας διάβασιν, ἐκπέμπει πρὸς Ἀλέξανδρον, ὅμηρον
— Italy crossing sends-out to Alexander (as)-hostage
αἰτῶν αὐτῷ τὸν ἐκείνου παῖδα δοθῆναι· ἦν γὰρ παῖς τῷ
asking to-him the of-him son to-be-given there-was for son —
Ἀλεξάνδρῳ τήν τε ἡλικίαν ἀκμάζων καὶ τὴν ὄψιν ὡραῖος.
to-Alexander the both age blooming and the appearance handsome
ὁ δὲ ὑποπτεύσας ὡς οὐχ ὁμηρείας ἕνεκεν αἰτοίη τὸν 12.3
he and having-suspected that not of-hostageship for-the-sake he-asked the
παῖδα δοθῆναι Μαξέντιος ἀλλ᾽ ἐπὶ πράξεσιν ἀπίστοις,
son to-be-given Maxentius but for deeds faithless
ἀπωθεῖται τὴν ἐπὶ τούτῳ πρεσβείαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τοὺς
thrusts-away the for this embassy when and also the
δόλῳ διαχρησομένους αὐτὸν ὁ Μαξέντιος ἐξαπέστειλεν
by-guile going-to-make-away-with him — Maxentius sent-out
καὶ προδοσίᾳ τὸ σκευωρηθὲν ἐφωράθη, τότε δὴ καιρὸν
and by-betrayal the contrived was-detected then indeed occasion
εὑρόντες οἱ στρατιῶται πρὸς ἀπόστασιν ἐπιτήδειον τὴν
having-found the soldiers for revolt suitable the
ἁλουργίδα περιέθεσαν Ἀλεξάνδρῳ, Φρυγί τε ὄντι τὸ γένος
purple put-on Alexander Phrygian both being the race
καὶ δειλῷ καὶ ἀτόλμῳ καὶ πρὸς πάντα πόνον ὀκνοῦντι
and cowardly and unventuresome and toward every toil shrinking
καὶ προσέτι γεγηρακότι.
and besides having-grown-old

13.1 Κατὰ δὲ τὴν Ῥώμην ἐμπεσόντος πυρὸς εἴτε ἐξ ἀέρος
at and — Rome having-fallen fire whether from air
εἴτε ἐκ γῆς (τοῦτο γὰρ ἄδηλον) ὁ τῆς Τύχης ἐφλέχθη
or from earth (this for unclear) the — of-Fortune was-burned
ναός. πάντων δὲ σβέσαι τὴν πυρὰν συνδραμόντων,
temple all and to-quench the fire having-run-together
βλάσφημα ῥήματα κατὰ τοῦ θείου τῶν στρατιωτῶν
blasphemous words against the divine of-the soldiers
τις ἀφείς, καὶ τοῦ πλήθους διὰ τὴν πρὸς τὸ
someone having-let-fly and the multitude because-of the toward the
θεῖον εὐσέβειαν ἐπελθόντος ἀναιρεθείς, ἐκίνησε τοὺς
divine piety having-attacked(-him) having-been-killed moved the
στρατιώτας εἰς στάσιν· καὶ μικροῦ δεῖν εἰς τὴν κατὰ
soldiers to riot and little to-lack to the against
τῆς πόλεως ἀπώλειαν ἦλθον, εἰ μὴ ταχέως τὴν τούτων
the city destruction they-came if not quickly the of-them
ὁ Μαξέντιος μανίαν ἐπράϋνεν.
— Maxentius madness had-soothed

14.1 Ἐντεῦθεν προφάσεις ἀναζητεῖ τοῦ πρὸς Κωνσταντῖνον
thence pretexts he-seeks of-the against Constantine
πολέμου, καὶ ποιησάμενος ἐπὶ τῷ θανάτῳ τοῦ
war and having-made(-pretense) at the death of-the
πατρὸς ὀδυνᾶσθαι, Κωνσταντίνου δεδωκότος αἰτίαν αὐτῷ
father to-grieve Constantine having-given cause to-him
τῆς τελευτῆς, ἐπὶ Ῥαιτίαν ἐλαύνειν διενοεῖτο ὡς τοῦ
of-the death to Raetia to-march intended as the
ἔθνους τούτου καὶ Γαλλίᾳ καὶ τοῖς Ἰλλυριῶν κλίμασι
nation this both Gaul and the of-Illyrians regions
πλησιάζοντος. ὠνειροπόλει γὰρ καὶ Δαλματίας καὶ
being-near he-dreamed for both of-Dalmatia and

Ἰλλυριῶν περιέσεσθαι διὰ τῶν ἐκεῖσε στρατιωτικῶν
of-Illyrians to-prevail-over through the there military
ἡγεμόνων καὶ τῶν Λικιννίου δυνάμεων.
leaders and the of-Licinius forces
ταῦτα κατὰ νοῦν ἔχων Μαξέντιος ᾠήθη δεῖν τὰ ἐν 14.2
these-things in mind having Maxentius thought one-must the(-affairs) in
Λιβύῃ πρότερον διαθεῖναι, καὶ συναγαγὼν δυνάμεις ἀνδρῶν,
Libya first to-settle and having-gathered forces of-men
ἡγεμόνα τε ταύταις ἐπιστήσας Ῥούφιον Βουλουσιανὸν
leader and over-them having-set Rufius Volusianus
τὸν τῆς αὐλῆς ὕπαρχον, εἰς τὴν Λιβύην διαβιβάζει,
the of-the court prefect into — Libya carries-across
συνεκπέμψας αὐτῷ Ζηνᾶν, ἄνδρα καὶ ἐπὶ πολεμικῇ πείρᾳ
having-sent-with him Zenas man both for warlike experience
καὶ πραότητι διαβόητον.
and mildness renowned
τῇ δὲ πρώτῃ προσβολῇ τῶν σὺν Ἀλεξάνδρῳ στρατιωτῶν 14.3
at-the and first attack the with Alexander soldiers
ἐγκλινάντων ἐπὶ στρατιωτικὸν τάγμα συνέφευγε καὶ
having-given-way to military unit fled-together also
Ἀλέξανδρος· οὗ τινὸς ὑπὸ τοῖς πολεμίοις γενομένου
Alexander which some under the enemies having-come
καὶ αὐτὸς συλληφθεὶς ἀπεπνίγη. τοῦτο δὲ τοῦ πολέμου
also he-himself having-been-seized was-strangled this and the war
δεξαμένου τὸ τέλος, εὐρυχωρία τοῖς συκοφάνταις ἐδόθη
having-received the end room to-the informers was-given
πάντας ὡς εἰπεῖν, ὅσοι κατὰ τὴν Λιβύην ἦσαν
all so-to to-speak as-many-as in — Libya were
γένους ἢ περιουσίας εὖ ἔχοντες, ὡς τὰ Ἀλεξάνδρου
of-family or of-substance well being as the(-cause) of-Alexander
φρονήσαντας ἐνδεικνύναι·
having-favored to-denounce

14.4 καὶ φειδὼ παντάπασιν ἦν οὐδεμία, τῶν μὲν ἀναιρουμένων
and sparing at-all was none the(-ones) indeed being-killed
τε καὶ τὰς οὐσίας ἃς ἔτυχον ἔχοντες ἀπολλύντων
both and the properties which they-happened having losing
*** εἰσήγετο δὲ θρίαμβος εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην ἐκ τῶν
(lacuna) was-led-in and triumph into — Rome from the
ἐν Καρχηδόνι κακῶν. Μαξέντιος μὲν οὖν ταῦτα
at Carthage evils Maxentius indeed then these(-things)
διαπραξάμενος, καὶ τοῖς κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν τε καὶ τὴν
having-done and toward-the in — Italy both and —
Ῥώμην αὐτὴν μετὰ πάσης ὠμότητός τε καὶ ἀσελγείας
Rome itself with all cruelty both and licentiousness
προσενεχθείς, ἐν τούτοις πως ἦν.
having-behaved in these somehow was

15.1 Ὁ δὲ Κωνσταντῖνος καὶ πρότερον ὑπόπτως πρὸς αὐτὸν
— and Constantine even before suspiciously toward him
ἔχων, τότε μᾶλλον εἰς τὴν κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ παρεσκευάζετο
being then more for the against him prepared
μάχην· καὶ συναγαγὼν δυνάμεις ἔκ τε ὧν ἔτυχεν
battle and having-gathered forces from both whom he-happened
ἔχων δορικτήτων βαρβάρων καὶ Γερμανῶν καὶ τῶν
having spear-won barbarians and Germans and the
ἄλλων Κελτικῶν ἐθνῶν, καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς Βρεττανίας
other Celtic nations and the from — Britain
συνειλεγμένους, εἰς ἐννέα που μυριάδας πεζῶν ἅπαντας
gathered to nine about myriads of-foot-soldiers all
καὶ ὀκτακισχιλίους ἱππέας, ἤλαυνεν ἐκ τῶν Ἄλπεων ἐπὶ
and eight-thousand horsemen marched from the Alps to
τὴν Ἰταλίαν, τὰς μὲν προσαγούσας ἑαυτὰς ἐκεχειρίᾳ πόλεις
— Italy the indeed bringing themselves by-truce cities
ἀβλαβεῖς ἀφιείς, τὰς δὲ ἐς ὅπλα ἰούσας καταστρεφόμενος.
unharmed letting-go the(-ones) and to arms going subduing

παρασκευαζομένου δὲ μείζονι δυνάμει καὶ Μαξεντίου, 15.2
preparing and with-greater force also Maxentius
Ῥωμαίων μὲν καὶ Ἰταλῶν εἰς ὀκτὼ μυριάδας αὐτῷ
of-Romans indeed and Italians to eight myriads with-him
συνεμάχουν, καὶ Τυρρηνῶν ὅσοι τὴν παραλίαν ἅπασαν
fought-as-allies and of-Tyrrhenians as-many-as the coast all
ᾤκουν, παρείχοντο δὲ καὶ Καρχηδόνιοι στράτευμα
inhabited supplied and also Carthaginians army
μυριάδων τεσσάρων, καὶ Σικελιῶται πρὸς τούτοις, ὥστε
of-myriads four and Sicilians besides these so-that
εἶναι τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν ἑπτακαίδεκα μυριάδων, ἱππέων
to-be the army all of-seventeen myriads of-horsemen
δὲ μυρίων πρὸς τοῖς ὀκτακισχιλίοις.
and ten-thousand in-addition-to the eight-thousand
τοσαύτῃ παρασκευασαμένων ἀμφοτέρων στρατιᾷ, Μαξέντιος 15.3
with-so-great having-prepared both army Maxentius
γέφυραν ἐπὶ τοῦ Θύμβριδος ἐπήγνυτο, μὴ συνάψας ἅπασαν
bridge on the Tiber was-fixing not having-joined all
ἀπὸ τῆς ὄχθης τῆς πρὸς τῇ πόλει μέχρι τῆς ἄλλης,
from the bank the by the city as-far-as the other
ἀλλ' εἰς δύο διελόμενος μέρη, ὥστε ἐν τῷ μεσαιτάτῳ
but into two having-divided parts so-that in the very-middle
τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὰ πληροῦντα μέρος τῆς γεφύρας ἑκάτερον
of-the river the filling part of-the bridge each
συναντᾶν πως ἀλλήλοις περόναις σιδηραῖς, ἀνασπωμέναις
to-meet somehow one-another with-pins iron being-drawn-out
ἡνίκα μή τις βουληθείη ζυγῶσαι τὴν γέφυραν.
when not anyone should-wish to-join the bridge
ἐπέταξε δὲ τοῖς μηχανοποιοῖς, ἐπειδὰν ἴδωσι τὸν 15.4
he-ordered and the engineers when they-should-see the
Κωνσταντίνου στρατὸν τῇ ζεύξει τῆς γεφύρας ἐφεστῶτα,
of-Constantine army on-the joining of-the bridge standing

ἀνασπάσαι τὰς περόνας καὶ διαλῦσαι τὴν γέφυραν, ὥστε
to-draw-out the pins and to-dissolve the bridge so-that
εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν τοὺς ἐπὶ ταύτῃ ἑστῶτας πεσεῖν. καὶ
into the river the on it standing to-fall and
Μαξέντιος μὲν ταῦτα ἐμηχανᾶτο, Κωνσταντῖνος δὲ μέχρι
Maxentius indeed these(-things) contrived Constantine and as-far-as
τῆς Ῥώμης ἅμα τῷ στρατῷ προελθὼν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ
— Rome with the army having-advanced in the plain
τῷ πρὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐστρατοπεδεύετο, ἀναπεπταμένῳ τε
the before the city encamped spread-open both
ὄντι καὶ ἐς ἱππασίαν ἐπιτηδείῳ.
being and for horsemanship suitable

16.1 Μαξέντιος δὲ ἐναποκλείσας ἑαυτὸν τοῖς θεοῖς ἱερεῖα
Maxentius and having-shut-in himself to-the gods victims
προσήγαγεν καὶ τῶν ἱεροσκόπων περὶ τῆς τοῦ πολέμου
brought and of-the haruspices about the of-the war
τύχης ἀνεπυνθάνετο καὶ τὰ Σιβύλλης διηρευνᾶτο. καί τι
fortune inquired and the(-books) of-Sibyl searched-through and some
θέσφατον εὑρὼν σημαῖνον ὡς ἀνάγκη τὸν ἐπὶ βλάβῃ τι
oracle having-found signifying that necessity the for harm something
πράττοντα Ῥωμαίων οἰκτρῷ θανάτῳ περιπεσεῖν, πρὸς
doing of-Romans by-pitiable death to-fall in-favor-of
ἑαυτοῦ τὸ λόγιον ἐλάμβανεν ὡς δὴ τοὺς ἐπελθόντας
himself the oracle took as indeed the having-come-against
τῇ Ῥώμῃ καὶ ταύτην διανοουμένους ἐλεῖν ἀμυνόμενος.
— Rome and it intending to-take defending

16.2 ἐξέβη δὲ ὅπερ ἦν ἀληθές. ἐξαγαγόντος γὰρ Μαξεντίου
turned-out and what-very was true having-led-out for Maxentius
πρὸ τῆς Ῥώμης τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ τὴν γέφυραν
before — Rome the army and the bridge
ἣν αὐτὸς ἔζευξε διαβάντος, γλαῦκες ἀπείρῳ πλήθει
which he-himself yoked having-crossed owls in-boundless multitude

καταπτᾶσαι τὸ τεῖχος ἐπλήρωσαν· ὅπερ θεασάμενος ὁ
having-flown-down the wall filled which-very having-seen —
Κωνσταντῖνος ἐνεκελεύετο τάττεσθαι τοῖς οἰκείοις. στάντων
Constantine ordered to-be-arrayed to-the own(-men) having-stood
δὲ κατὰ κέρατα τῶν στρατοπέδων ἀντίων ἀλλήλοις,
and by wings the armies opposite one-another
ἐπαφῆκε τὴν ἵππον ὁ Κωνσταντῖνος, ἣ δὲ ἐπελάσασα
let-loose the horse — Constantine it and having-charged
τῶν ἐναντίων ἱππέων ἐκράτει.
the opposing horsemen prevailed-over
ἀρθέντος δὲ καὶ τοῖς πεζοῖς τοῦ σημείου, καὶ οὗτοι 16.3
having-been-raised and also for-the foot-soldiers the signal also these
σὺν κόσμῳ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐπῄεσαν. γενομένης δὲ μάχης
with order the enemies attacked having-occurred and battle
καρτερᾶς αὐτοὶ μὲν Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλίας
fierce themselves indeed Romans and the from — Italy
σύμμαχοι πρὸς τὸ κινδυνεύειν ἀπώκνουν, ἀπαλλαγὴν
allies to the to-run-risk shrank release
εὑρεῖν πικρᾶς εὐχόμενοι τυραννίδος, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων
to-find from-bitter praying tyranny of-the and other
στρατιωτῶν ἄφατον ἔπιπτεν πλῆθος ὑπό τε τῶν ἱππέων
soldiers unspeakable fell multitude by both the horsemen
συμπατούμενον καὶ ἀναιρούμενον ὑπὸ τῶν πεζῶν.
trampled and killed by the foot-soldiers
μέχρι μὲν οὖν ἡ ἵππος ἀντεῖχεν, ἐδόκει πως ἐλπὶς 16.4
as-long-as indeed then the horse held-out seemed somehow hope
ὑπεῖναι τῷ Μαξεντίῳ· τῶν δὲ ἱππέων ἐνδόντων, ἅμα
to-be-beneath — for-Maxentius the and horsemen having-given-way with
τοῖς λειπομένοις εἰς φυγὴν τραπεὶς ἵετο διὰ τῆς τοῦ
the remaining to flight having-turned he-rushed through the of-the
ποταμοῦ γεφύρας ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. οὐκ ἐνεγκόντων δὲ τῶν
river bridge to the city not having-borne and the

ξύλων τὸ βάρος ἀλλὰ ῥαγέντων, ἐφέρετο μετὰ πλήθους
timbers the weight but having-broken was-carried with multitude
ἄλλου καὶ αὐτὸς Μαξέντιος κατὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ.
other also himself Maxentius down the river

17.1 ἀγγελθείσης δὲ τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει τῆς νίκης, χαίρειν
having-been-announced and to-the in the city the victory to-rejoice
μὲν οὐδεὶς ἐπὶ τοῖς πεπραγμένοις ἐθάρρει διὰ τὸ τὴν
indeed no-one at the done(-things) dared because-of the the
ἀγγελίαν οἴεσθαί τινας εἶναι ψευδῆ· τῆς δὲ Μαξεντίου
news to-think some to-be false the and of-Maxentius
κεφαλῆς ἐπὶ δόρατος ἀνενεχθείσης, ἀποθέμενοι τὸν φόβον
head on spear having-been-carried-up having-laid-aside the fear
εἰς ἡδονὴν τὴν ἀθυμίαν μετήγαγον.
into pleasure the despondency they-changed

17.2 Ἐπὶ τούτοις οὕτως ἐκβᾶσιν ὁ Κωνσταντῖνος ὀλίγοις
at these so having-turned-out — Constantine few
μέν τισι τῶν ἐπιτηδειοτάτων Μαξεντίῳ δίκην ἐπέθηκεν,
indeed some of-the most-intimate with-Maxentius penalty imposed
τοὺς δὲ πραιτωριανοὺς στρατιώτας ἐκτρίψας καὶ τὰ
the and praetorian soldiers having-wiped-out and the
φρούρια τὰ τούτους ἔχοντα καθελών, διαθέμενός τε
forts the them holding having-pulled-down having-arranged and
τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ῥώμην, ἐπὶ Κελτοὺς καὶ Γαλάτας
the(-affairs) in — Rome to Celts and Gauls
ἐξώρμησεν. μεταπεμψάμενος δὲ Λικίννιον ἐν τῷ Μεδιολάνῳ
set-out having-summoned and Licinius at — Mediolanum
κατεγγυᾷ τὴν ἀδελφὴν τούτῳ Κωνσταντίαν, ἣν καὶ
betroths the sister to-him Constantia whom also
πρότερον αὐτῷ δώσειν ὑπέσχετο τῆς πρὸς Μαξέντιον
before to-him to-give he-promised of-the toward Maxentius
δυσμενείας κοινωνὸν ἔχειν βουλόμενος.
hostility partner to-have wishing

τούτου πραχθέντος Κωνσταντῖνος μὲν ἐπὶ Κελτοὺς ἀνεχώρει, 17.3
this having-been-done Constantine indeed to Celts withdrew
Λικιννίῳ δὲ καὶ Μαξιμίνῳ πολέμων ἐμφυλίων ὑπεκκαυθέντων
to-Licinius and and Maximinus wars civil having-been-kindled
καὶ μάχης ἐν Ἰλλυριοῖς καρτερᾶς γενομένης, ἔδοξεν
and battle among Illyrians fierce having-occurred seemed
μὲν τὴν ἀρχὴν ὁ Λικίννιος ἐλαττοῦσθαι, παραχρῆμα δὲ
indeed at-the beginning — Licinius to-be-worsted at-once and
ἀναμαχεσάμενος εἰς φυγὴν τρέπει τὸν Μαξιμῖνον, ὃς διὰ
having-renewed-the-fight to flight turns — Maximinus who through
τῆς ἑῴας ἐπὶ τὴν Αἴγυπτον ἀπιὼν ἐλπίδι τοῦ συναγαγεῖν
the east to — Egypt going-away in-hope of-the to-gather
εἰς τὸν πόλεμον δυνάμεις ἀρκούσας ἐν Ταρσῷ τελευτᾷ.
for the war forces sufficient at Tarsus dies

IX · CONSTANTINE AGAINST LICINIUS

Constantine breaks faith with Licinius and defeats him at Cibalis; a second battle in Thrace ends even, and they make peace, Valens is put to death, and Crispus, the younger Constantine, and Licinianus are named Caesars. Constantine beats the Sarmatians, builds a fleet, and wins at Adrianople. His admirals beat Abantus at the Hellespont and a storm wrecks most of the rest; Licinius leaves Byzantium for Chalcedon, makes Martinianus Caesar, is routed near the Sacred Promontory, and flees to Nicomedia. Zosimus tells the escape of the Persian prince Hormisdas to Constantine. Licinius surrenders, Martinianus is executed, and Licinius is sent to Thessalonica and hanged soon after, against the oaths.

Οὕτω τῆς βασιλείας εἰς Κωνσταντῖνον καὶ Λικίννιον 18.1
so the kingship to Constantine and Licinius
περιστάσης, ὀλιγίστου χρόνου διαδραμόντος εἰς διαφοράν
having-come-round very-little time having-passed to quarrel
ἦλθον ἀλλήλοις, Λικιννίου μὲν οὐ δεδωκότος αἰτίαν,
they-came with-one-another Licinius indeed not having-given cause

Κωνσταντίνου δὲ κατὰ τὸ σύνηθες αὐτῷ περὶ τὰ
Constantine and according-to the custom for-him about the
συγκείμενα φανέντος ἀπίστου καὶ τῶν ἐθνῶν τινὰ τῶν τῇ
agreed(-things) having-appeared faithless and of-the nations some of-the to-the
βασιλείᾳ Λικιννίου λαχόντων παρασπᾶσθαι βουληθέντος.
kingship of-Licinius having-fallen to-draw-away having-wished
τῆς τοίνυν ἔχθρας αὐτοῖς ἐμφανοῦς γενομένης, ἀμφότεροι
the therefore enmity for-them manifest having-become both
τὰς περὶ σφᾶς δυνάμεις συναγαγόντες εἰς μάχην συνῆεσαν.
the about them forces having-gathered to battle came-together
18.2 ἀλλὰ Λικίννιος μὲν εἰς Κίβαλιν συνήθροιζε τὸν στρατόν.
but Licinius indeed at Cibalis gathered the army
πόλις δὲ αὕτη Παιονίας ἐστίν, ἐπὶ λόφου κειμένη. στενὴ
city and this of-Paeonia is on hill lying narrow
δὲ ὁδὸς ἣ ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν ἀνάγει, σταδίων πέντε τὸ εὖρος
and road which to the city leads-up of-stades five the breadth
ἔχουσα, ἧς τὸ πολὺ μέρος ἐπέχει λίμνη βαθεῖα, τὸ δὲ
having of-which the greater part occupies lake deep the and
λειπόμενον ὄρος ἐστίν, ἐν ᾧ καὶ ὁ λόφος ἐφ' οὗπερ ἡ
remaining mountain is in which also the hill on which-very the
πόλις. ἐντεῦθεν πεδίον ἀναπεπταμένον ἐκδέχεται πολύ τι
city thence plain spread-open receives(-it) great something
καὶ ἐς ἄποψιν ἄπειρον. ἐν τούτῳ Λικίννιος ἐστρατοπεδεύετο,
and to view boundless in this Licinius encamped
τὴν φάλαγγα τὴν οἰκείαν εἰς μῆκος ἐκτείνων ὑπὸ τὸν
the phalanx the own into length extending under the
λόφον, ὡς ἂν μὴ ἀσθενῆ δόξαιεν εἶναι τὰ κέρατα.
hill so-that — not weak might-seem to-be the wings
18.3 τοῦ δὲ Κωσταντίνου πρὸς τῷ ὄρει τὸν στρατὸν
— and Constantine by the mountain the army
τάξαντος, ἡγεῖτο μὲν ἡ ἵππος· τοῦτο γὰρ ἔδοξεν
having-arrayed led indeed the horse this for seemed

εἶναι λυσιτελέστερον, ἵνα μὴ τοῖς πεζοῖς οἱ πολέμιοι
to-be more-profitable so-that not on-the foot-soldiers the enemies
σχολαίτερον ἐμβάλλουσιν ἐμπίπτοντες ἐπὶ τὸ πρόσω διὰ
more-slowly charging falling-upon to the forward because-of
τὴν δυσχωρίαν προϊέναι κωλύοιεν. οὗ δὴ γενομένου
the rough-ground to-advance might-prevent which indeed having-happened
κρατήσας ἐν τάχει τῆς ἐμβολῆς, τῶν σημείων ἀρθέντων
having-prevailed in speed of-the charge the standards having-been-raised
αὐτίκα τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐπῄει, καὶ γέγονε μάχη πάσης ὡς
at-once the opponents he-attacked and there-was battle than-all as
εἰπεῖν ἄλλης καρτερωτέρα· τῶν γὰρ βελῶν ἐκτοξευθέντων
to-speak other fiercer the for missiles having-been-shot-off
ἑκατέρῳ στρατεύματι, ταῖς αἰχμαῖς καὶ τοῖς δόρασιν ἐπὶ
by-each army with-the spear-points and the spears for
χρόνον συχνὸν συνεπλάκησαν.
time long they-grappled
τῆς δὲ μάχης ἀρξαμένης μὲν ἐξ ἠοῦς, ἑσπέρας δὲ ἄχρι 18.4
the and battle having-begun indeed from dawn evening and until
παραταθείσης ἐνίκα τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, οὗ Κωσταντῖνος
having-been-prolonged conquered the right wing which Constantine
ἡγεῖτο. τραπέντων δὲ τῶν ἐναντίων εἰς φυγήν, ἐπειδὴ
led having-been-turned and the opponents to flight when
καὶ Λικίννιον εἶδον ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀναπηδῶντα καὶ
also Licinius they-saw onto the horse leaping-up and
πρὸς δρασμὸν ἕτοιμον αἱ σὺν αὐτῷ φάλαγγες, οὐκέτι
for flight ready the with him phalanxes no-longer
κατὰ χώραν ἠνείχοντο μένειν οὔτε δείπνου μεταλαβεῖν·
in place endured to-remain nor of-supper to-partake
ἀπολιπόντες δὲ θρέμματα καὶ ὑποζύγια καὶ τὴν ἄλλην
having-left and cattle and beasts-of-burden and the other
πᾶσαν ἀποσκευήν, σιτία δὲ τοσαῦτα φέροντες ὅσα
all baggage provisions and so-much carrying as

πεινῆν κατ᾽ ἐκείνην οὐκ εἴα τὴν νύκτα, σπουδῇ πάσῃ
to-hunger during that not allowed the night with-haste all
καταλαμβάνουσιν ἅμα Λικιννίῳ τὸ Σίρμιον.
they-reach together-with Licinius — Sirmium

18.5 πόλις δὲ Παιονίας τὸ Σίρμιον, ὃ παραρρέει ποταμὸς ἐπὶ
city and of-Paeonia — Sirmium which flows-past river on
θάτερα Σάος, εἰς τὸν Ἴστρον ἐμβάλλων. παραδραμὼν
the-other(-side) Saus into the Ister emptying having-run-past
δὲ καὶ ταύτην καὶ λύσας τὴν τοῦ ποταμοῦ γέφυραν
and also this and having-broken the of-the river bridge
ἐπὶ τὰ πρόσω προῄει, δύναμιν ἐκ τῶν κατὰ Θράκην
to the forward he-advanced force from the in Thrace
χωρίων ἀγεῖραι διανοούμενος.
places to-gather intending

19.1 Κατασχὼν δὲ Κωνσταντῖνος τὴν Κίβαλιν καὶ τὸ Σίρμιον
having-occupied and Constantine — Cibalis and — Sirmium
καὶ πάντα ὅσα φεύγων ὁ Λικίννιος ὀπίσω κατέλειπεν,
and all as-many-as fleeing — Licinius behind left
πέμπει πεντακισχιλίους ὁπλίτας ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ δίωξιν.
sends five-thousand hoplites on the his pursuit
ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνοι μέν, ἀγνῶτες τῆς ὁδοῦ δι᾽ ἧς ἔφευγε
but they indeed ignorant of-the road through which fled
Λικίννιος ὄντες, φθάσαι τοῦτον οὐκ ἠδυνήθησαν· ὁ δὲ
Licinius being to-overtake him not were-able — and
Κωνσταντῖνος ζεύξας τὴν τοῦ Σάου γέφυραν, ἣν ὁ
Constantine having-yoked the of-the Saus bridge which —
Λικίννιος ἔτυχεν διαλύσας, ἅμα τῷ στρατῷ Λικιννίου
Licinius happened having-broken with the army of-Licinius
κατόπιν ἐχώρει. διαβὰς δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν Θράκην ἀφικνεῖται
behind went having-crossed and to — Thrace arrives
πρὸς τὸ πεδίον ἐν ᾧ Λικίννιον στρατοπεδευόμενον εὗρεν.
at the plain in which Licinius encamping he-found

ἐν δὲ τῇ νυκτὶ καθ᾽ ἣν ἐπέστη, τάξας τὴν ἑαυτοῦ 19.2
in and the night in which he-came-up having-arrayed the his-own
δύναμιν, ἐπέταττε τοῖς στρατιώταις ἅμα ἠοῖ πρὸς μάχην
force ordered the soldiers at dawn for battle
παρασκευάζεσθαι. γενομένης δὲ ἡμέρας θεασάμενος ὁ
to-prepare having-become and day having-seen —
Λικίννιος τὸν Κωνσταντῖνον σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ
Licinius — Constantine with the army also
αὐτὸς ἀντετάττετο, κοινωνὸν ἔχων τοῦ πολέμου Οὐάλεντα
he-himself was-arrayed-against partner having of-the war Valens
Καίσαρα παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ μετὰ τὴν ἀπὸ Κιβάλεως φυγὴν
Caesar by him after the from Cibalis flight
καταστάντα. συμπεσόντων δὲ τῶν στρατοπέδων ἀλλήλοις,
appointed having-clashed and the armies with-one-another
τὰ μὲν πρῶτα διαστάντες τόξοις ἐχρῶντο, τῶν δὲ
the indeed first having-stood-apart bows used the and
βελῶν δαπανηθέντων δόρασι καὶ ἐγχειριδίοις ἐνέπιπτον.
missiles having-been-spent with-spears and with-daggers they-fell-on
ἔτι δὲ τῶν στρατοπέδων καρτερῶς ἐγκειμένων, οἱ παρὰ 19.3
still and the armies fiercely pressing the by
Κωνσταντίνου διῶξαι Λικίννιον προσταχθέντες ἐφίστανται
Constantine to-pursue Licinius having-been-ordered come-upon
τοῖς στρατεύμασι μαχομένοις ἔκ τινος ἀπόπτου χωρίου,
the armies fighting from some out-of-sight place
κάμψαντες δὲ διά τινος λόφου δεῖν ἐνόμισαν
having-wheeled and through some hill it-was-necessary they-thought
ἐξ ὑπερδεξίου τόπου τοῖς οἰκείοις συμμῖξαι καὶ τοὺς
from commanding place with-the own(-men) to-join and the
ἐναντίους ἐς κύκλωσιν καταστῆσαι. φυλαξαμένων δὲ τῶν
opponents into encirclement to-bring having-been-on-guard and the
σὺν Λικιννίῳ καὶ γενναίως πρὸς ἅπαντας ἀγωνισαμένων,
with Licinius and nobly against all having-fought

πολλῶν δὲ καὶ ἀναριθμήτων ἐξ ἑκατέρου πεσόντων τῆς
many and and countless from each(-side) having-fallen the
τε μάχης ἰσοπαλοῦς γενομένης, ἐκ συνθήματος ἀλλήλων
and battle evenly-matched having-become by agreement from-one-another
ἐχωρίσθη τὰ στρατεύματα.
separated the armies

20.1 Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ γενομένης ἀνακωχῆς, ἀμφοτέρους
on-the and next(-day) having-occurred truce both
ἐδόκει κοινωνίαν ἔχειν καὶ ὁμαιχμίαν ἐφ' ᾧ τὸν
it-seemed-good partnership to-have and alliance on condition-that —
μὲν Κωνσταντῖνον ἄρχειν Ἰλλυριῶν καὶ τῶν ἐπέκεινα
indeed Constantine to-rule of-Illyrians and of-the beyond
πάντων ἐθνῶν, Λικίννιον δὲ Θράκην ἔχειν καὶ τὴν
all nations Licinius and Thrace to-have and the
ἑῴαν καὶ τὰ ταύτης ἐπέκεινα, Οὐάλεντα δὲ τὸν
east and the(-lands) of-it beyond Valens and the
ὑπὸ Λικιννίου Καίσαρα καθεσταμένον ἀναιρεθῆναι, τῶν
by Licinius Caesar appointed to-be-killed of-the
συμβεβηκότων κακῶν αἴτιον εἶναι λεγόμενον.
having-befallen evils cause to-be said

20.2 οὗ δὴ γενομένου, καὶ δοθέντων ὅρκων ἢ μὴν
which indeed having-happened and having-been-given oaths truly —
βέβαια ταῦτα παρ' ἑκατέρου φυλάττεσθαι, πρὸς πίστιν
secure these-things by each to-be-kept for faith
βεβαιοτέραν τοῦ ταῖς συνθήκαις ἐμμεῖναι Κωσταντῖνος μὲν
more-secure of-the to-the agreements to-abide Constantine indeed
καθίστησι Καίσαρα Κρίσπον, ἐκ παλλακῆς αὐτῷ γεγονότα
appoints (as)-Caesar Crispus from concubine to-him born
Μινερβίνης ὄνομα, ἤδη νεανίαν ὄντα, καὶ Κωσταντῖνον
Minervina by-name already young-man being and Constantine
οὐ πρὸ πολλῶν ἡμερῶν ἐν Ἀρελάτῳ τῇ πόλει τεχθέντα,
not before many days at Arelate the city born

ἀναδείκνυται δὲ σὺν αὐτοῖς Καῖσαρ καὶ ὁ Λικιννίου παῖς
is-declared and with them Caesar also the of-Licinius son
Λικιννιανός, εἰς εἰκοστὸν προελθὼν μῆνα τῆς ἡλικίας.
Licinianus to twentieth having-come month of-the age
τοῦτο μὲν οὖν τέλος ἐγένετο τοῦ δευτέρου πολέμου.
this indeed then end became of-the second war
Κωσταντῖνος δὲ πυθόμενος Σαυρομάτας τῇ Μαιώτιδι 21.1
Constantine and having-learned Sarmatians by-the Maeotic
προσοικοῦντας λίμνῃ, ναυσὶ διαβάντας τὸν Ἴστρον, τὴν
dwelling lake with-ships having-crossed the Ister the
οὖσαν ὑπ᾽ αὐτῷ λῄζεσθαι χώραν, ἦγεν ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς τὰ
being under him to-plunder land led against them the
στρατόπεδα. συναντησάντων δὲ καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων αὐτῷ
armies having-met and also the barbarians him
μετὰ Ῥαυσιμόδου τοῦ σφῶν βασιλεύοντος, τὴν ἀρχὴν
with Rausimodus the over-them reigning at-the beginning
οἱ Σαυρομάται προσέβαλλον πόλει φρουρὰν ἀρκοῦσαν
the Sarmatians attacked city garrison sufficient
ἐχούσῃ, ἧς τὸ μὲν ἀπὸ γῆς ἀνατρέχον ἐς ὕψος τοῦ
having of-which the indeed from earth running-up to height of-the
τείχους ἐκ λίθων ᾠκοδόμητο, τὸ δὲ ἀνωτέρω ξύλινον ἦν.
wall from stones had-been-built the and higher wooden was
οἰηθέντες τοίνυν οἱ Σαυρομάται ῥᾷστα τὴν πόλιν αἱρήσειν, 21.2
having-thought therefore the Sarmatians most-easily the city to-take
εἰ τοῦ τείχους ὅσον ξύλινον ἦν καταφλέξαιεν, πῦρ
if of-the wall as-much-as wooden was they-should-burn fire
τε προσῆγον καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους ἐτόξευον. ἐπεὶ
both they-brought and the(-ones) on the wall shot when
δὲ οἱ ἐφεστῶτες τοῖς τείχεσι βέλεσί τε καὶ λίθοις
and the standing-on the walls with-missiles both and stones
τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐξ ὑπερδεξίων βάλλοντες ἔκτεινον,
the barbarians from commanding(-places) striking killed

ἀπαντήσας Κωσταντῖνος καὶ κατὰ νώτου τοῖς βαρβάροις
having-come-to-meet Constantine and at back on-the barbarians
ἐπιπεσὼν πολλοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτεινεν τοὺς δὲ πλείους
having-fallen many indeed killed the and most
ἐζώγρησεν, ὥστε τοὺς λειπομένους φυγεῖν.
took-alive so-that the remaining to-flee

21.3 Ῥαυσίμοδος δὴ τὸ πολὺ μέρος ἀποβαλὼν τῆς δυνάμεως,
Rausimodus indeed the greater part having-lost of-the force
ἐς τὰς ναῦς ἐμβὰς ἐπεραιοῦτο τὸν Ἴστρον,
into the ships having-embarked was-crossing the Ister
διανοούμενος καὶ αὖθις τὴν Ῥωμαίων λῄζεσθαι χώραν.
intending also again the of-Romans to-plunder land
ὅπερ ἀκούσας ὁ Κωνσταντῖνος ἐπηκολούθει, τὸν Ἴστρον
which-very having-heard — Constantine followed the Ister
καὶ αὐτὸς διαβάς, καὶ συμφυγοῦσι πρός τινα λόφον
also he-himself having-crossed and having-fled-together to some hill
ὕλας ἔχοντα πυκνὰς ἐπιτίθεται, καὶ πολλοὺς μὲν ἀνεῖλεν,
woods having thick he-attacks and many indeed killed
ἐν οἷς καὶ Ῥαυσίμοδον αὐτόν, πολλοὺς δὲ ζωγρίας
among whom also Rausimodus himself many and alive
ἑλὼν τὸ περιλειφθὲν πλῆθος χεῖρας ἀνατεῖναν ἐδέξατο,
having-taken the left-over multitude hands having-raised he-received
καὶ μετὰ πλήθους αἰχμαλώτων ἐπανῄει πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια.
and with multitude of-captives returned to the palace

22.1 Διανείμας δὲ τούτους ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐπὶ τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην
having-distributed and these to-the cities to — Thessalonica
ἐχώρει, καὶ τὸν ἐν ταύτῃ λιμένα πρότερον οὐκ
went and the in it harbor before not
ὄντα κατασκευάσας ἐπὶ τὸν πρὸς Λικίννιον αὖθις
existing having-built for the against Licinius again
παρεσκευάζετο πόλεμον. καὶ τριακόντοροι μὲν εἰς
prepared war and triaconters indeed to

διακοσίας κατεσκευάσθησαν, ναῦς δὲ φορτίδες συνήχθησαν
two-hundred were-built ships and merchant were-gathered
πλέον ἢ δισχίλιαι, πεζὸς δὲ στρατὸς ἐς δώδεκα μυριάδας,
more than two-thousand on-foot and army to twelve myriads
ἡ ναῦς καὶ ἵππος μυρία. Λικίννιος δὲ Κωνσταντῖνον
the ships and horse ten-thousand Licinius and Constantine
ἀκούσας ἐν παρασκευαῖς εἶναι, διέπεμπεν ἀγγέλους κατὰ
having-heard in preparations to-be sent messengers through
τὰ ἔθνη πλοῖα πολεμικὰ καὶ δυνάμεις πεζάς τε καὶ
the nations ships warlike and forces on-foot both and
ἱππικὰς εὐτρεπεῖς ποιῆσαι κελεύων.
of-horse ready to-make ordering
καὶ σὺν παντὶ τάχει τριήρεις ἐξέπεμπόν οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι μὲν 22.2
and with all speed triremes sent-out the Egyptians indeed
ὀγδοήκοντα, Φοίνικες δὲ τὰς ἴσας, Ἴωνες δὲ καὶ
eighty Phoenicians and the equal(-number) Ionians and and
Δωριεῖς οἱ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ἑξήκοντα, Κύπριοι δὲ τριάκοντα
Dorians the in — Asia sixty Cyprios and thirty
καὶ Κᾶρες εἴκοσι, Βιθυνοὶ δὲ τριάκοντα, καὶ πεντήκοντα
and Carians twenty Bithynians and thirty and fifty
Λίβυες. ὁ δὲ πεζὸς στρατὸς ἦν πεντεκαίδεκά που
Libyans the and on-foot army was of-fifteen somewhere
μυριάδων, ἱππεῖς δὲ πεντακισχίλιοί τε καὶ μύριοι·
myriads horsemen and five-thousand both and ten-thousand
τούτους δὲ Φρυγία καὶ Καππαδοκία παρεῖχεν. ὡρμίσθησαν
these and Phrygia and Cappadocia supplied anchored
δὲ αἱ νῆες ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ μὲν αἱ Κωσταντίνου,
and the ships at the Piraeus indeed the(-ones) of-Constantine
κατὰ δὲ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἃς Λικίννιος εἶχεν.
at and the Hellespont which Licinius had

22.3 οὕτω τῶν ναυτικῶν τε καὶ πεζῶν ἑκατέρῳ ταχθέντων,
so the naval both and foot(-forces) by-each having-been-arrayed
ὁ μὲν Λικίννιος ἐν Ἀδριανοπόλει τῆς Θρᾴκης τὸ
— indeed Licinius at Adrianople — of-Thrace the
στρατόπεδον εἶχεν, Κωνσταντῖνος δ' ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς
camp had Constantine and from the Piraeus
τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμπετο, κατὰ τὸ πλέον ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος
the ships summoned for the most(-part) from — Hellas
οὔσας, ἐκ δὲ τῆς Θεσσαλονίκης ἅμα τῷ πεζῷ
being from and — Thessalonica with the foot(-army)
προελθὼν παρὰ τὴν ᾐόνα τοῦ Ἔβρου ποταμοῦ, τῆς
having-advanced beside the bank of-the Hebrus river —
Ἀδριανουπόλεως ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἰόντος, ἐστρατοπέδευεν.
Adrianople on left of-one-going encamped

22.4 ἐκτάξαντος δὲ καὶ τοῦ Λικιννίου τὴν δύναμιν ἀπὸ τοῦ
having-drawn-up and also — Licinius the force from the
ὑπερκειμένου τῆς πόλεως ὄρους ἄχρι σταδίων διακοσίων,
lying-above the city mountain as-far-as stades two-hundred
καθ' ὃ Τωνοσεειος ποταμὸς τῷ Ἔβρῳ συμβάλλει,
at which Tonoseeios river with-the Hebrus joins
συχνὰς μὲν ἡμέρας ἀλλήλοις ἀντεκαθέζετο τὰ στρατόπεδα,
many indeed days one-another sat-opposite the armies
κατανοήσας δὲ ὁ Κωνσταντῖνος ὅπῃ μάλιστα στενότατός
having-observed and — Constantine where most narrowest
ἐστιν ὁ ποταμὸς ἑαυτοῦ, τοιόνδε τι μηχανᾶται.
is the river of-itself such something contrives

22.5 ξύλα κατάγειν ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους ἐπέταττεν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ
timbers to-bring-down from the mountain he-ordered the army
καὶ σχοίνους πλέκειν ὡς δὴ μέλλων ζευγνύναι τὸν
and ropes to-plait as indeed about to-yoke the
ποταμὸν καὶ ταύτῃ διαβιβάζειν τὸ στράτευμα. τούτῳ
river and in-this-way to-carry-across the army with-this

δὲ βουκολήσας τοὺς ἐναντίους, ἀνελθὼν ἐπί τινα λόφον
and having-beguiled the opponents having-gone-up to some hill
ὕλας συνεχεῖς ἔχοντα, καλύπτειν τοὺς ἐντὸς ὄντας αὐτῶν
woods continuous having to-hide the within being of-them
δυναμένας, ἐγκατέστησεν αὐτόθι πεζοὺς μὲν τοξότας
able he-stationed there foot indeed archers
πεντακισχιλίους, ἱππέας δὲ ὀγδοήκοντα.
five-thousand horsemen and eighty
δώδεκα δὲ παραλαβὼν ἱππέας, ἅμα τούτοις διὰ τοῦ 22.6
twelve and having-taken horsemen with these through the
στενοῦ, καθ' ὃ μάλιστα διαβατὸς ὁ ποταμὸς ἦν,
narrow(-part) at which most fordable the river was
ὑπερβὰς τὸν Ἕβρον ἀδόκητος ἐμπίπτει τοῖς πολεμίοις,
having-crossed the Hebrus unexpected falls-upon the enemies
ὥστε πεσεῖν μέν τινας, πολλοὺς δὲ φυγεῖν προτροπάδην,
so-that to-fall indeed some many and to-flee headlong
τοὺς δ' ἄλλους πρὸς τὸ αἰφνίδιον καταπεπληγμένους
the and others at the suddenness struck
ἑστάναι κεχηνότας ἐπὶ τῷ τῆς διαβάσεως ἀδοκήτῳ.
to-stand gaping at the of-the crossing unexpectedness
ἐπ' ἀδείας δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἱππέων περαιωθέντων 22.7
in security and also the other horsemen having-crossed
καὶ ἐξῆς παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος, πολὺς μὲν
and in-succession all the army great indeed
ἐγένετο φόνος (ἔπεσον γὰρ μυριάδες που τρεῖς καὶ
was slaughter (fell for myriads somewhere three and
τετρακισχίλιοι), τοῦ ἡλίου δὲ πρὸς δύσιν ὄντος ὁ μὲν
four-thousand) the sun and toward setting being — indeed
Κωνσταντῖνος ἀνελάμβανε τὰ στρατόπεδα, Λικίννιος δέ,
Constantine took-up the armies Licinius and

ὅσους οἷός τε γέγονεν τῶν οἰκείων ἀναλαβών, ἤλαυνεν
as-many-as able — he-has-been of-the own(-men) having-taken-up marched
διὰ τῆς Θρᾴκης, ὡς ἂν τὸ ναυτικὸν καταλάβοι.
through — Thrace so-that — the fleet he-might-reach

23.1 ἡμέρας δὲ γενομένης, πάντες ὅσοι τοῦ Λικιννίου
day and having-come all as-many-as of-the of-Licinius
στρατεύματος κατὰ τὸ ὄρος ἢ εἰς φάραγγας ἔτυχον
army on the mountain or into ravines happened
πεφευγότες, ἐξέδοσαν ἑαυτοὺς Κωνσταντίνῳ μετὰ τῶν
having-fled gave-up themselves to-Constantine with the
ἀπολειφθέντων τῆς Λικιννίου φυγῆς. Λικιννίου δὲ φυγόντος
having-been-left-behind of-the of-Licinius flight Licinius and having-fled
εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον, ὁ Κωνσταντῖνος κατόπιν ἐχώρει καὶ
to — Byzantium — Constantine behind went and
τὸ Βυζάντιον ἐπολιόρκει.
— Byzantium besieged

23.2 τοῦ δὲ ναυτικοῦ, καθάπερ εἴρηταί μοι, τοῦ μὲν
the and fleet as has-been-said by-me from-the indeed
Πειραιῶς ἐκπλεύσαντος εἰς δὲ Μακεδονίαν ὁρμιζομένου
Piraeus having-sailed-out at and Macedonia lying-at-anchor
μεταπέμπεται τοὺς ναυάρχους ὁ Κωνσταντῖνος, ἐν τῷ
summons the admirals — Constantine at the
στόματι τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου τὰς ναῦς παραγενέσθαι κελεύσας.
mouth of-the Hellespont the ships to-come having-ordered

23.3 ἀφικομένου δὲ τοῦ στόλου κατὰ τὸ προσταχθέν, οἱ μὲν
having-arrived and the fleet according-to the commanded the indeed
Κωνσταντίνου στρατηγοὶ μόναις ὀγδοήκοντα τριακοντόροις
of-Constantine generals with-only eighty triaconters
ταῖς ἄριστα πλεούσαις ἔγνωσαν ναυμαχεῖν οἷα τοῦ τόπου
the best sailing resolved to-fight-at-sea as the place
διὰ τὴν στενότητα πλήθει νεῶν οὐκ ὄντος ἐπιτηδείου,
because-of the narrowness for-multitude of-ships not being suitable

Ἄβαντος δὲ ὁ Λικιννίου ναύαρχος διακοσίαις ἐπέπλει
Abantus and the of-Licinius admiral with-two-hundred sailed-against
ναυσί, σφόδρα καταφρονῶν τῆς τῶν ἀντιπάλων νεῶν
ships exceedingly despising the of-the opposing ships
ὀλιγότητος, καὶ ἐν μέσῳ ταύτας λήψεσθαι ῥᾳδίως οἰόμενος.
fewness and in middle them to-take easily thinking
ἀρθέντων δὲ τῶν σημείων ἐξ ἑκατέρου καὶ τῶν 23.4
having-been-raised and the signals from each(-side) and the
πρῳρέων ἐπελθόντων ἀλλήλοις, οἱ μὲν Κωνσταντίνου
bow-officers having-advanced on-one-another the indeed of-Constantine
ναύαρχοι σὺν κόσμῳ τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐπιόντες ἔπλεον,
admirals with order the opponents attacking sailed
τοῦ Ἀβάντου δὲ σὺν οὐδεμιᾷ τάξει τὸν κατὰ τῶν
— *Abantus and with no order the against the*
ἐναντίων ἐπίπλουν ποιουμένου, προσήρασσε μὲν τὰς ναῦς
opponents sailing-at making dashed indeed the ships
ἀλλήλαις τῷ πλήθει στενοχωρουμένας, καὶ παρεδίδου
against-one-another by-the multitude cramped and handed-over
τρόπον τινὰ τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐς κατάδυσίν τε καὶ
in-a-manner of-speaking to-the opponents to sinking both and
παντοίαν φθοράν. πολλῶν δὲ ναυτῶν καὶ στρατιωτῶν
every-kind-of destruction many and sailors and soldiers
εἰς θάλασσαν ἐκπεσόντων νὺξ ἐπιγενομένη τὴν ναυμαχίαν
into sea having-fallen night having-come-on the sea-fight
διέλυσεν· καὶ οἳ μὲν εἰς Ἐλεοῦντα τῆς Θρᾴκης
broke-up and the(-ones) indeed to Elaeus — of-Thrace
ὡρμίσθησαν, οἳ δὲ εἰς τὸν Αἰάντιον εἰσέπλευσαν λιμένα.
anchored the(-ones) and into the Aeantian sailed harbor
τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ τοῦ βορέου πολλοῦ πνεύσαντος, 24.1
on-the and next(-day) the north-wind much having-blown
προελθὼν Ἄβαντος τοῦ Αἰαντίου λιμένος ἐς ναυμαχίαν
having-come-forth Abantus from-the Aeantian harbor for sea-fight

παρεσκευάζετο. τῶν δὲ μεινάντων ἐν τῷ στόματι τοῦ
prepared the and having-remained at the mouth of-the
Ἑλλησπόντου πεντηκοντόρων ἐκ προστάγματος τῶν
Hellespont penteconters by command of-the
στρατηγῶν ἀφικομένων εἰς Ἐλεοῦντα, καταπλαγεὶς ἐπὶ
generals having-arrived at Elaeus having-been-dismayed at
τῷ πλήθει τῶν νεῶν Ἄβαντος ἐνεδοίαζεν ἐπιπλεῦσαι τοῖς
the multitude of-the ships Abantus hesitated to-sail-against the
ἐναντίοις.
opponents

24.2 περὶ δὲ μέσην ἡμέραν ὑπέρρει μὲν τὸ βόρειον πνεῦμα,
about and mid day flowed-away indeed the northern wind
νότος δὲ πνεύσας πολὺς καὶ τὸν Λικιννίου στόλον πρὸς
south-wind and having-blown strong and the of-Licinius fleet by
τῇ τῆς Ἀσίας εὑρὼν ἠόνι τὰς μὲν ὀκέλλειν ἐποίει,
the — of-Asia having-found shore the(-ones) indeed to-run-aground made
τὰς δὲ πέτραις προσήρασσεν, τὰς δὲ αὐτάνδρους
the(-ones) and on-rocks dashed the(-ones) and with-their-crews
κατέδυεν, ὥστε ἄνδρας μὲν πεντακισχιλίους, ναῦς δὲ
sank so-that men indeed five-thousand ships and
αὐτάνδρους διαφθαρῆναι τριάκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, δι᾽ ὧν
with-their-crews to-be-destroyed thirty and hundred through which
ἔτυχεν ὁ Λικίννιος τοῦ στρατοῦ μέρος ἐκ τῆς Θρᾴκης
happened — Licinius of-the army part from — Thrace
εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἐκπέμψας οἷα στενοχωρουμένων τῷ πλήθει
to — Asia having-sent-out as being-cramped by-the multitude
τῶν μετὰ Λικιννίου πολιορκουμένων ἐν τῷ Βυζαντίῳ.
the with Licinius besieged in — Byzantium

24.3 φυγόντος δὲ Ἀβάντου μετὰ τεσσάρων νεῶν εἰς τὴν
having-fled and Abantus with four ships to —
Ἀσίαν, τὰ μὲν τῆς ναυμαχίας τοῦτον διεπολεμήθη
Asia the(-affairs) indeed of-the sea-fight in-this were-fought-out

τὸν τρόπον· πλοίων δὲ παντοῖα κομιζόντων φορτία εἰς
the manner of-boats and all-kinds-of carrying cargoes to
τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἀφικομένων καὶ πλείστην ἐπιτηδείων
the Hellespont having-arrived and greatest of-necessities
εὐπορίαν τοῖς Κωσταντίνου στρατηγοῖς ἐμποιησάντων,
plenty for-the of-Constantine generals having-produced
ἀνήγοντο μὲν οὗτοι μετὰ τοῦ στόλου παντὸς ὡς τοῖς τὸ
put-to-sea indeed these with the fleet all as with-the —
Βυζάντιον πολιορκοῦσι συμμίξοντες, κυκλωσόμενοι δὲ καὶ
Byzantium besieging going-to-join going-to-encircle and also
διὰ θαλάσσης τὴν πόλιν, οἱ δὲ Λικιννίου πεζοὶ μηδὲ
by sea the city the and of-Licinius foot-soldiers not-even
τὴν θέαν τῆς ναυτικῆς δυνάμεως ὑποστάντες, ἐπιλαβόμενοι
the sight of-the naval force having-withstood having-seized
νεῶν εἰς τὸν Ἐλαιοῦντα ἀπέπλεον.
ships to — Elaeus sailed-away
Ἐγκείμενος δὲ τῇ πολιορκίᾳ Κωσταντῖνος, καὶ χῶμα ἴσον 25.1
pressing-on and the siege Constantine and mound equal
ἔχον ὕψος τῷ τείχει κατασκευάσας, πύργους τε στήσας
having height to-the wall having-built towers and having-set-up
ἐπὶ τοῦ χώματος ξυλίνους, ὑψηλοτέρους τοῦ τείχους,
on the mound wooden higher than-the wall
δι' ὧν τοὺς τὸ τεῖχος φυλάττοντας κατετόξευον,
through which the the wall guarding they-shot-down
ὡς ἂν ἐπ' ἀδείας κριοὺς καὶ ἄλλας μηχανὰς τῷ
so-that — in security rams and other engines to-the
τείχει προσάγοι, διενοεῖτο τὴν πόλιν ἑλεῖν. τούτοις ὁ
wall he-might-bring intended the city to-take at-these —
Λικίννιος ἀπορούμενος ἔγνω, καταλιπὼν τὸ Βυζάντιον καὶ
Licinius at-a-loss resolved having-left — Byzantium and
ἐν τούτῳ τὸ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἀσθενέστερον ἐάσας, μετὰ
in it the of-the army weaker having-let-be with

τῶν ἐπιτηδείων οἱ καὶ δείγματα εὐνοίας εἰς αὐτὸν
the intimates to-him also proofs of-goodwill toward him
ἀποδειξαμένων εἰς Χαλκηδόνα τῆς Βιθυνίας δραμεῖν·
having-shown to Chalcedon — of-Bithynia to-run
25.2 πεπιστεύκει γὰρ ὡς δυνήσεται στρατιὰν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας
he-had-trusted for that he-will-be-able army from — Asia
συναγαγὼν αὖθις ἀναμαχέσασθαι. διαπλεύσας τοίνυν εἰς
having-gathered again to-renew-the-fight having-sailed-across therefore to
τὴν Χαλκηδόνα, καὶ κοινωνὸν ἑλόμενος τοῦ κινδύνου
— Chalcedon and (as)-partner having-chosen of-the danger
Μαρτινιανόν, ἡγεμόνα τῶν ἐν τῇ αὐλῇ τάξεων ὄντα
Martinianus leader of-the in the court ranks being
(μάγιστρον τοῦτον ὀφφικίων καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι), Καίσαρα
(magister this-man officiorum call Romans) Caesar
καθίστησι καὶ μετὰ στρατιᾶς εἰς Λάμψακον ἐκπέμπει,
appoints and with army to Lampsacus sends-out
κωλύσοντα τὴν ἀπὸ τῆς Θρᾴκης ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον
going-to-prevent the from — Thrace to the Hellespont
τῶν ἐναντίων διάβασιν· αὐτὸς δὲ εἰς τοὺς λόφους καὶ τὰς
of-the opponents crossing he-himself and in the hills and the
περὶ τὴν Χαλκηδόνα φάραγγας τὴν οἰκείαν ἔτασσε δύναμιν.
about — Chalcedon ravines the own drew-up force
26.1 τούτου δὲ ὄντος ἐν τούτοις, ὁ Κωνσταντῖνος ἔχων πλῆθος
he and being in these(-straits) — Constantine having multitude
νεῶν καὶ φορτίδων καὶ πολεμιστηρίων, διὰ τούτων τε
of-ships both merchant and warships through these and
βουλόμενος τῆς ἀντιπέραν ᾐόνος κρατῆσαι, δεδιὼς τὸ τῆς
wishing of-the opposite shore to-master fearing the of-the
κατὰ Βιθυνίαν ᾐόνος ναυσὶ μάλιστα φορτίσι δυσπρόσοδον,
along Bithynia shore for-ships most merchant difficult-of-approach
κέλητας καὶ ἀκάτια ταχυναυτοῦντα κατασκευάσας ἐπὶ
cutters and light-boats fast-sailing having-built to

τὸ λεγόμενον Ἱερὸν ἄκρον, πρὸς τῷ στόματι τοῦ
the so-called Sacred promontory at the mouth of-the
Πόντου κείμενον, ἀναπλέει, σταδίοις διακοσίοις Χαλκηδόνος
Pontus lying sails-up by-stades two-hundred from-Chalcedon
διεστηκός, κἀνταῦθα τὴν στρατιὰν ἀποβιβάσας ἐπί τινας
distant and-there the army having-disembarked onto some
λόφους ἀνῄει, καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν παρετάττετο.
hills went-up and from them drew-up
Λικίννιος δὲ τὴν Βιθυνίαν ἐχομένην ὑπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων 26.2
Licinius and — Bithynia held by the opponents
ὁρῶν, ἐν πᾶσίν τε κινδύνοις ἐξεταζόμενος, Μαρτινιανὸν
seeing in all and dangers being-found Martinianus
μὲν ἐκ τῆς Λαμψάκου μετακαλεῖται, τοὺς δὲ στρατιώτας
indeed from — Lampsacus recalls the and soldiers
παραθαρσύνας καὶ αὐτὸς ἡγήσεσθαί σφισι καθυποσχόμενος
having-encouraged and himself to-lead them having-promised
συνέταττε τὸ στρατόπεδον ὡς ἐς μάχην, καὶ τῆς πόλεως
arrayed the army as for battle and from-the city
προελθὼν ἀπήντα παρεσκευασμένοις ἤδη τοῖς ἐναντίοις.
having-come-forth went-to-meet prepared already the opponents
μάχης δὲ καρτερᾶς ἐν τοῖς μεταξὺ Χαλκηδόνος καὶ τοῦ 26.3
battle and fierce in the between Chalcedon and the
Ἱεροῦ τόποις γενομένης, παρὰ πολὺ τὸ Κωνσταντίνου
Sacred(-promontory) places having-occurred by much the of-Constantine
μέρος ἐκράτει, σὺν πολλῷ τε τόνῳ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐπιπεσὸν
side prevailed with much and vigor on-the enemies having-fallen
τοσοῦτον εἰργάσατο φόνον ὥστε ἀπὸ τριῶν καὶ δέκα
such wrought slaughter that from three and ten
μυριάδων τρεῖς μόλις διαφυγεῖν. Βυζάντιοι μὲν οὖν ἅμα
myriads three hardly to-escape Byzantines indeed then at-once
τῷ ταῦτα γενέσθαι τὰς πύλας ἀναπετάσαντες ἐδέχοντο
with-the these-things to-happen the gates having-thrown-open received

Κωσταντῖνον, ἐποίουν δὲ ταὐτὸ καὶ Χαλκηδόνιοι· Λικίννιος
Constantine did and the-same also Chalcedonians Licinius
δὲ μετὰ τὴν ἧτταν ἐς Νικομήδειαν ἐχώρει σὺν τοῖς
and after the defeat to Nicomedia went with the
περιλειφθεῖσιν ἱππεῦσιν καὶ πεζῶν χιλιάσιν ὀλίγαις.
left-over horsemen and of-foot-soldiers thousands few

27.1 Ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ πρὸς βασιλέα Κωσταντῖνον ηὐτομόλησε
in this the time to emperor Constantine deserted
Πέρσης ἀνήρ, Ὁρμίσδης ὄνομα, τοῦ βασιλείου γένους, ἐξ
Persian man Hormisdas by-name of-the royal family from
αἰτίας τοιᾶσδε. τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτῷ Περσῶν βασιλεύοντος
cause such the father to-him over-Persians reigning
καὶ τὴν γενέθλιον ἐπιτελοῦντος κατὰ τὸν Περσῶν νόμον
and the birth celebrating according-to the of-Persians law
ἡμέραν, Ὁρμίσδης εἰσῄει θήραν πολλὴν εἰσαγαγὼν εἰς
day Hormisdas went-in game much having-brought into
τὰ βασίλεια. τῶν δὲ παρακληθέντων εἰς τὴν εὐωχίαν οὐ
the palace the and invited to the feast not
τιμησάντων αὐτὸν οὐδὲ κατὰ τὸ καθῆκον ἐπαναστάντων,
having-honored him nor according-to the fitting having-risen
ἀγανακτήσας ἠπείλησε τὸν Μαρσύου μόρον αὐτοῖς ἐπιθήσειν.
having-been-vexed he-threatened the of-Marsyas fate on-them to-inflict

27.2 οἱ μὲν οὖν πλείους ἠγνόησαν τὸν λόγον οἷα δὴ
the indeed then most did-not-understand the saying as indeed
οὐκ ἐπιχώριον ὄντα, Πέρσης δέ τις ἐπιδημήσας τῇ
not native being Persian and (a)-certain having-sojourned —
Φρυγίᾳ καὶ τὸ κατὰ τὸν Μαρσύαν ἀκηκοὼς διήγημα
in-Phrygia and the about — Marsyas having-heard story
τῆς ἀπειλῆς Ὁρμίσδου τὴν ἔννοιαν τοῖς παρακαθημένοις
of-the threat of-Hormisdas the meaning to-the sitting-beside
ἐξεῖπεν. οἱ δὲ κατασχόντες ἐν μνήμῃ τὴν ἀπειλήν, ἐπειδὴ
told they and having-held in memory the threat when

τὸν πατέρα τὸν Ὁρμίσδου τελευτῆσαι συνέβη, μεμνημένοι
the father the of-Hormisdas to-die it-happened remembering
τῶν ἀπειληθέντων οἱ Πέρσαι τὸν μὲν ἀδελφὸν τὸν αὐτοῦ
the threatened(-things) the Persians the indeed brother the his
νεώτερον ὄντα βασιλέα χειροτονοῦσι, καὶ ταῦτα τοῦ
younger being (as)-king elect and these-things the
νόμου τῷ πρεσβυτέρῳ τῶν βασιλέως παίδων διδόντος
law to-the elder of-the of-(the)-king sons giving
τὴν τῶν ὅλων ἡγεμονίαν, Ὁρμίσδῃ δὲ πέδας ἐπιθέντες
the of-the whole leadership on-Hormisdas and fetters having-put
ἐφύλαττον ἔν τινι λόφῳ πρὸ τοῦ ἄστεος ὄντι.
kept(-him) on some hill before the city being
χρόνου δέ τινος διαδραμόντος ἡ τούτου γυνὴ τοιόνδε τρόπον 27.3
time and some having-passed the his wife in-such manner
αὐτῷ μηχανᾶται φυγήν. ἰχθὺν ἀγρεύσασα μέγαν ῥίνην
for-him contrives escape fish having-caught great file
σιδηρᾶν ἐντίθησιν τῇ τούτου νηδύϊ, καὶ ἀναρράψασα δίδωσιν
iron puts-in the of-it belly and having-sewn-up gives
εὐνούχῳ τῶν πιστοτάτων, εἰπεῖν αὐτὸν Ὁρμίσδῃ κελεύσασα
to-eunuch of-the most-faithful to-tell him to-Hormisdas having-ordered
παρόντος οὐδενὸς φαγεῖν τὸν ἰχθὺν καὶ τῷ κατὰ τὴν
present none to-eat the fish and with-the in the
τούτου νηδὺν εὑρισκομένῳ χρήσασθαι πρὸς βοήθειαν. τοῦτο
of-it belly found to-use for help this
βουλευσαμένη καμήλους ἐκπέμπει πλήρεις οἴνου καὶ ἀφθόνου
having-planned camels sends-out full of-wine and abundant
τροφῆς, εὐωχεῖσθαι διδοῦσα τοῖς τὸν ἄνδρα φυλάττουσιν.
food to-feast giving to-the the man guarding
ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ μὲν φύλακες τῇ εὐωχίᾳ προσεῖχον, Ὁρμίσδης 27.4
when and the indeed guards to-the feast attended Hormisdas
δὲ τὸν ἰχθὺν διελὼν εὗρεν τὴν ῥίνην, τὰς ἐπικειμένας
and the fish having-cut-open found the file the lying-on

τοῖς ποσὶν πέδας διατεμὼν ἀναλαβών τε τὴν τοῦ
the feet fetters having-cut-through having-taken-up and the of-the
εὐνούχου στολὴν διὰ μέσων τῶν φυλάκων ἤδη μεθυόντων
eunuch robe through middle the guards already drunk
ἐξῄει, καὶ τῶν εὐνούχων ἕνα παραλαβὼν ἀφικνεῖται πρὸς
went-out and of-the eunuchs one having-taken-along arrives at
τὸν Ἀρμενίων βασιλέα, φίλον ὄντα καὶ ξένον αὐτῷ. καὶ
the of-Armenians king friend being and guest-friend to-him and
διὰ τούτου μετ᾽ ἀσφαλείας διασωθεὶς τῷ Κωνσταντίνῳ
through him with safety having-been-saved — to-Constantine
προσέδραμε, καὶ πάσης ἠξιώθη τιμῆς τε καὶ
ran and of-all was-thought-worthy honor both and
θεραπείας. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ὅπως ἔσχεν ἀφηγησάμην.
attendance but these(-things) indeed how it-was I-have-narrated

28.1 Κωνσταντίνου δὲ τὸν Λικίννιον καὶ ἐν τῇ Νικομηδείᾳ
Constantine and — Licinius also in — Nicomedia
πολιορκοῦντος, ἀπογνοὺς ταῖς ἐλπίσιν, ἐπιστάμενός τε ὡς
besieging having-despaired the hopes knowing and that
οὐδεμία δύναμις ἔστιν αὐτῷ πρὸς μάχην ἀρκοῦσα, τῆς
no force is to-him for battle sufficient from-the
πόλεως προελθὼν ἱκέτης τῷ Κωνσταντίνῳ καθίσταται,
city having-come-forth suppliant — to-Constantine becomes
καὶ τὴν ἁλουργίδα προσαγαγὼν βασιλέα τε καὶ
and the purple having-brought-forward emperor both and
δεσπότην ἐβόα, συγγνώμην ἐπὶ τοῖς προλαβοῦσιν αἰτῶν·

28.2 ἐθάρρει γὰρ ὡς βιώσεται, τῆς αὐτοῦ γαμετῆς
he-was-confident for that he-will-live the his wife
ὅρκους ἐπὶ τούτῳ παρὰ Κωνσταντίνου λαβούσης. ὁ δὲ
oaths for this from Constantine having-received — and
Κωνσταντῖνος Μαρτινιανὸν μὲν παρεδίδου τοῖς δορυφόροις
Constantine Martinianus indeed handed-over to-the guards

ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, Λικίννιον δὲ εἰς τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην ἐκπέμψας
for death Licinius and to — Thessalonica having-sent-out
ὡς βιωσόμενον αὐτόθι σὺν ἀσφαλείᾳ, μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ τοὺς
as going-to-live there with safety after not long the
ὅρκους πατήσας (ἦν γὰρ τοῦτο αὐτῷ σύνηθες) ἀγχόνῃ
oaths having-trampled (it-was for this to-him customary) by-hanging
τοῦ ζῆν αὐτὸν ἀφαιρεῖται.
from-the to-live him deprives

X · CONSTANTINE ALONE

Master of the whole empire, Constantine kills his son Crispus and wife Fausta; when the priests say no rite can purge such crimes, an Egyptian tells him the Christians' teaching cleanses every sin, and he abandons the ancestral rites. He joins the procession to the Capitol from fear of the soldiers but openly withdraws, angering the senate and people, and founds Constantinople after leaving a site near Troy unfinished. He fills it with buildings, flees five hundred Taifali horsemen, splits the prefecture into four, hands the troops to masters of soldiers, and pulls them from the frontiers into the cities. Zosimus quotes an oracle on Byzantium's rise and tells how Constantine squandered money and taxed even prostitutes. He dies of disease, and his three sons divide the empire.

Περιστάσης δὲ τῆς πάσης εἰς μόνον Κωνσταντῖνον ἀρχῆς, 29.1
having-come-round and the whole to alone Constantine rule
οὐκέτι λοιπὸν τὴν κατὰ φύσιν ἐνοῦσαν αὐτῷ κακοήθειαν
no-longer any-more the by nature being-in him malice
ἔκρυπτεν, ἀλλὰ ἐνεδίδου τῷ κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν ἅπαντα
he-concealed but gave-way to-the at will all
πράττειν. ἐχρῆτο δὲ ἔτι καὶ τοῖς πατρίοις ἱεροῖς, οὐ
to-do he-used and still also the ancestral rites not
τιμῆς ἕνεκα μᾶλλον ἢ χρείας· ᾗ καὶ μάντεσιν
of-honor for-the-sake rather than of-need wherefore also seers

ἐπείθετο, πεπειραμένος ὡς ἀληθῆ προεῖπον ἐπὶ
he-obeyed having-found-by-experience that true(-things) they-had-foretold for
πᾶσι τοῖς κατωρθωμένοις αὐτῷ. ἐπεὶ δ' εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην
all the accomplished(-things) by-him when and to — Rome
ἀφίκετο μεστὸς πάσης ἀλαζονείας, ἀφ' ἑστίας ᾠήθη
he-arrived full of-all arrogance from (the)-hearth he-thought
δεῖν ἄρξασθαι τῆς ἀσεβείας.
one-must to-begin the impiety

29.2 Κρίσπον γὰρ παῖδα τῆς τοῦ Καίσαρος, ὡς εἴρηταί
Crispus for son of-the of-the Caesar as has-been-said
μοι πρότερον, ἀξιωθέντα τιμῆς, εἰς ὑποψίαν ἐλθόντα
by-me before deemed-worthy honor into suspicion having-come
τοῦ Φαύστῃ τῇ μητρυιᾷ συνεῖναι, τοῦ τῆς φύσεως
of-the with-Fausta the stepmother to-be-intimate of-the of-the nature
θεσμοῦ μηδένα λόγον ποιησάμενος ἀνεῖλεν. τῆς δὲ
law no account having-made he-killed the and
Κωνσταντίνου μητρὸς Ἑλένης ἐπὶ τῷ τηλικούτῳ πάθει
of-Constantine mother Helena at the so-great suffering
δυσχεραινούσης καὶ ἀσχέτως τὴν ἀναίρεσιν τοῦ νέου
chafing and uncontrollably the killing of-the young-man
φερούσης, παραμυθούμενος ὥσπερ αὐτὴν ὁ Κωνσταντῖνος
bearing consoling as-it-were her — Constantine
κακῷ τὸ κακὸν ἰάσατο μείζονι· βαλανεῖον γὰρ ὑπὲρ τὸ
with-evil the evil cured greater bath for beyond the
μέτρον ἐκπυρωθῆναι κελεύσας καὶ τούτῳ τὴν Φαῦσταν
measure to-be-heated having-ordered and in-this — Fausta
ἐναποθέμενος ἐξήγαγεν νεκρὰν γενομένην.
having-put-in he-brought-out dead having-become

29.3 ταῦτα συνεπιστάμενος ἑαυτῷ, καὶ προσέτι γε ὅρκων
these(-things) being-conscious-of in-himself and besides at-least of-oaths
καταφρονήσεις, προσῄει τοῖς ἱερεῦσι καθάρσια τῶν
contempts he-approached the priests purifications of-the

ἡμαρτημένων αἰτῶν. εἰπόντων δὲ ὡς οὐ παραδέδοται
offenses asking having-said and that not has-been-handed-down
καθαρμοῦ τρόπος δυσσεβήματα τηλικαῦτα καθῆραι
of-purification manner impieties so-great to-purify
δυνάμενος, Αἰγύπτιός τις ἐξ Ἰβηρίας εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην ἐλθὼν
able Egyptian some from Iberia to — Rome having-come
καὶ ταῖς εἰς τὰ βασίλεια γυναιξὶν συνήθης γενόμενος,
and with-the in the palace women familiar having-become
ἐντυχὼν τῷ Κωσταντίνῳ πάσης ἁμαρτάδος ἀναιρετικὴν
having-met — Constantine of-every sin destroying
εἶναι τὴν τῶν Χριστιανῶν διεβεβαιώσατο δόξαν καὶ τοῦτο
to-be the of-the Christians affirmed doctrine and this
ἔχειν ἐπάγγελμα, τὸ τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς μεταλαμβάνοντας αὐτῆς
to-have (as)-promise the the impious partaking of-it
πάσης ἁμαρτίας ἔξω παραχρῆμα καθίστασθαι.
of-all sin outside at-once to-be-set
δεξαμένου δὲ ῥᾷστα τοῦ Κωσταντίνου τὸν λόγον καὶ 29.4
having-received and most-readily — Constantine the word and
ἀφεμένου μὲν τῶν πατρίων, μετασχόντος δὲ ὧν
having-let-go indeed the ancestral(-rites) having-partaken and of-what
ὁ Αἰγύπτιος αὐτῷ μετεδίδου, τῆς ἀσεβείας τὴν ἀρχὴν
the Egyptian to-him imparted of-the impiety the beginning
ἐποιήσατο τὴν μαντικὴν ἔχειν ἐν ὑποψίᾳ· πολλῶν γὰρ αὐτῷ
he-made the divination to-hold in suspicion many for to-him
διὰ ταύτης προρρηθέντων εὐτυχημάτων καὶ ἐκβάντων
through it foretold successes and having-turned-out
εἰς ἔργον, ἐδεδίει μή ποτε καὶ ἄλλοις κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ τι
into deed he-feared lest ever also to-others against him something
πυνθανομένοις τὸ ἐσόμενον προρρηθείη, καὶ ἐκ ταύτης
inquiring the to-be should-be-foretold and from this
τῆς προαιρέσεως πρὸς τὸ ταῦτα καταλύειν ἐτράπη.
the purpose to the these(-things) to-abolish he-turned

29.5 τῆς δὲ πατρίου καταλαβούσης ἑορτῆς, καθ' ἣν ἀνάγκη
the and ancestral having-come feast at which necessity
τὸ στρατόπεδον ἦν εἰς τὸ Καπιτώλιον ἀνιέναι καὶ
the army was to the Capitol to-go-up and
τὰ νενομισμένα πληροῦν, δεδιὼς τοὺς στρατιώτας ὁ
the customary(-rites) to-fulfill fearing the soldiers —
Κωσταντῖνος ἐκοινώνησε τῆς ἑορτῆς. ἐπιπέμψαντος δὲ αὐτῷ
Constantine shared of-the feast having-sent and on-him
φάσμα τοῦ Αἰγυπτίου τὴν εἰς τὸ Καπιτώλιον ἄνοδον
(an)-apparition the Egyptian the to the Capitol ascent
ὀνειδίζον ἀνέδην, τῆς ἱερᾶς ἁγιστείας ἀποστατήσας, εἰς
reproaching openly from-the sacred ritual having-stood-away to
μῖσος τὴν γερουσίαν καὶ τὸν δῆμον ἀνέστησεν.
hatred the senate and the people he-roused

30.1 Οὐκ ἐνεγκὼν δὲ τὰς παρὰ πάντων ὡς εἰπεῖν βλασφημίας
not having-borne and the from all so-to to-speak blasphemies
πόλιν ἀντίρροπον τῆς Ῥώμης ἐζήτει, καθ' ἣν αὐτὸν
city equal-in-weight — to-Rome he-sought in which him
ἔδει βασίλεια καταστήσασθαι. γενόμενος δὲ μεταξὺ
it-was-necessary palace to-establish having-come and between
Τρῳάδος καὶ τῆς ἀρχαίας Ἰλίου καὶ τόπον εὑρὼν εἰς
Troas and the ancient Ilium and place having-found for
πόλεως κατασκευὴν ἐπιτήδειον, θεμελίους τε ἐπήξατο
of-city building suitable foundations both he-fixed
καὶ τείχους τι μέρος εἰς ὕψος ἀνέστησεν, ὅπερ ἄχρι
and of-wall some part to height raised which-very until
τοῦδε ὁρᾶν ἔνεστι τοῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πλέουσιν.
this to-see it-is-possible for-the to the Hellespont sailing
ἐλθὼν δὲ εἰς μετάμελον καὶ ἀτελὲς τὸ ἔργον καταλιπὼν
having-come and into repentance and incomplete the work having-left
ἐπὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον ᾤει.
to — Byzantium went

θαυμάσας δὲ τὴν τῆς πόλεως θέσιν ἔκρινε ταύτην ὅτι 30.2
having-admired and the of-the city site he-judged it as
μάλιστα αὐξῆσαι καὶ ἐς βασιλέως οἴκησιν ἁρμοδίαν
most to-increase and into of-emperor dwelling fitting
καταστῆσαι. κεῖται μὲν γὰρ ἡ πόλις ἐπὶ λόφου, μέρος
to-make lies indeed for the city on hill part
ἐπέχουσα τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ τοῦ διὰ τοῦ καλουμένου Κέρατος καὶ
occupying of-the isthmus the by the called Horn and
τῆς Προποντίδος ἐκτελουμένου. καὶ τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν εἶχε
the Propontis formed and the indeed of-old it-had
τὴν πύλην ἐν τῇ συμπληρώσει τῶν στοῶν ἃς Σεβῆρος ὁ
the gate at the completion of-the porticoes which Severus the
βασιλεὺς ᾠκοδομήσατο, παυσάμενος τῆς κατὰ Βυζαντίων
emperor built having-ceased from-the against Byzantines
ὀργῆς, ὅτι Νίγρον ὑπεδέξαντο πολέμιον ὄντα·
anger because Niger they-had-received enemy being
τὸ δὲ τεῖχος διὰ τοῦ λόφου καθιέμενον ἦν ἀπὸ τοῦ 30.3
the and wall through the hill let-down was from the
δυτικοῦ μέρους μέχρι τοῦ τῆς Ἀφροδίτης ναοῦ καὶ
western part as-far-as the — of-Aphrodite temple and
θαλάσσης τῆς ἀντικρὺ Χρυσοπόλεως, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ βορείου
sea the opposite Chrysopolis from and the northern
λόφου κατὰ τὸν ἴσον τρόπον κατιὸν ἄχρι τοῦ λιμένος,
hill in the equal manner coming-down as-far-as the harbor
ὃ καλοῦσιν Νεώριον, καὶ ἐπέκεινα μέχρι θαλάσσης
which they-call Neorion and beyond as-far-as sea
ἧ κατευθὺ κεῖται τοῦ στόματος δι' οὗ πρὸς τὸν
which straight-opposite lies the mouth through which to the
Εὔξεινον ἀνάγονται Πόντον. μῆκος δὲ ἔχει τὸ στενὸν
Euxine they-put-out Pontus length and has the strait
τοῦτο μέχρι τοῦ Πόντου σταδίων περί που τριακοσίων.
this as-far-as the Pontus of-stades about somewhere three-hundred

30.4 τὸ μὲν οὖν ἀρχαῖον τῆς πόλεως μέγεθος τοῦτο ἦν·
the indeed then ancient of-the city size this was
ἀγορὰν δὲ ἐν τῷ τόπῳ καθ' ὃν ἡ πύλη τὸ ἀρχαῖον
market-place and in the place at which the gate the of-old
ἦν οἰκοδομήσας κυκλοτερῆ, καὶ στοαῖς διστεγέσι ταύτην
was having-built circular and with-porticoes two-storied it
περιλαβών, ἀψῖδας δύο μαρμάρου Προκοννησίου μεγίστας
having-surrounded arches two of-marble Proconnesian greatest
ἀλλήλων ἀντίας ἀπετύπωσε, δι' ὧν ἔνεστιν εἰσιέναι τε
one-another facing he-fashioned through which it-is-possible to-go-in both
εἰς τὰς Σεβήρου στοὰς καὶ τῆς πάλαι πόλεως ἐξιέναι.
into the of-Severus porticoes and from-the old city to-go-out
πολλῷ δὲ μείζονα τὴν πόλιν ἀποφῆναι βουλόμενος, τοῦ
by-much and greater the city to-make wishing of-the
πάλαι τείχους ἐπέκεινα σταδίοις πεντεκαίδεκα τείχει
old wall beyond by-stades fifteen with-wall
περιέβαλε τὴν πόλιν ἀπολαμβάνοντι πάντα τὸν ἰσθμὸν
he-surrounded the city taking-in all the isthmus
ἀπὸ θαλάσσης εἰς θάλασσαν.
from sea to sea

31.1 τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ πολλῷ μείζονα τῆς προτέρας
in-this the manner much greater than-the former
ἀποτελέσας, καὶ βασίλεια κατεσκεύασεν οὐ πολλῷ
having-completed(-it) also palace he-built not much
τῆς Ῥώμης ἐλάττονα· καὶ τὸν ἱππόδρομον εἰς ἅπαν
— than-Rome's less and the hippodrome to every
ἐξήσκησε κάλλος, τὸ τῶν Διοσκούρων ἱερὸν μέρος αὐτοῦ
he-adorned beauty the of-the Dioscuri temple part of-it
ποιησάμενος, ὧν καὶ τὰ δείκηλα μέχρι νῦν ἔστιν
having-made of-whom also the images until now it-is-possible
ἐπὶ τῶν τοῦ ἱπποδρόμου στοῶν ἑστῶτα ἰδεῖν. ἔστησεν
on the of-the hippodrome porticoes standing to-see he-set-up

δὲ κατά τι τοῦ ἱπποδρόμου μέρος καὶ τὸν τρίποδα τοῦ
and at some of-the hippodrome part also the tripod of-the
ἐν Δελφοῖς Ἀπόλλωνος, ἔχοντα ἐν ἑαυτῷ καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ
at Delphi Apollo having in itself also the-very the
τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἄγαλμα.
— of-Apollo statue
οὔσης δὲ ἐν τῷ Βυζαντίῳ μεγίστης ἀγορᾶς τετραστόου, 31.2
being and in — Byzantium greatest market-place four-porticoed
κατὰ τὰς τῆς μιᾶς στοᾶς ἄκρας, εἰς ἣν ἀνάγουσιν
at the of-the one portico ends to which lead-up
οὐκ ὀλίγοι βαθμοί, ναοὺς ᾠκοδομήσατο δύο, ἐγκαθιδρύσας
not few steps temples he-built two having-set-up
ἀγάλματα, θατέρῳ μὲν μητρὸς θεῶν Ῥέας, ὅπερ ἔτυχον
statues in-the-one indeed of-(the)-mother of-gods Rhea which happened
οἱ σὺν Ἰάσονι πλεύσαντες ἱδρυσάμενοι κατὰ τὸ Δίνδυμον
the with Jason having-sailed having-set-up on the Dindymus
ὄρος τὸ Κυζίκου τῆς πόλεως ὑπερκείμενον. φασὶν δὲ ὡς
mountain the of-Cyzicus the city lying-above they-say and that
καὶ τοῦτο διὰ τὴν περὶ τὸ θεῖον ἐλωβήσατο ῥᾳθυμίαν,
also this because-of the toward the divine he-defaced carelessness
τούς τε περὶ ἑκάτερα λέοντας περιελὼν καὶ τὸ σχῆμα
the both on each(-side) lions having-removed and the posture
τῶν χειρῶν ἐναλλάξας·
of-the hands having-changed
κατέχειν γὰρ πάλαι δοκοῦσα τοὺς λέοντας νῦν εἰς εὐχομένης 31.3
to-hold for of-old seeming the lions now into of-praying-woman
μεταβέβληται σχῆμα, τὴν πόλιν ἐφορῶσα καὶ περιέπουσα.
has-been-changed posture the city overseeing and tending
ἐν δὲ θατέρῳ Ῥώμης ἱδρύσατο Τύχην. κατασκευάσας δὲ
in and the-other of-Rome he-set-up Fortune having-built and
οἰκίας τισὶν τῶν ἐκ τῆς γερουσίας ἀκολουθήσασιν αὐτῷ,
houses for-some of-the from the senate having-followed him

διετέλεσεν πόλεμον οὐδένα κατωρθωκώς. ἐπελθόντων δὲ
he-continued war no having-accomplished having-attacked and
Θαϊφάλων, Σκυθικοῦ γένους, ἱππεῦσι πεντακοσίοις, οὐ
Taifali of-Scythian race with-horsemen five-hundred not
μόνον οὐκ ἀντετάξατο τούτοις, ἀλλὰ τὸ πολὺ τῆς
only not he-arrayed-himself-against them but the greater of-the
δυνάμεως ἀποβαλὼν καὶ τὰ μέχρι τοῦ χάρακος
force having-lost and the(-places) as-far-as the palisade
αὐτοὺς λῃζομένους ἰδὼν ἀγαπητῶς ἀποδρὰς διεσώθη.
them plundering having-seen contentedly having-run-away was-saved

32.1 Μείνας δὲ ἀπόλεμος καὶ τρυφῇ τὸν βίον ἐκδοὺς
having-remained and warless and to-luxury the life having-given-up
διένειμε τῷ Βυζαντίων δήμῳ σίτησιν δημοσίαν, ἣν ἄχρι
he-distributed to-the of-Byzantines people grain-dole public which until
τοῦδε διέμεινεν ἔχων. εἰς οἰκοδομίας δὲ πλείστας ἀνωφελεῖς
this has-remained having for buildings and very-many useless
τὰ δημόσια χρήματα δαπανῶν, τινὰ κατεσκεύασεν ἃ μικρὸν
the public money spending some he-built which little
ὕστερον διελύετο, βέβαια διὰ τὴν ἔπειξιν οὐ γενόμενα.
later fell-apart firm because-of the haste not having-become
συνετάραξεν δὲ καὶ τὰς πάλαι καθεσταμένας ἀρχάς.
he-confounded and also the of-old established offices

32.2 δύο γὰρ τῆς αὐλῆς ὄντων ὑπάρχων καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν
two for of-the court being prefects and the office
κοινῇ μεταχειριζομένων, οὐ μόνον τὰ περὶ τὴν αὐλὴν
in-common handling not only the about the court
τάγματα τῇ τούτων ᾠκονομεῖτο φροντίδι καὶ ἐξουσίᾳ,
units by-the of-them were-managed care and authority
ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ ἐπιτετραμμένα τὴν τῆς πόλεως φυλακὴν
but also the entrusted-with the of-the city guard
καὶ τὰ ταῖς ἐσχατιαῖς ἐγκαθήμενα πάσαις· ἡ γὰρ τῶν
and the at-the borders stationed all the for of-the

ὑπάρχων ἀρχὴ δευτέρα μετὰ τὰ σκῆπτρα νομιζομένη καὶ
prefects office second after the scepters considered both
τῶν σιτήσεων ἐποιεῖτο τὰς ἐπιδόσεις καὶ τὰ παρὰ τὴν
of-the provisions made the distributions and the against the
στρατιωτικὴν ἐπιστήμην ἁμαρτανόμενα ταῖς καθηκούσαις
military science offenses with-the fitting
ἐπηνώρθου κολάσεσι.
corrected punishments

Κωσταντῖνος δὲ τὰ καλῶς καθεστῶτα κινῶν μίαν οὖσαν 33.1
Constantine and the well established moving one being
ἐς τέσσαρας διεῖλεν ἀρχάς. ὑπάρχῳ γὰρ ἑνὶ τὴν Αἴγυπτον
into four divided offices to-prefect for one — Egypt
ἅπασαν πρὸς τῇ Πενταπόλει Λιβύης καὶ τὴν ἑῴαν ἄχρι
all with — Pentapolis of-Libya and the east as-far-as
Μεσοποταμίας καὶ προσέτι γε Κίλικας καὶ Καππάδοκας
Mesopotamia and besides at-least Cilicians and Cappadocians
καὶ Ἀρμενίους καὶ τὴν παράλιον ἅπασαν ἀπὸ Παμφυλίας
and Armenians and the coast all from Pamphylia
ἄχρι Τραπεζοῦντος καὶ τῶν παρὰ τὸν Φᾶσιν φρουρίων
as-far-as Trapezus and the along the Phasis forts
παρέδωκεν, τῷ αὐτῷ καὶ Θρᾴκην ἐπιτρέψας, Μυσίᾳ
he-handed-over to-the same also Thrace having-entrusted by-Moesia
τε μέχρις Ἀσήμου καὶ Ῥοδόπῃ μέχρι Τοπήρου πόλεως
both as-far-as Asemus and by-Rhodope as-far-as Topirus city
ὁριζομένην, καὶ Κύπρον μέντοι καὶ τὰς Κυκλάδας νήσους
bounded and Cyprus however and the Cyclades islands
δίχα Λήμνου καὶ Ἴμβρου καὶ Σαμοθρᾴκης·
except Lemnos and Imbros and Samothrace

ἑτέρῳ δὲ Μακεδόνας καὶ Θεσσαλοὺς καὶ Κρῆτας καὶ 33.2
to-another and Macedonians and Thessalians and Cretans and
τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ τὰς περὶ αὐτὴν νήσους καὶ ἀμφοτέρας
— Hellas and the about it islands and both

Ἠπείρους, καὶ πρὸς ταύταις Ἰλλυριοὺς καὶ Δάκας καὶ
Epiruses and besides these Illyrians and Dacians and
Τριβαλλοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἄχρι τῆς Βαλερίας Παίονας, καὶ
Triballi and the as-far-as — Valeria Paeonians and
ἐπὶ τούτοις τὴν ἄνω Μυσίαν· τῷ δὲ τρίτῳ τὴν
in-addition-to these the upper Moesia to-the and third —
Ἰταλίαν ἅπασαν καὶ Σικελίαν καὶ τὰς περὶ αὐτὴν νήσους
Italy all and Sicily and the about it islands
καὶ ἔτι γε Σαρδόνα καὶ Κύρνον καὶ τὴν ἀπὸ Σύρτεων
and further at-least Sardinia and Corsica and the from Syrtes
κέρνης ἄχρι Λιβύην, τῷ δὲ τετάρτῳ τοὺς ὑπὲρ τὰς
Cerne as-far-as Libya to-the and fourth the beyond the
Ἄλπεις Κελτούς τε καὶ Ἴβηρας πρὸς τῇ Βρεττανικῇ νήσῳ.
Alps Celts both and Iberians with the British island
33.3 ταύτῃ διελόμενος τὴν τῶν ὑπάρχων ἀρχὴν καὶ ἄλλοις
in-this-way having-divided the of-the prefects office also by-other
τρόποις ἐλαττῶσαι ταύτην ἐσπούδασεν· ἐφεστώτων γὰρ
ways to-diminish it he-was-eager being-set-over for
τοῖς ἁπανταχοῦ στρατιώταις οὐ μόνον ἑκατοντάρχων
the everywhere soldiers not only centurions
καὶ χιλιάρχων ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν λεγομένων δουκῶν, οἳ
and chiliarchs but also the called duces who
στρατηγῶν ἐν ἑκάστῳ τόπῳ τάξιν ἐπεῖχον, στρατηλάτας
of-generals in each place rank held masters-of-soldiers
καταστήσας, τὸν μὲν τῆς ἵππου τὸν δὲ τῶν πεζῶν,
having-appointed the(-one) indeed of-the horse the(-other) and of-the foot-soldiers
εἰς τούτους τε τὴν ἐξουσίαν τοῦ τάττειν στρατιώτας καὶ
to these both the authority of-the to-station soldiers and
τιμωρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἁμαρτάνοντας μεταθείς, παρείλετο καὶ
to-punish the erring having-transferred he-took-away also
ταύτης τοὺς ὑπάρχους τῆς αὐθεντίας.
of-this the prefects the authority

ὅ τι δὲ τοῦτο καὶ τοῖς ἐν εἰρήνῃ καὶ τοῖς κατὰ 33.4
what ever and this both the in peace and the in
πόλεμον ἐλυμήνατο πράγμασιν, αὐτίκα ἐρῶ. τῶν
war harmed affairs at-once I-will-say the
ὑπάρχων τοὺς ἁπανταχοῦ φόρους διὰ τῶν ὑπηρετουμένων
prefects the everywhere taxes through the serving
αὐτοῖς εἰσπραττόντων καὶ τὴν στρατιωτικὴν ἐκ τούτων
them exacting and the military from these
ποιουμένων δαπάνην, ἐχόντων δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτας
making expenditure having and the soldiers
ὑποχειρίους εἰς τὸ δίκας ὑπέχειν κατὰ τὸ δοκοῦν αὐτοῖς
subject to the penalties to-undergo according-to the seeming to-them
ἐπὶ τοῖς ἁμαρτήμασιν, εἰκότως οἱ στρατιῶται κατὰ νοῦν
for the offenses reasonably the soldiers in mind
ἔχοντες ὡς ὁ χορηγῶν τὴν σίτησιν αὐτοῖς καὶ πταίουσιν
having that the supplying the provisions to-them also erring
ἐπεξέρχεται, πράττειν τι παρὰ τὸ καθῆκον οὐκ
proceeds-against to-do anything contrary-to the fitting not
ἐθάρρουν δέει καὶ τῆς τῶν σιτήσεων ἀφαιρέσεως καὶ
dared from-fear both of-the of-the provisions deprivation and
τῆς παρὰ πόδας κολάσεως.
of-the at feet punishment
νῦν δὲ ἑτέρου μὲν ὄντος τοῦ τὰς τροφὰς ἐπιδιδόντος 33.5
now and other indeed being the the provisions giving
ἑτέρου δὲ τοῦ τῆς ἐπιστήμης κυρίου, κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν
other and the of-the science master at will
ἅπαντα πράττουσι, πρὸς τῷ καὶ τὸ πλέον τῶν
all they-do in-addition-to the also the greater of-the
σιτήσεων μέρος εἰς κέρδος τοῦ στρατηγοῦ καὶ τῶν
provisions part into gain of-the general and of-the
ὑπηρετουμένων τούτῳ χωρεῖν.
serving him to-go

34.1 Ἔπραξεν δέ τι Κωνσταντῖνος καὶ ἕτερον, ὃ τοῖς
did and something Constantine also other which for-the
βαρβάροις ἀκώλυτον ἐποίησε τὴν ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥωμαίοις
barbarians unhindered made the to the to-Romans
ὑποκειμένην χώραν διάβασιν. τῆς γὰρ Ῥωμαίων ἐπικρατείας
subject land crossing the for of-Romans dominion
ἁπανταχοῦ τῶν ἐσχατιῶν τῇ Διοκλητιανοῦ προνοίᾳ κατὰ
everywhere at-the borders by-the of-Diocletian forethought in
τὸν εἰρημένον ἤδη μοι τρόπον πόλεσι καὶ φρουρίοις καὶ
the said already by-me manner with-cities and forts and
πύργοις διειλημμένης, καὶ παντὸς τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ κατὰ
towers divided-up and all the soldiery in
ταῦτα τὴν οἴκησιν ἔχοντος, ἄπορος τοῖς βαρβάροις ἦν ἡ
these the dwelling having impassable for-the barbarians was the
διάβασις, πανταχοῦ δυνάμεως ἀπαντώσης τοὺς ἐπιόντας
crossing everywhere force meeting the attacking
ἀπώσασθαι δυναμένης.
to-thrust-back being-able

34.2 καὶ ταύτην δὴ τὴν ἀσφάλειαν διαφθείρων ὁ Κωνσταντῖνος
and this indeed the security destroying — Constantine
τῶν στρατιωτῶν τὸ πολὺ μέρος τῶν ἐσχατιῶν ἀποστήσας
of-the soldiers the greater part from-the borders having-removed
ταῖς οὐ δεομέναις βοηθείας πόλεσιν ἐγκατέστησε, καὶ τοὺς
in-the not needing help cities settled and the
ἐνοχλουμένους ὑπὸ βαρβάρων ἐγύμνωσε βοηθείας, καὶ ταῖς
harassed by barbarians stripped of-help and on-the
ἀνειμέναις τῶν πόλεων τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπέθηκε
untroubled of-the cities the from the soldiers imposed
λύμην, δι᾽ ἣν ἤδη πλεῖσται γεγόνασιν ἔρημοι, καὶ
outrage through which already very-many have-become deserted and
τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐκδόντας ἑαυτοὺς θεάτροις καὶ τρυφαῖς
the soldiers having-given-up themselves to-theaters and to-luxuries

ἐμαλάκισε, καὶ ἁπλῶς εἰπεῖν τῆς ἄχρι τοῦδε τῶν πραγμάτων
he-softened and simply to-say of-the until this of-the affairs
ἀπωλείας αὐτὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ τὰ σπέρματα δέδωκε.
ruin he-himself the beginning and the seeds has-given
Καίσαρα δὲ καταστήσας ἤδη τὸν ἑαυτοῦ παῖδα 35.1
Caesar and having-appointed already the his-own son
Κωνσταντῖνον, ἀποδείξας δὲ σὺν αὐτῷ καὶ Κωνστάντιον
Constantine having-declared and with him also Constantius
καὶ Κώνσταντα παῖδας ὄντας αὐτῷ, ηὔξησε τὴν
and Constans sons being to-him he-increased —
Κωνσταντινούπολιν εἰς μέγεθος πόλεως σφόδρα μεγίστης,
Constantinople to size of-city exceedingly greatest
ὥστε καὶ τῶν μετ᾽ αὐτὸν αὐτοκρατόρων τοὺς πολλοὺς
so-that also of-the after him autocrats the most
τὴν οἴκησιν ἑλομένους τὴν ἐν αὐτῇ πλῆθος ὑπὲρ τὴν
the dwelling having-chosen the in it multitude beyond the
χρείαν συναγαγεῖν, τῶν ἁπανταχοῦ γῆς ἢ στρατείας
need to-gather of-the from-everywhere of-earth either of-military-service
ἢ ἐμπορίας ἕνεκεν ἢ ἄλλων ἐπιτηδευμάτων εἰς ταύτην
or of-trade for-the-sake or of-other pursuits to it
ἀγειρομένων·
being-gathered
διὸ καὶ τείχεσιν ἑτέροις, πολλῷ μείζοσιν ὧν 35.2
wherefore also with-walls other much greater than-those
Κωνσταντῖνος ἐποίησεν, αὐτὴν περιέβαλον, καὶ τὰς
Constantine made it they-surrounded and the
οἰκήσεις οὕτως εἶναι συνεχώρησαν συνεχεῖς ὥστε καὶ
dwellings so to-be they-allowed continuous that both
οἰκουροῦντας καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἀγοραῖς ὄντας στενοχωρεῖσθαι
staying-at-home and in the market-places being to-be-cramped
τοὺς ταύτης οἰκήτορας καὶ μετὰ κινδύνου βαδίζειν διὰ
the of-it inhabitants and with danger to-walk because-of

τὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ ζῴων πολυπλήθειαν. ἐπεγαιώθη
the of-the men and animals great-multitude was-made-land
δὲ καὶ τῆς περὶ αὐτὴν θαλάσσης οὐκ ὀλίγον, πάλων
and also of-the about it sea not little piles
κύκλῳ παγέντων καὶ οἰκοδομημάτων αὐτοῖς ἐπιτεθέντων,
in-circle having-been-fixed and buildings on-them having-been-set
ἃ καὶ καθ' ἑαυτὰ πόλιν ἀρκεῖ μεγάλην πληρῶσαι.
which even by themselves city suffice great to-fill

36.1 Καί μοι πολλάκις ἐπῆλθε θαυμάσαι πῶς εἰς τοσοῦτο τῆς
and to-me often it-occurred to-wonder how to such the
Βυζαντίων πόλεως ηὐξημένης ὡς μηδεμίαν ἄλλην εἰς
of-Byzantines city having-been-increased so-that no other in
εὐδαιμονίαν ἢ μέγεθος αὐτῇ παραβάλλεσθαι, πρόρρησις
prosperity or size to-it to-be-compared prediction
ἐκ θεῶν οὐδεμία περὶ τῆς εἰς ἀμείνονα τύχην αὐτῆς
from gods none about the to better fortune of-it
ἐπιδόσεως τοῖς πρὸ ἡμῶν ἀνθρώποις ἐδόθη.
advance to-the before us men was-given

36.2 καὶ ταύτην ἐκ πολλοῦ τὴν ἔννοιαν ἔχων, πολλάς τε
and this from long-ago the thought having many both
βίβλους ἱστορικὰς καὶ χρησμῶν συναγωγὰς ἀνελίξας,
books historical and of-oracles collections having-unrolled
χρόνον τε ἐν τῷ περὶ τούτων ἀπορεῖν δαπανήσας,
time and in the about these to-be-at-a-loss having-spent
ἐνέτυχον μόλις χρησμῷ τινὶ Σιβύλλης εἶναι λεγομένῳ
I-came-upon with-difficulty oracle some of-Sibyl to-be said
τῆς Ἐρυθραίας ἢ Φαεννοῦς τῆς Ἠπειρώτιδος (καὶ αὐτὴ γὰρ
the Erythraean or of-Phaennis the Epirote (also she for
γενομένη κάτοχος ἐκδεδωκέναι χρησμοὺς λέγεται), ᾧ
having-become possessed to-have-given-out oracles is-said) in-which
πεποιθότα Νικομήδην τὸν Προυσίου καὶ πρὸς τὸ δοκοῦν
having-trusted Nicomedes the of-Prusias and to the seeming

λυσιτελεῖν ἑρμηνεύοντα πόλεμον ἄρασθαι πρὸς τὸν πατέρα
to-profit interpreting war to-raise against the father
Προυσίαν, Ἀττάλῳ πειθόμενον. ἔχει δὲ τὸ λόγιον οὕτως.
Prusias Attalus obeying has and the oracle so

Ὦ βασιλεῦ Θρῃκῶν, λείψεις πόλιν ἐν προβάτοισιν, 37.1
O king of-Thracians you-will-leave (a)-city among sheep
αὐξήσεις δὲ λέοντα μέγαν, γαμψώνυχα, δεινόν,
you-will-increase and (a)-lion great crook-taloned terrible
ὅς ποτε κινήσει πατρίας κειμήλια χώρας,
who sometime will-move of-ancestral treasures of-land
γαῖαν δ' αἱρήσει μόχθων ἄτερ. οὐδέ σέ φημι
earth and will-take toils without nor you I-say
σκηπτούχοις τιμαῖσιν ἀγάλλεσθαι μάλα δηρόν,
with-scepter-bearing honors to-glory very long
ἐκ δὲ θρόνων πεσέειν, οἷοι κύνες ἀμφὶς ἔχουσι.
from and thrones to-fall such-as dogs around hold
κινήσεις δ' εὕδοντα λύκον γαμψώνυχα, δεινόν·
you-will-rouse and sleeping wolf crook-taloned terrible
οὐδ' ἐθέλοντι γὰρ εἴσω ὑπὸ ζυγὸν αὐχένα θήσει.
nor to-(you)-willing for within under yoke (his)-neck he-will-put
δὴ τότε Βιθυνῶν γαῖαν λύκοι οἰκήσουσι
indeed then of-Bithynians land wolves will-inhabit
Ζηνὸς ἐπιφροσύναισι. ταχὺ δ' ἐπιβήσεται ἀρχὴ
of-Zeus by-the-devisings swiftly and will-come-upon rule
ἀνδράσιν οἳ Βύζαντος ἕδος καταναιετάουσι.
men who of-Byzas seat dwell-in

τρὶς μάκαρ Ἑλλήσποντε, θεόκτιτα τείχεά τ᾽ ἀνδρῶν,
thrice blessed Hellespont god-built walls and of-men
∗∗∗ θείαισιν ἐφετμαῖς
(lacuna) by-divine behests
ἣν λύκος αἰνόλυκος πτήξει κρατερῆς ὑπ᾽ ἀνάγκης.
whom (the)-wolf dread-wolf will-cower-before strong under necessity
ὦμε γὰρ εἴσασίν τε ἐμὸν ναίοντες ἔδεθλον,
O-me for they-know and my dwelling-in seat
οὐκέτι σιγήσω πατρὸς νόον, ἀλλ᾽ ἀναδείξω
no-longer I-will-be-silent-about of-(the)-father mind but I-will-reveal
ἀθανάτων λογίων θνητοῖς εὔσημον ἀοιδήν.
of-immortal oracles to-mortals clear song
Θρῇσσα κύει μέγα πῆμα, τόκος δέ οἱ οὐκέτι τηλοῦ,
(a)-Thracian-woman conceives great woe birth and to-her no-longer far
σπειραι παῖδα κακὸν ∗∗∗ καὶ τῇδε φέρουσαν·
to-sow son evil (lacuna) and here bearing
τρηχὺ παρ᾽ ἠπείρου πλευρὰς ἐπιναισεται ἕλκος,
rough along of-mainland flanks will-settle-upon sore
καὶ μέγ᾽ ἀνοιδήσει, ταχὺ δὲ ῥαγὲν αἱμοροήσει.
and greatly will-swell swiftly and having-burst will-bleed

37.2 τοῦτο τὸ λόγιον πάντα μὲν ὡς εἰπεῖν, ὑπεμφαῖνον ὄντως
this the oracle all indeed so-to to-speak hinting really
καὶ ἐν αἰνίγμασι, λέγει, τά τε ἐσόμενα Βιθυνοῖς κακὰ
even in riddles says the both to-be for-Bithynians evils
διὰ τὴν τῶν ἐπενεχθέντων αὐτοῖς ἐς τὰ μετὰ ταῦτα
because-of the of-the brought-upon them into the after these(-times)
φόρων βαρύτητα καὶ ὡς ἡ ἀρχὴ ταχέως ‘ἐπιβήσεται
taxes weight and how the rule quickly will-come-upon
ἀνδράσιν οἳ Βύζαντος ἕδος καταναιετάουσι’. τὸ δὲ μετὰ
men who of-Byzas seat dwell-in the and after

χρόνον οὐκ ὀλίγον τὰ προρρηθέντα ἐκβῆναι μὴ λαμβανέτω
time not little the foretold(-things) to-turn-out not let-take
τις εἰς τὸ περὶ ἑτέρου τινὸς λέγειν τὴν πρόρρησιν· πᾶς
anyone for the about other some to-speak the prediction all
γὰρ χρόνος τῷ θείῳ βραχὺς ἀεί τε ὄντι καὶ ἐσομένῳ.
for time to-the divine short always both being and going-to-be
ταῦτα δὴ οὖν ἔκ τε τῶν τοῦ χρησμοῦ ῥημάτων καὶ
these-things indeed then from both the of-the oracle words and
ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκβάντων ἐτεκμηράμην. εἰ δέ τῳ τὸ
from the having-turned-out(-events) I-inferred if and to-anyone the
χρησθὲν ἑτέρως ἔχειν δοκεῖ, ταύτῃ νοείτω.
oracled otherwise to-be seems in-this-way let-him-think

Κωνσταντῖνος δὲ ταῦτα διαπραξάμενος διετέλεσε 38.1
Constantine and these(-things) having-accomplished continued
δωρεαῖς οὐκ ἐν δέοντι γινομέναις, ἀλλὰ εἰς ἀναξίους
with-gifts not in need taking-place but to unworthy
καὶ ἀνωφελεῖς ἀνθρώπους, τοὺς φόρους ἐκδαπανῶν, καὶ
and useless men the taxes squandering and
τοῖς μὲν εἰσφέρουσι γινόμενος φορτικός, τοὺς δὲ μηδὲν
to-the indeed contributing being burdensome the(-ones) and nothing
ὠφελεῖν δυναμένους πλουτίζων·
to-benefit able enriching

τὴν γὰρ ἀσωτίαν ἡγεῖτο φιλοτιμίαν. οὗτος καὶ τὴν 38.2
the for prodigality he-considered munificence he also the
εἰσφορὰν ἐπήγαγε χρυσοῦ τε καὶ ἀργύρου πᾶσι τοῖς
levy imposed of-gold both and of-silver on-all the
ἁπανταχοῦ γῆς μετιοῦσι τὰς ἐμπορίας καὶ τοῖς ἐν ταῖς
everywhere of-earth pursuing the trades and on-the in the
πόλεσι πανωνίαν προτιθεῖσι, μέχρι καὶ τῶν εὐτελεστάτων,
cities all-sorts-of-wares setting-out as-far-as even the cheapest
οὐδὲ τὰς δυστυχεῖς ἑταίρας ἔξω ταύτης ἐάσας τῆς
not-even the wretched prostitutes outside this having-let-be the

εἰσφορᾶς, ὥστε ἦν ἰδεῖν μέλλοντος τοῦ τετραετοῦς
levy so-that it-was-possible to-see about-to the four-year
ἐνίστασθαι χρόνου, καθ' ὃν ἔδει τοῦτο τὸ τέλος
to-come time at which it-was-necessary this the tax
εἰσφέρεσθαι, θρήνους ἀνὰ πᾶσαν πόλιν καὶ ὀδυρμούς,
to-be-paid laments throughout every city and wailings
ἐνστάντος δὲ μάστιγας καὶ βασάνους ἐπιφερομένας τοῖς
having-come and whips and tortures being-brought upon-the
σώμασι τῶν διὰ πενίας ἔσχατον ζημίαν ὑπενεγκεῖν μὴ
bodies of-the through poverty extreme penalty to-bear not
δυναμένων.
being-able

38.3 ἤδη δὲ καὶ μητέρες ἀπέδοντο παῖδας, καὶ πατέρες
already and also mothers sold children and fathers
ἐπὶ πορνείου θυγατέρας ἐστήσαντο, ἐκ τῆς τούτων
to brothel daughters set from the of-them
ἐργασίας ἀργύριον τοῖς τοῦ χρυσαργύρου πράκτορσιν
labor money to-the of-the gold-and-silver(-tax) collectors
εἰσενεγκεῖν ἐπειγόμενοι. βουλόμενος δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἐν
to-bring-in bastening wishing and also for-the in
λαμπρᾷ τύχῃ περινοῆσαί τι λυπηρόν, ἕκαστον
brilliant fortune to-devise something painful each
εἰς τὴν τοῦ πραίτωρος ἀξίαν ἐκάλει, καὶ τῷ
to the of-the praetor rank he-called and by-the
προκαλύμματι τῆς τιμῆς ἀργύρου σταθμὸν ἀπῄτει
pretext of-the honor of-silver weight demanded
πολύν.
much

38.4 ἦν οὖν ἰδεῖν τῶν εἰς τοῦτο τεταγμένων ἐπιδημούντων
it-was-possible then to-see of-the for this appointed sojourning
ταῖς πόλεσι φυγὴν ἁπάντων καὶ ἀποδημίαν ἀλλόφυλον,
in-the cities flight of-all and going-abroad foreign

δέει τοῦ μὴ σὺν ἀπωλείᾳ τῆς οὐσίας ταύτης τυχεῖν
from-fear of-the not with loss of-the property this to-obtain
τῆς ἀξίας. ἀπεγράψατο δὲ τὰς τῶν λαμπροτάτων οὐσίας,
the rank he-registered and the of-the most-illustrious properties
τέλος ἐπιθεὶς ᾧ τινὶ φόλλιν αὐτὸς ἐπέθηκεν ὄνομα.
tax having-imposed to-which some follis he-himself gave name
καὶ ταῖς τοιαύταις εἰσφοραῖς τὰς πόλεις ἐξεδαπάνησεν·
and by-the such levies the cities he-exhausted
ἐπιμεινάσης γὰρ καὶ μετὰ Κωνσταντῖνον τῆς ἀπαιτήσεως
having-remained for even after Constantine the exaction
ἐπὶ χρόνον συχνόν, ἐξαντλουμένου κατὰ βραχὺ τοῦ
for time long being-drained by little the
πλούτου τῶν πόλεων, ἔρημοι τῶν οἰκούντων αἱ πλεῖσται
wealth of-the cities empty of-the inhabitants the most
γεγόνασι.
have-become

Τούτοις ἅπασι τοῖς τρόποις ὁ Κωνσταντῖνος τῷ πολιτεύματι 39.1
in-these all the ways — Constantine the constitution
λυμηνάμενος ἐτελεύτησε νόσῳ. διαδεξαμένων δὲ τὴν
having-outraged died of-disease having-succeeded-to and the
βασιλείαν τῶν αὐτοῦ παίδων ὄντων τριῶν (ἐτέχθησαν δὲ
kingship the his sons being three (were-born and
οὗτοι οὐκ ἀπὸ Φαύστης τῆς τοῦ Ἐρκουλίου Μαξιμιανοῦ
these not from Fausta the — of-Herculius Maximian
θυγατρός, ἀλλ' ἐξ ἄλλης, ᾗ μοιχείας ἐπαγαγὼν
daughter but from other whom of-adultery having-brought-against
μέμψιν ἀπέκτεινεν), εἴχοντο τῶν πραγμάτων, τῇ τῆς
charge he-killed) they-held-to the affairs to-the of-the
νεότητος ἐνδιδόντες ῥοπῇ μᾶλλον ἢ τῷ τῶν κοινῶν
youth giving-way impulse rather than to-the of-the common(-affairs)
ὠφελίμῳ.
benefit

39.2 πρῶτον γὰρ ἐνείμαντο τὰ ἔθνη, καὶ Κωνσταντῖνος
first for they-divided the nations and Constantine
μὲν ὁ πρεσβύτερος ἅμα τῷ νεωτάτῳ Κώνσταντι
indeed the elder with the youngest Constans
τὰ ὑπὲρ τὰς Ἄλπεις ἅπαντα καὶ τὴν Ἰταλίαν καὶ
the(-lands) beyond the Alps all and — Italy and
Ἰλλυρίδα πρὸς τούτοις ἔλαχεν ἔχειν, ἔτι δὲ τὰ
Illyricum besides these obtained to-have further and the(-lands)
περὶ τὸν Εὔξεινον Πόντον καὶ τὴν ὑπὸ Καρχηδόνα
about the Euxine Pontus and the under Carthage
Λιβύην, Κωνσταντίῳ δὲ τὰ περὶ τὴν Ἀσίαν καὶ τὴν
Libya to-Constantius and the(-lands) about — Asia and the
ἑῴαν καὶ Αἴγυπτον ἐπετέτραπτο. συνῆρχον δὲ αὐτοῖς
east and Egypt had-been-entrusted ruled-with and them
τρόπον τινὰ Δαλμάτιος, Καῖσαρ ὑπὸ Κωνσταντίνου
in-a-manner some Dalmatius Caesar by Constantine
κατασταθείς, ἔτι δὲ Κωνστάντιος, ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ,
appointed further and Constantius brother being of-him
καὶ Ἀννιβαλλιανός, ἐσθῆτι χρώμενοι κοκκοβαφεῖ καὶ
and Hannibalianus clothing using scarlet-dyed and
περιχρύσῳ, τῆς τοῦ λεγομένου νωβελισσίμου παρ᾽
gold-edged of-the of-the called nobilissimus from
αὐτοῦ Κωνσταντίνου τυχόντες ἀξίας αἰδοῖ τῆς
himself Constantine having-obtained rank out-of-respect for-the
συγγενείας.
kinship

Constantius begins his reign by killing his uncle Constantius, the Caesar Dalmatius, Ablabius, and Hannibalianus. Constans kills his brother Constantine and rules so cruelly that Magnentius is proclaimed at Autun and has him killed. Vetranio takes the purple in Paeonia, and Nepotianus seizes Rome and is killed within days. Constantius wins over Vetranio's troops and pensions him, makes his cousin Gallus Caesar, and marches against Magnentius, who ambushes his army at Adrana and is nearly deserted when Constantius' envoy Philip addresses his troops.

Ἀλλὰ τῆς ἀρχῆς οὕτως ἑκάστῳ νεμηθείσης, Κωνστάντιος 40.1
but the rule so to-each having-been-distributed Constantius
ὥσπερ ἐξεπίτηδες μὴ κατόπιν γενέσθαι τῆς τοῦ πατρὸς
as-if on-purpose not behind to-come of-the of-the father
ἀσεβείας ἐσπουδακώς, ἀφ' ἑστίας ἀρξάμενος αἷμα συγγενὲς
impiety having-striven from (the)-hearth having-begun blood kindred
ἀνδρείου τρόπου δεῖγμα παρασχεῖν ἅπασιν ἠβουλήθη.
of-manly manner proof to-furnish to-all wished
καὶ πρῶτον μὲν Κωνσταντίῳ πατρὸς ἀδελφῷ διὰ τῶν 40.2
and first indeed for-Constantius of-father brother through the
στρατιωτῶν καταπράττεται θάνατον, ἔπειτα καὶ Δαλματίῳ
soldiers accomplishes death then also for-Dalmatius
τῷ Καίσαρι ῥάπτει τὴν ὁμοίαν ἐπιβουλήν, συναναιρεθῆναι
the Caesar stitches the like plot to-be-killed-with
τούτῳ καὶ Ὀπτᾶτον παρασκευάσας, ὃς παρὰ Κωνσταντίνου
him also Optatus having-arranged who from Constantine
τῆς ἀξίας τετυχήκει τοῦ πατρικίου, πρώτου ταύτην
the rank had-obtained of-the patrician first this
ἐπινοήσαντος τὴν τιμήν, καὶ προκαθῆσθαι τοὺς ταύτης
having-devised the honor and to-take-precedence the(-ones) of-this
ἠξιωμένους τῶν τῆς αὐλῆς ὑπάρχων νομοθετήσαντος.
deemed-worthy over-the of-the court prefects having-enacted

40.3 ἀνῃρέθη δὲ τότε Ἀβλάβιος ὁ τῆς αὐλῆς ὕπαρχος,
was-killed and then Ablabius the of-the court prefect
τῆς Δίκης ἀξίαν αὐτῷ ποινὴν ἐπιθείσης ἀνθ' ὧν
the Justice worthy on-him penalty having-imposed for which
ἐπεβούλευσε θάνατον Σωπάτρῳ τῷ φιλοσόφῳ φθόνῳ τῆς
he-plotted death for-Sopater the philosopher from-envy of-the
Κωνσταντίνου πρὸς αὐτὸν οἰκειότητος. ὥσπερ δὲ κατὰ
of-Constantine toward him intimacy as-if and against
πάσης χωρῶν τῆς συγγενείας, καὶ Ἀννιβαλλιανὸν τούτοις
all going the kinship also Hannibalianus to-these
ἐπέθηκεν, ὑποθέμενος ἐκβοᾶν τοῖς στρατιώταις ὡς οὐκ
he-added having-prompted to-shout to-the soldiers that not
ἂν ἄρχοντος ἑτέρου πλὴν τῶν Κωνσταντίνου παίδων
— ruler other except the of-Constantine sons
ἀνάσχοιντο. ταῦτα μὲν οὕτω Κωνσταντίῳ διεπονήθη.
they-would-endure these(-things) indeed so by-Constantius were-worked-out
41.1 Κωνσταντίνῳ δὲ καὶ Κώνσταντι περὶ τῆς ὑπὸ
to-Constantine and and to-Constans about the under
Καρχηδόνα Λιβύης καὶ Ἰταλίας γενομένης ἀμφισβητήσεως,
Carthage Libya and Italy having-arisen dispute
ἀφυλάκτῳ βουλόμενος ὁ Κώνστας ἐπιθέσθαι τἀδελφῷ
unguarded wishing — Constans to-attack the-brother
ἐπὶ μὲν τριετῆ χρόνον τὴν ἔχθραν ἔμεινεν ἐπικρύπτων,
for indeed three-year time the enmity remained concealing
καραδοκήσας δὲ χώρας ἐπιβάντα πρὸς αὐτὸν φιλίως
having-watched and land having-entered toward him friendly
ἐχούσης ἔστειλε στρατιώτας, τῷ μὲν φαινομένῳ
being he-sent soldiers in-the indeed appearance
Κωνσταντίῳ συμμαχήσοντας εἰς τὸν κατὰ Περσῶν πόλεμον,
to-Constantius going-to-fight-as-allies in the against Persians war

ἐπιθησομένους δὲ Κωνσταντίνῳ μὴ προϊδομένῳ τι τούτων·
going-to-attack and Constantine not having-foreseen any of-these
οἳ τὰ ἐπιτάγματα πληροῦντες ἀναιροῦσι τὸν Κωνσταντῖνον.
who the commands fulfilling kill — Constantine
τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τρόπῳ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὁ Κώνστας ἐκποδὼν 42.1
in-this and the manner the brother — Constans out-of-the-way
ποιησάμενος διὰ πάσης ὠμότητος ἐχώρει κατὰ τῶν
having-made through all cruelty went against the
ὑπηκόων, πᾶσαν ἀφόρητον ὑπερβαλλόμενος τυραννίδα.
subjects every unbearable surpassing tyranny
βαρβάρους γὰρ εὐπροσώπους ὠνούμενος καὶ ἔχων ἐν
barbarians for handsome buying and having in
ὁμήρων τάξει παρ᾽ ἑαυτῷ, πάντα τε πράττειν ἐφιεὶς
of-hostages rank with himself all and to-do allowing
κατὰ τῶν ὑπηκόων αὐτοῖς οἷα τὴν ὥραν ἐπιδιδοῦσιν
against the subjects to-them as the youth giving
αὐτῷ πρὸς διαφθοράν, εἰς ἔσχατον ἤγαγε πάντα τὰ ὑπ᾽
to-him for corruption to (the)-extreme he-brought all the under
αὐτὸν ἔθνη κακοῦ.
him nations of-evil
πρὸς ἃ δυσχεραίνοντες οἱ περὶ τὴν αὐλήν, ἐπειδὴ ταῖς περὶ 42.2
at which vexed the about the court when in-the about
θήραν τέρψεσιν αὐτὸν ἐγκείμενον εἶδον, ἡγεμόσι πρὸς τοῦτο
hunting pleasures him engrossed they-saw (as)-leaders for this
χρησάμενοι Μαρκελλίνῳ τῷ τοῦ ταμιείου προεστηκότι καὶ
having-used Marcellinus the over-the treasury presiding and
Μαγνεντίῳ τῷ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐπιτετραμμένῳ τῶν Ἰοβιανῶν
Magnentius the the command entrusted-with of-the Joviani
καὶ Ἑρκουλιανῶν (τάγματα δὲ ταῦτα *** ἐπώνυμα)
and Herculiani (units and these (lacuna) named)
τρόπῳ τοιῷδε τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν τὴν κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ σκευωροῦσι.
in-manner such the plot the against him contrive

42.3 γενέθλιον ἄξειν ἡμέραν οἰκείου παιδὸς ὁ Μαρκελλῖνος
birth to-celebrate day of-own son — Marcellinus
εἰπὼν ἐκάλει πρὸς ἑστίασιν ἄλλους τε πολλοὺς ἐξέχοντας
having-said invited to feast others both many prominent
τοῦ στρατοπέδου καὶ Μαγνέντιον σὺν αὐτοῖς· τοῦ
of-the army and Magnentius with them the
δὲ συμποσίου μέχρι μέσων ἐκταθέντος νυκτῶν, ὁ
and drinking-party as-far-as middle having-been-prolonged of-the-night —
Μαγνέντιος διά τι δῆθεν τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἀναστὰς ἐκ
Magnentius for some forsooth of-the necessary(-things) having-risen from
τοῦ δείπνου, καὶ πρὸς βραχὺ τῶν δαιτυμόνων ἑαυτὸν
the dinner and for (a)-short(-while) from-the banqueters himself
ἀποστήσας, ἐφαίνετο τοῖς συμπόταις ὥσπερ ἐν σκηνῇ τὴν
having-withdrawn appeared to-the fellow-drinkers as-if on stage the
βασιλικὴν ἠμφιεσμένος στολήν.
royal clothed-in robe

42.4 τῶν δὲ περὶ τὸ δεῖπνον ἀνειπόντων αὐτὸν βασιλέα,
the and about the dinner having-proclaimed him emperor
πάντες ὁμοίως ὅσοι τὴν πόλιν Αὐγουστόδουνον ᾤκουν
all alike as-many-as the city Augustodunum inhabited
(ἐν αὐτῇ γὰρ ταῦτα ἐπράχθη) τῆς αὐτῆς ἐγίνοντο
(in it for these-things were-done) of-the same became
γνώμης. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ φήμη καὶ περαιτέρω διέτρεχεν, ὁ ἐκ
mind when and the rumor also farther ran the from
τῶν ἀγρῶν ὄχλος εἴσω συνέρρει τῆς πόλεως. ἐν τούτῳ
the fields crowd within flowed-together of-the city in this
δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐν Ἰλλυριοῖς ἱππέων εἰς ἀναπλήρωσιν
and also from the among Illyrians horsemen for filling-up
τῶν ἐν Κελτοῖς ταγμάτων ἀποσταλέντες ἀνεμίγησαν
of-the among Celts units sent mingled
τοῖς ἐπὶ ταύτῃ τῇ πράξει συνειλεγμένοις.
with-the for this the deed gathered

καὶ ἁπλῶς εἰπεῖν ὁμίλου στρατιωτικοῦ παντὸς οἱ 42.5
and simply to-say of-company military all the
προεστῶτες εἰς ἓν συνελθόντες, ἐπειδὴ τοὺς ἀρχηγοὺς
leaders into one having-come-together when the leaders
τῆς συνωμοσίας ἐκβοήσαντας εἶδον, οὐκ εἰδότες σχεδὸν τὸ
of-the conspiracy having-shouted they-saw not knowing nearly the
πραττόμενον, ἐπεβόων ἅπαντες, Σεβαστὸν ἀνακαλοῦντες
being-done shouted all Augustus calling
Μαγνέντιον. τούτων ὁ Κώνστας αἰσθόμενος ἀποδρᾶναι
Magnentius these — Constans having-perceived to-run-away
πρός τινα πολίχνην ὡρμήθη τοῦ Πυρηναίου πλησίον
to some town set-out the Pyrenees near
ᾠκισμένην· Ἑλένη δὲ τοὔνομα τῷ πολιχνίῳ. καταληφθεὶς
settled Helena and the-name to-the town having-been-overtaken
δὲ ὑπὸ Γαΐσωνος, εἰς τοῦτο μετά τινων ἐπιλέκτων
and by Gaiso for this with some picked-men
σταλέντος, ἀνῃρέθη, πάσης αὐτὸν βοηθείας ἀπολιπούσης.
sent he-was-killed all him help having-deserted
Μαγνεντίου τοίνυν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχοντος καὶ τῶν ὑπὲρ τὰς 43.1
Magnentius therefore the rule having and the beyond the
Ἄλπεις ἐθνῶν καὶ τῆς Ἰταλίας αὐτῆς κυριεύοντος, τὴν
Alps nations and — of-Italy itself being-master the
στρατηγίαν τῶν ἐν Παιονίαις στρατοπέδων Βετρανίων ἔχειν
generalship of-the in Paeonia armies Vetranio to-have
ταχθείς, ὅτι Μαγνέντιος εἰς βασιλείαν ἤχθη πυθόμενος,
appointed that Magnentius to kingship was-led having-learned
εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν ἦλθεν ἐπιθυμίαν καὶ ψήφῳ τῶν αὐτόθι
into the same came desire and by-vote of-the there
ταγμάτων βασιλεὺς ἀνεδείχθη, καὶ ἐν τῇ Μούρσῃ Παιονίας
units emperor was-declared and at — Mursa of-Paeonia
οὔσῃ πόλει διέτριβε. τούτων οὕτως ἐχόντων Πέρσαι μὲν
being city spent-time these so being Persians indeed

τὰς τῆς ἑῴας ἐλῄζοντο πόλεις, καὶ μάλιστα τῆς μέσης
the of-the east plundered cities and most of-the middle
τῶν ποταμῶν, Κωνστάντιος δέ, καὶ ταῦτα τῷ πρὸς
of-the rivers Constantius and even these-things in-the against
αὐτοὺς ἐλαττούμενος πολέμῳ, τοῖς κατὰ Μαγνέντιον
them being-worsted war against-the about Magnentius
ὅμως ἐπεξελθεῖν ἐγνώκει καὶ Βετρανίωνα.
nevertheless to-proceed had-resolved and Vetranio

43.2 ταῦτα δὲ αὐτοῦ λογιζομένου καὶ ἐν παρασκευαῖς
these(-things) and him reckoning and in preparations
ὄντος, Μαγνεντίου διατρίβοντος ἐν Κελτοῖς, Νεπωτιανὸς
being Magnentius spending-time among Celts Nepotianus
ἐξ ἀδελφῆς Κωνσταντίνου τεχθεὶς Εὐτροπίας ὄνομα,
from sister of-Constantine born Eutropia by-name
συναγαγὼν πλῆθος οὐ καθεστώτων ἀνθρώπων ἀλλὰ
having-gathered multitude not settled of-men but
λῃστείᾳ καὶ ἐκδεδιῃτημένῳ βίῳ τὰ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς
to-brigandage and to-dissolute life the(-affairs) about themselves
παραδόντων, ἔπεισι τῇ Ῥώμῃ βασιλικὸν σχῆμα δεικνύς.
having-given-up attacks — Rome royal dress showing

43.3 Ἀνικήτου δὲ τοῦ παρὰ Μαγνεντίου κατασταθέντος ὑπάρχου
Anicetus and the by Magnentius appointed prefect
τῆς αὐλῆς τῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ δήμου τινὰς ἐξοπλίσαντος
of-the court of-the from the people some having-armed
καὶ τῆς πόλεως ἐξαγαγόντος ὡς δὴ Νεπωτιανῷ
and from-the city having-led-out as indeed against-Nepotianus
πολεμήσοντας, μάχη μὲν ἐγίνετο καρτερά, τῶν δὲ
going-to-fight battle indeed occurred fierce the and
Ῥωμαίων οἷα δὴ ἀπείρων καὶ ἀσυντάκτων οὐ σὺν πολλῷ
Romans as indeed inexperienced and disorganized not with much

πόνῳ τραπέντων, φεύγοντας αὐτοὺς ὁ τῆς αὐλῆς ὕπαρχος
toil having-been-routed fleeing them the of-the court prefect
θεασάμενος καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ πόλει δεδιὼς τὰς πύλας ἀπέκλεισεν·
having-seen and for the city fearing the gates shut
οὓς οὐ δυνηθέντας διαφυγεῖν ἐπιδιώξαντες οἱ Νεπωτιανοῦ 43.4
whom not having-been-able to-escape having-pursued the of-Nepotianus
στρατιῶται πάντας ἀπώλεσαν. ἀλλὰ Νεπωτιανὸν μὲν οὐ
soldiers all destroyed but Nepotianus indeed not
πολλαῖς ἡμέραις ὕστερον ἐκπέμψας Μαγνέντιος δύναμιν,
many days later having-sent-out Magnentius force
ἡγουμένου Μαρκελλίνου τοῦ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐπιτετραμμένου
leading Marcellinus the the command entrusted-with
τῶν περὶ τὴν αὐλὴν τάξεων, ὃν μάγιστρον ὀφφικίων
of-the about the court ranks whom magister officiorum
καλοῦσιν, ἀνεῖλε·
they-call killed
Κωνστάντιος δὲ ἐκ τῆς ἑῴας ἐπὶ τὸν κατὰ Μαγνεντίου 44.1
Constantius and from the east to the against Magnentius
πόλεμον ἐξορμήσας ᾠήθη δεῖν πρότερον τέχνῃ τινὶ φίλιον
war having-set-out thought one-must first by-art some friendly
ἑαυτῷ Βετρανίωνα καταστῆσαι διὰ τὸ μὴ πρὸς δύο λοιπὸν
to-himself Vetranio to-make because-of the not against two any-more
πόλεμον ἀλλὰ πρὸς ἕνα τύραννον ἔχειν. ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ
war but against one tyrant to-have there-was and also
Μαγνεντίῳ σπουδὴ τὴν φιλίαν ἐπισπάσασθαι Βετρανίωνος
for-Magnentius zeal the friendship to-win of-Vetranio
καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τὸν πρὸς Κωνστάντιον διαγωνίσασθαι πόλεμον.
and with him the against Constantius to-fight-out war
ἑκατέρου τοίνυν κήρυκας περὶ τούτου πρὸς Βετρανίωνα 44.2
each therefore heralds about this to Vetranio
στείλαντος εἵλετο Κωνσταντίῳ θέσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ
having-sent he-chose with-Constantius to-side rather than

Μαγνεντίῳ. τῶν οὖν Μαγνεντίου πρέσβεων ἀναχωρησάντων
with-Magnentius the then of-Magnentius envoys having-withdrawn
ἀπράκτων συνελθεῖν ἐς ταὐτὸ τὰ στρατόπεδα
unsuccessful to-come-together into the-same(-place) the armies
Κωστάντιος παρεκάλει, καὶ σκέμμα κοινὸν περὶ τοῦ πρὸς
Constantius urged and deliberation common about the against
Μαγνέντιον προτεθῆναι πολέμου.
Magnentius to-be-set-forth war

44.3 παραχθέντος δὲ Βετρανίωνος τοῖς Κωνσταντίου λόγοις,
having-been-led-on and Vetranio by-the of-Constantius words
ἐπὶ βήματός τινος ἐπὶ τούτῳ κατασκευασθέντος ἀνέβησαν.
onto platform some for this built they-went-up
Κωστάντιος τοίνυν λαχὼν πρῶτος εἰπεῖν διὰ
Constantius therefore having-obtained first to-speak because-of
γένους ἀξίωσιν, πανταχοῦ τῶν λόγων τῆς τοῦ πατρὸς
of-family dignity everywhere of-the words of-the of-the father
ἀνεμίμνησκε τοὺς στρατιώτας φιλοτιμίας καὶ τῶν ὅρκων οὓς
reminded the soldiers munificence and of-the oaths which
ὀμωμόκασιν, ἦ μὴν εὔνοιαν τοῖς τούτου φυλάξειν παισίν,
they-have-sworn truly — goodwill to-the his to-keep sons
ἠξίου τε μὴ περιδεῖν ἀθῷον ἀναχωροῦντα Μαγνέντιον,
he-asked and not to-overlook unpunished withdrawing Magnentius
Κωνσταντίνου παιδὸς ὄντα φονέα, μεθ' οὗ πολλοὺς
of-Constantine son being murderer with whom many
πολέμους διεπόνησαν καὶ μεγίσταις ἐτιμήθησαν δωρεαῖς.
wars they-had-toiled-through and with-greatest were-honored gifts

44.4 τούτων ἀκηκοότες οἱ στρατιῶται, προκατειλημμένοι τε
these(-things) having-heard the soldiers won-over-beforehand both
δώροις ἁδροῖς, τὰ κίβδηλα τῆς βασιλείας ἐξεβόησαν
with-gifts abundant the counterfeit(-parts) of-the kingship shouted
ἐκκαθαίρεσθαι, καὶ ἅμα Βετρανίωνα τῆς ἐσθῆτος ἐκδύσαντες
to-be-purged and at-once Vetranio of-the robe having-stripped

κατήγαγον ἐκ τοῦ βήματος ἰδιώτην. Κωνστάντιος δὲ
brought-down from the platform private-man Constantius and
οὐδὲν ἄχαρι παθεῖν αὐτὸν συγχωρήσας ἐδίδου βίον αὐτῷ
nothing unpleasant to-suffer him having-allowed gave livelihood to-him
διατρίβοντι κατὰ τὴν Βιθυνίαν ἀρκοῦντα. καὶ βιοὺς ἐν
spending-time in — Bithynia sufficient and having-lived in
ταύτῃ χρόνον οὐκ ἔχων ἔτι πράγματα τετελεύτηκε.
it time not having any-more troubles died
Τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ τῆς κατὰ Βετρανίωνος ἀπάτης εἰς 45.1
in-this the manner the against Vetranio deceit into
ἔργον ἐκβάσης, ἐπὶ Μαγνέντιον ἐλαύνων Κωστάντιος
deed having-turned-out against Magnentius marching Constantius
Γάλλον, ὄντα τοῦ θείου παῖδα, Ἰουλιανοῦ δὲ τοῦ μετὰ
Gallus being of-the uncle son of-Julian and the after
ταῦτα βασιλεύσαντος ἀδελφὸν ὁμοπάτριον, Καίσαρα
these(-things) having-reigned brother by-the-same-father Caesar
καθίστησι, καὶ Κωσταντίαν αὐτῷ κατεγγυήσας τὴν
appoints and Constantia to-him having-betrothed the
ἀδελφήν, εἴτε τοῖς Περσῶν πολέμοις ἀντιστησόμενον, εἴτε,
sister whether to-the of-Persians wars going-to-oppose or
ὅπερ ἦν ἀληθές, πρόφασιν τῆς αὐτοῦ βουλόμενος εὑρεῖν
which-very was true pretext of-the his wishing to-find
ἀναιρέσεως· μόνοι γὰρ ἔτυχον αὐτός τε καὶ ἀδελφὸς ἐκ
killing alone for happened he-himself both and the-brother from
τοῦ Κωσταντίου γένους περιλειφθέντες, τῶν ἄλλων πρὸς
the of-Constantius family left-over the others by
αὐτοῦ πάντων ἀνῃρημένων, ὡς διεξήλθομεν ἤδη.
him all having-been-killed as we-have-gone-through already
τούτῳ μὲν οὖν τὸ τοῦ Καίσαρος ἐπιτίθησι σχῆμα, 45.2
on-him indeed then the of-the Caesar puts dress
Λουκιλλιανῷ δὲ τὸν πρὸς Πέρσας ἐπιτρέψας πόλεμον
to-Lucillianus and the against Persians having-entrusted war

αὐτὸς ἐπὶ Μαγνέντιον ἐχώρει, καὶ τὰ Βετρανίωνος
he-himself against Magnentius went also the of-Vetranio
στρατόπεδα τοῖς οὖσιν αὐτῷ συμπαραλαβών. καὶ
armies to-the being to-him having-taken-along and
Μαγνέντιος δὲ μείζοσι παρασκευαῖς ἐγνωκὼς ἀπαντῆσαι,
Magnentius too with-greater preparations having-resolved to-meet(-him)
Δεκέντιον γένει συναπτόμενον ἐπὶ φυλακῇ τῶν ὑπὲρ τὰς
Decentius by-family related for guard of-the beyond the
Ἄλπεις ἐθνῶν ἀναδείκνυσι Καίσαρα.
Alps nations declares Caesar

45.3 τῶν δὲ στρατοπέδων ἐν Παιονίαις συνδραμόντων καὶ
the and armies in Paeonia having-run-together and
περὶ Μοῦρσαν πόλιν ἀλλήλων ἐγγὺς γενομένων, ἐν τοῖς
about Mursa city one-another near having-come in the
περὶ τὰ Ἄδρανα τέμπεσι καθίσας ὁ Μαγνέντιος λόχον
about — Adrana defiles having-placed — Magnentius ambush
ἐπιπέμπει τινὰ τοῖς Κωνσταντίου στρατηγοῖς ἄγγελον,
sends someone to-the of-Constantius generals (as)-messenger
τὴν πορείαν ἀναβαλλόμενον, ὅπως ἂν Σισκίαν οἱ ἐναντίοι
the march putting-off so-that — Siscia the opponents
καταλάβωσιν· ἐν ταύτῃ γὰρ αὐτόν, ὡς ἀναπεπταμένα
might-reach in it for him as spread-open
πεδία ἐχούσῃ, μάχην συνάψειν.
plains having battle to-join

45.4 ταῦτα Κωστάντιος ἀκούσας, καὶ περιχαρ�ὴς τῇ ἀγγελίᾳ
these(-things) Constantius having-heard and overjoyed at-the news
γενόμενος, εἰ μέλλοι τῇ ἵππῳ πλεονεκτῶν
having-become if he-should-be-about with-the horse having-the-advantage
ἐν ἱππασίμοις πολεμήσειν χωρίοις, ἐξανέστησεν ὡς ἐπὶ
in fit-for-horses to-make-war places raised as to
Σισκίαν τὸν στρατόν. προϊοῦσι δὲ αὐτοῖς ἀνόπλοις καὶ
Siscia the army advancing and on-them unarmed and

ἀσυντάκτοις (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἤλπιζόν τι τῶν ἐσομένων)
disorganized (not for they-expected anything of-the to-be)
ἐπιπεσόντες οἱ κατὰ ἐνέδραν τοῖς τέμπεσι προκαθίσαντες
having-fallen-upon the in ambush in-the defiles having-sat-before
λόχοι, καὶ λίθοις ἅπαντας ὡς εἰπεῖν καταχώσαντες,
companies and with-stones all so-to to-speak having-buried
τῆς περαιτέρω διαβάσεως ἀπεκώλυσαν.
from-the further crossing prevented
πολλῶν δὲ πεσόντων Μαγνέντιος μὲν ἐπὶ τοσούτῳ 46.1
many and having-fallen Magnentius indeed at so-great
πλεονεκτήματι μεγαλαυχούμενος, ἀναλαβὼν τὴν δύναμιν,
advantage boasting having-taken-up the force
οὐκ ἠνείχετο τῆς ἐπὶ πλέον τοῦ πολέμου τριβῆς, ἀλλὰ
not endured the for more of-the war delay but
ἐπὶ Παιονίαν ἐχώρει, καὶ παραγενόμενος ἐν τοῖς πρὸ
to Paeonia went and having-come in the before
τοῦ Ποτοβίου πεδίοις, ἅτινα μέσα τέμνων Δρᾶος ὁ
— Poetovio plains which middle cutting Dravus the
ποταμός, Νωρικοὺς καὶ Παίονας παραμείψας, ἐπὶ τὸν
river Norici and Paeonians having-passed into the
Ἴστρον ἐκδίδωσιν, ἐπὶ Παίονας ἤλαυνε, Σιρμίου πλησίον
Ister issues against Paeonians marched Sirmium near
συνάψαι τὴν μάχην διανοούμενος. φασὶ δὲ ὡς τῆς μητρὸς
to-join the battle intending they-say and that the mother
αὐτῷ ταύτην ἀπαγορευούσης τὴν ὁδὸν καὶ κελευούσης
for-him this forbidding the road and ordering
ἐπὶ Ἰλλυριοὺς διαβαίνειν ἠπείθησε, καὶ ταῦτα μάντιν
to Illyrians to-cross he-disobeyed and these-things seer
ἀληθῆ ταύτην εἶναι πολλαῖς προλαβούσαις προρρήσεσι
true her to-be by-many preceding predictions
πεπεισμένος.
having-been-persuaded

46.2 ἀλλὰ Μαγνεντίου διανοουμένου πότερον χρὴ γεφύρᾳ
but Magnentius considering whether it-is-necessary by-bridge
περαιωθῆναι τὸν Σάον ποταμὸν ἢ ζεῦξαι πλοῖα
to-cross the Saus river or to-yoke boats
καὶ ταύτῃ διαβιβάσαι τὸ στράτευμα, Κωνστάντιος
and in-this-way to-carry-across the army Constantius
ἐκπέμπει Φίλιππον, τῶν ἐν μεγίστοις ἀξιώμασιν ἄνδρα
sends-out Philip of-the in greatest ranks man
καὶ φρονήσει προέχοντα, τῷ μὲν προφανεῖ περὶ
and in-prudence excelling in-the indeed apparent about
σπονδῶν καὶ εἰρήνης διαλεξόμενον, τοῖς δὲ ἀληθέσι τὴν
truce and peace going-to-confer in-the and true the
Μαγνεντίου πολυπραγμονήσοντα δύναμιν, καὶ ἣν ἔχει
of-Magnentius going-to-inquire-into force and what he-has
περὶ τὸν πόλεμον ἔννοιαν, καὶ ποίαις ὁδοῖς χρῆσθαι
about the war thought and what roads to-use
διανοεῖται.
he-intends

46.3 ὃ δὲ ἐπειδὴ πλησίον ἦν, συνήντησε Μαρκελλίνῳ
he and when near he-was met Marcellinus
μεγίστην παρὰ Μαγνεντίῳ δύναμιν ἔχοντι, καὶ σὺν
greatest with Magnentius power having and with
αὐτῷ πρὸς Μαγνέντιον ᾔει. συναγαγὼν τοίνυν εἰς
him to Magnentius went having-gathered therefore into
ἐκκλησίαν τὸ στράτευμα, λέγειν ἐκέλευε Φιλίππῳ τὴν
assembly the army to-speak ordered Philip the
αἰτίαν δι' ἣν παραγέγονεν. ὃ δὲ πρὸς μὲν
cause because-of which he-has-come he and to indeed
τὸ στρατόπεδον ἔλεγεν ὡς οὐ προσήκει Ῥωμαίοις
the army said that not it-befits to-Romans
ὄντας ὑπηκόους κατὰ Ῥωμαίων πόλεμον ἄρασθαι, καὶ
being subjects against Romans war to-raise and

μάλιστα Κωνσταντίνου παιδὸς βασιλεύοντος, μεθ' οὗ
most of-Constantine son reigning with whom
πολλὰ κατὰ βαρβάρων ἔστησαν τρόπαια, πρὸς δὲ
many against barbarians they-set-up trophies to and
Μαγνέντιον ὡς δέοι μνήμην ἔχειν αὐτὸν τῶν
Magnentius that it-was-necessary memory to-have him of-the
Κωνσταντίνου καὶ περὶ αὐτόν τε καὶ τοὺς αὐτοῦ γονέας
of-Constantine also toward himself both and the his parents
εὐεργεσιῶν· δεδέχθαι γὰρ ὑπ' ἐκείνου καὶ μεγίστων
benefactions to-have-been-received for by him and of-greatest
ἠξιῶσθαι τιμῶν. καὶ ταῦτα διεξελθὼν
to-have-been-deemed-worthy honors and these-things having-gone-through
παραχωρῆσαι μὲν ᾔτει Μαγνέντιον Ἰταλίας, ἔχειν
to-withdraw indeed he-asked Magnentius from-Italy to-have
δὲ τὰ ὑπὲρ τὰς Ἄλπεις ἔθνη καὶ τούτων ἄρχειν
and the beyond the Alps nations and over-these to-rule
ἁπάντων.
all

ταῦτα ῥηθέντα παρὰ Φιλίππου μικροῦ δεῖν ἅπαν τὸ 47.1
these(-things) spoken by Philip (by)-little to-lack all the
στράτευμα συνετάραξεν. ἐφ' οἷς ὀρρωδήσας ὁ Μαγνέντιος,
army confounded at which having-dreaded — Magnentius
καὶ σὺν πολλῷ πόνῳ καταστήσας τοὺς στρατιώτας
and with much toil having-brought the soldiers
εἰς τὸ λέγειν τι βουλόμενον αὐτὸν ὑπομεῖναι, τὴν
to the to-say something wishing him to-endure the
μὲν εἰρήνην ἀσμενίζειν καὶ αὐτὸς ἔλεγε, λύειν δὲ
indeed peace to-welcome also he-himself said to-dissolve and
τέως τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἐκέλευσεν, ἄχρις ὅτε τὸ πρακτέον
meanwhile the assembly ordered until when the to-be-done

σκοπήσας, ἣν ἔχει περὶ τούτου γνώμην τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ
having-considered what he-has about this opinion on-the next(-day)
μηνύσειεν.
he-should-reveal

47.2 ἐπὶ τούτῳ τῆς συνόδου λυθείσης Μαρκελλῖνος
at this the meeting having-been-dissolved Marcellinus
μὲν ἐδέχετο Φίλιππον ὡς ἐπιξενωθησόμενον αὑτῷ,
indeed received Philip as going-to-be-entertained with-himself
Μαγνέντιος δὲ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἔστρεφε γνώμην, πότερον
Magnentius and by himself turned-over (his)-judgment whether
χρὴ Φίλιππον ἄπρακτον ἀποπέμπειν ἢ κατέχειν
it-is-necessary Philip unsuccessful to-send-away or to-detain
παρ' ἑαυτῷ, τὸν ἐπὶ τοῖς πρέσβεσι πατοῦντι θεσμόν.
with himself the for the envoys trampling law
τέως δὲ τοὺς λοχαγοὺς καὶ δεκαδάρχας, καὶ ὅσοι
meanwhile and the company-leaders and decurions and as-many-as
ταῖς τάξεσι τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐφεστᾶσιν, ἐδόκει
over-the ranks of-the soldiers are-set it-seemed-good
δειπνίζειν αὐτῷ, καὶ παρὰ τὸ δεῖπνον ἣν εἶχε γνώμην
to-entertain to-him and at the dinner what he-had opinion
ἐκφῆναι.
to-reveal

47.3 πράξας δὲ τοῦτο, γενομένης ἡμέρας αὖθις τὸ στράτευμα
having-done and this having-become day again the army
συναγείρας, ὅσα Κώνστας εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐπαρῴνησε
having-gathered what Constans against them had-drunkenly-outraged
διεξῄει, καὶ ὅπως οὐκ ἐνεγκόντες τὸ μέγεθος ὧν
he-went-through and how not having-borne the greatness of-what
εἰς τὸ πολίτευμα παρηνόμει πάντες ἐπὶ τὸ κοινῇ
against the constitution he-acted-lawlessly all to the in-common

λυσιτελοῦν ὥρμησαν, ἐλευθερώσαντες δὲ πονηροῦ θηρίου
profitable rushed having-freed and from-wicked beast
τὰς πόλεις αὐτῷ τὴν βασιλείαν ἐπέθηκαν ἄκοντι.
the cities on-him the kingship placed unwilling

XII · MURSA

Magnentius tries to cross the Saus and escapes a defeat by a trick. Constantius draws him onto the plains, and Magnentius takes Siscia but fails before Sirmium and Mursa, where Constantius' men destroy his ambush in the stadium. The two armies fight a long and bloody battle before Mursa, and Constantius wins. Magnentius resolves to flee over the Alps but, cut off on every side, kills himself, and Decentius hangs himself. Constantius, now sole ruler, listens to informers and has Gallus killed.

ταῦτα λέγοντος ἐξανέστησαν ἅπαντες εἰς τὸ πολεμεῖν, 48.1
these(-things) him-saying rose-up all for the to-make-war
καὶ παραχρῆμα τὰς ὁπλίσεις ἀναλαβόντες ὥρμησαν
and at-once the arms having-taken-up rushed
ἐπὶ τὸ περαιωθῆναι τὸν Σάον. ἀπαγγειλάντων δὲ τῶν
to the to-cross the Saus having-reported and the
κατασκόπων τὴν ἔφοδον, οἱ Σισκίαν τὴν πόλιν φυλάττοντες
scouts the attack the Siscia the city guarding
ἐπικειμένην τῇ ὄχθῃ τοῦ Σάου τοὺς μὲν κατηκόντιζον
lying on-the bank of-the Saus the(-ones) indeed shot-down
ἐπιβῆναι τῆς ὄχθης τοῦ ποταμοῦ βουλομένους, τοῖς
to-mount the bank of-the river wishing the(-ones)
δὲ ἀνθίσταντο τὴν γέφυραν διαβαίνειν ἐπιχειροῦσιν, ὡς
and opposed the bridge to-cross attempting so-that

πολλοὺς μὲν κατασφαγῆναι, πλείους δὲ ὑπὸ ἑαυτῶν
many indeed to-be-slaughtered more and by themselves
ὠθουμένους καὶ τῶν ἐναντίων εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ἐμπεσεῖν.
being-pushed and the opponents into the river to-fall
48.2 φόνου δὲ γενομένου πολλοῦ καὶ τῶν μὲν ἐν τῷ φεύγειν
slaughter and having-occurred great and the(-ones) indeed in the fleeing
τῆς τοῦ ποταμοῦ γεφύρας ἀποπιπτόντων, τῶν δὲ σὺν
from-the of-the river bridge falling-off the(-ones) and with
τόνῳ πολλῷ διωκόντων, εἰς ἔσχατον ἐλθὼν ὁ Μαγνέντιος
vigor much pursuing to (the)-extreme having-come — Magnentius
κακοῦ τοιάδε μηχανησάμενος τὸν ἐνεστῶτα διαδρᾶναι
of-evil such(-things) having-contrived the present to-escape
κίνδυνον οἷός τε γέγονε. πήξας ἐν τῇ γῇ τὸ δόρυ, καὶ τῇ
danger able — he-was having-fixed in the earth the spear and with-the
δεξιᾷ νεύσας τοῖς ἐναντίοις ὡς δή τι βουλόμενος
right-hand having-signaled to-the opponents as-if indeed something wishing
εἰπεῖν εἰρηναῖον, ἐπειδὴ τὴν ἀκοὴν εἶδεν ὑπέχοντας, οὐ
to-say peaceable when the hearing he-saw (them)-lending not
δίχα τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως κελεύσεως ἔφη τὸν Σάον ἐθελῆσαι
without the of-the emperor command he-said the Saus to-have-wished
περαιωθῆναι, Φιλίππου δὲ εἰπόντος χρῆναι τὴν Ἰταλίαν
to-cross Philip and having-said it-was-necessary — Italy
αὐτὸν καὶ Νωρικοὺς ἀπολιπόντα τὴν Ἰλλυρίδα καταλαβεῖν
him and Norici having-left — Illyricum to-occupy
καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τοὺς περὶ τῶν σπονδῶν ποιήσασθαι λόγους.
and in it the about the truce to-make words
48.3 τούτων ἀκηκοὼς τῶν λόγων Κωνστάντιος ἀπέστησε μὲν
these having-heard the words Constantius withdrew indeed
τῆς διώξεως τοὺς οἰκείους, ἐνεδίδου δὲ Μαγνεντίῳ τὴν
from-the pursuit the own(-men) allowed and Magnentius the
ἑαυτοῦ στρατιὰν εἰς τὰ μεταξὺ Νωρικοῦ καὶ Παιονίας
his-own army to the between Noricum and Paeonia

καὶ Μυσίας καὶ Δακίας πεδία μεταστῆσαι, τῶν μὲν
and Moesia and Dacia plains to-move from-the indeed
δυσχωριῶν ἀπαλλαγῆναι βουλόμενος, ὡς δὲ τῇ ἵππῳ
rough-grounds to-be-freed wishing so-that and with-the horse
πλεονεκτῶν ἐν ἱππασίμοις αὐτὸν καταπολεμῆσαι χωρίοις.
having-the-advantage in fit-for-horses him to-war-down places
ἐκβάσης δὲ τῆς σκέψεως εἰς ἔργον αὐτῷ, τόπον
having-turned-out and the scheme into deed for-him place
ἐπιτήδειον εἰς τὸ πληρῶσαι τὸ σπουδαζόμενον ἐνόμισεν
suitable for the to-fulfill the striven(-for) he-thought
εἶναι τὴν Κίβαλιν, ἐν ᾗ καὶ Κωνσταντῖνος μάχην
to-be — Cibalis in which also Constantine battle
Λικιννίῳ συνάψας ἐνίκησε κατὰ κράτος.
with-Licinius having-joined conquered by force
θέσιν γὰρ ἐχούσης τῆς πόλεως οἵαν ἀφηγούμενος τὰ 48.4
site for having the city such-as narrating the(-things)
τότε πραχθέντα διεξῆλθον, μέρος μὲν τοῦ στρατεύματος
then done I-went-through part indeed of-the army
εἶχεν ἐν ταύτῃ, χάρακα δὲ μεταξὺ τοῦ λόφου τοῦ
he-had in it palisade and between the hill the
τὴν πόλιν ἔχοντος καὶ τοῦ μέχρι τοῦ Σάου ποταμοῦ
the city having and the as-far-as the Saus river
πεδίου κατασκευάσας, πᾶν μὲν ὅσον οὐ διέζωστο τῷ
plain having-built all indeed as-much-as not had-been-girded by-the
ποταμῷ τάφρῳ βαθείᾳ καὶ χάρακι πυκνῷ περιέβαλεν,
river with-ditch deep and palisade dense he-surrounded
ὅσον δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς περιεῖχε ναυσὶ συμπλακείσαις
as-much-as and the river encompassed with-ships interlocked
ἀλλήλαις ἐγεφύρωσε, διαλύων τὴν γέφυραν, ὁπότε
with-one-another he-bridged dissolving the bridge whenever
δοκοίη, καὶ πάλιν ῥᾷστα συνάπτων.
it-seemed-good and again most-easily joining

48.5 ἐν τούτῳ σκηνὰς τῷ πλήθει πηξάμενος, καὶ βασιλικὴν
in this tents for-the multitude having-pitched and royal
ἐν τῷ μεσαιτάτῳ κατασκευάσας σκηνήν, τῶν εἰς
in the very-middle having-built tent from-the for
μέγεθος καὶ κάλλος ἐξησκημένων πόλεων κατ' οὐδὲν
size and beauty adorned cities in nothing
διαλλάττουσαν ἀνέδειξεν. τῶν δὲ ταξιάρχων καὶ λοχαγῶν
differing he-displayed the and taxiarchs and company-leaders
βασιλέως δειπνοποιοῦντος εὐωχουμένων, μόνοι Λατῖνος
(the)-emperor giving-a-dinner feasting alone Latinus
καὶ Θαλάσσιος, τὰ πρῶτα παρὰ βασιλεῖ φέροντες, τῆς
and Thalassius the first(-place) with (the)-emperor bearing of-the
θοίνης οὐ μετεῖχον, Φιλίππου πεφροντικότες, ὃν ἐπὶ
banquet not partook for-Philip having-been-anxious whom on
πρεσβείᾳ πρὸς αὐτὸν σταλέντα Μαγνέντιος εἶχεν.
embassy to himself sent Magnentius held

49.1 Ἀλλὰ τοῦτο βουλευομένων αὐτῶν ἦκεν Τιτιανός, εἷς τῶν ἀπὸ
but this deliberating them came Titianus one of-the from
τῆς ἐν Ῥώμῃ συγκλήτου βουλῆς, λόγους ἀπὸ Μαγνεντίου
the in Rome senatorial council words from Magnentius
φέρων ὑπερηφάνους, ὃς κατὰ Κωνσταντίνου καὶ τῶν ἐξ
bearing arrogant who against Constantine and the from
αὐτοῦ γεγονότων ἄτοπα πολλὰ συμφορήσας, καὶ τὴν τῶν
him born absurdities many having-heaped-together and the of-the
πόλεων ἀπώλειαν τῇ περὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀναθεὶς ἐκμελείᾳ,
cities destruction to-the about the rule having-attributed carelessness
τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐκέλευεν ἐκστῆναι Μαγνεντίῳ Κωνστάντιον,
from-the rule he-ordered to-stand-aside for-Magnentius Constantius
εἰ ζῆν αὐτῷ μετ' ἀσφαλείας συγχωρήσειεν ἀγαπῶντα.
if to-live to-him with safety he-should-allow being-content

τοῦ δὲ θεόν τε καὶ Δίκην αἰτήσαντος γενέσθαι τιμωροὺς 49.2
he and god both and Justice having-asked to-become avengers
τοῦ Κώνσταντος φόνου, σὺν αὐτοῖς τε πολεμήσειν
of-the of-Constans murder with them and to-make-war
εἰπόντος, Τιτιανὸς μὲν πρὸς Μαγνέντιον ἐπανιέναι
having-said Titianus indeed to Magnentius to-return
συνεχωρεῖτο, καὶ ταῦτα Φιλίππου παρ᾽ ἐκείνῳ μεμενηκότος,
was-allowed and that Philip with that-one having-remained
Μαγνέντιος δὲ προαγαγὼν τὸν στρατόν, Σισκίαν ἑλὼν
Magnentius and having-led-forward the army Siscia having-taken
ἐξ ἐφόδου κατέσκαψεν, ἐπελθὼν δὲ πάντα τὰ περὶ
by onset razed having-overrun and all the about
τὸν Σάον χωρία καὶ λείαν πλείστην ἀπαγαγὼν ἐπὶ τὸ
the Saus places and booty very-much having-carried-off to —
Σίρμιον ἤλαυνεν, ἀμαχητὶ καὶ ταύτην αἱρήσειν οἰόμενος.
Sirmium marched without-battle also this to-take thinking
διαμαρτὼν δὲ τῆς ἐγχειρήσεως (ἀπεκρούσθη γὰρ ὑπό 49.3
having-failed and of-the attempt (he-was-beaten-back for by
τε τοῦ πλήθους τῶν οἰκητόρων καὶ τῶν ἐπιτεταγμένων
both the multitude of-the inhabitants and the appointed
τὴν πόλιν φυλάττειν στρατιωτῶν) ἐπὶ τὴν Μοῦρσαν
the city to-guard soldiers) to — Mursa
ἐχώρει ἅμα τῇ δυνάμει πάσῃ. τῶν δὲ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν
went with the force all the and in the city
ἀποκλεισάντων αὐτῷ τὰς πύλας καὶ εἰς τὰς ἐπάλξεις
having-shut against-him the gates and onto the battlements
ἀναβάντων ἠπόρει περὶ τὸ πρακτέον ὁ Μαγνέντιος, οὔτε
having-gone-up was-at-a-loss about the to-be-done — Magnentius neither
μηχανὰς ἔχων οὔτε ἄλλως πλησιάσαι τῷ τείχει δυνάμενος·
engines having nor otherwise to-approach the wall being-able

49.4 κατηκοντίζετο γὰρ βέλεσί τε καὶ λίθοις ὑπὸ τῶν ἐπὶ
he-was-shot-at for with-missiles both and stones by the on
τῶν ἐπάλξεων μαχομένων. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Κωνσταντίῳ
the battlements fighting when and also to-Constantius
τὰ περὶ τῆς πολιορκίας ἠγγέλθη, μετὰ πάσης
the(-things) about the siege were-announced with all
ἐξαναστὰς τῆς δυνάμεως παρεγένετο βοηθήσων τῇ πόλει
having-risen the force he-came going-to-help the city
κινδυνευούσῃ, παραμείψας Κίβαλιν καὶ γῆν ἅπασαν ὅσην
in-danger having-passed Cibalis and land all as-much-as
ὁ Δρᾶος παραρρεῖ ποταμός.
the Dravus flows-past river

50.1 Μούρσῃ τε πλησιάσας ὁ Μαγνέντιος πῦρ προσῆγε
Mursa and having-approached — Magnentius fire brought
ταῖς πύλαις, ὡς ἂν τοῦ καλύπτοντος τὰ ξύλα σιδήρου
to-the gates so-that — the covering the timbers iron
δαπανηθέντος εἴξαντα τῷ πυρὶ τὴν εἰς τὴν πόλιν εἴσοδον
having-been-consumed having-yielded to-the fire the into the city entrance
ἀναπετάσαιεν τῷ στρατῷ. τοῦτο μὲν οὖν αὐτῷ πρὸς
they-might-open to-the army this indeed then for-him to
ἔργον οὐκ ἤχθη, τῶν ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους ὕδατι πολλῷ
effect not was-brought the on the wall with-water much
κατασβεννύντων τὸ πῦρ· τὸν δὲ Κωνστάντιον προσαγαγόντα
quenching the fire — and Constantius having-advanced
τῇ Μούρσῃ πυθόμενος ἕτερόν τι μηχανᾶται τοιόνδε.
— to-Mursa having-learned other something contrives such

50.2 στάδιον ἦν τι πρὸ τῆς πόλεως τῶν ἀφορισθέντων
stadium there-was some before the city of-the set-apart
ἄνωθεν τῇ τῶν ὁπλομάχων ἁμίλλῃ, πανταχόθεν
from-of-old for-the of-the gladiators contest on-all-sides
ὕλαις ἀμφηρεφές. τούτῳ Κελτῶν φάλαγγας τέσσαρας
with-woods overshadowed in-this of-Celts phalanxes four

ἐναπέκρυψεν, ἐγκελευσάμενος, ἐπειδὰν ἐφισταμένου
he-hid having-ordered when arriving
Κωνσταντίου μέλλοι πρὸ τῆς πόλεως συνάπτεσθαι
Constantius should-be-about before the city to-be-joined
μάχη, τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐπελθεῖν ἀδοκήτοις, ὥστε αὐτοὺς ἐν
battle the opponents to-attack unsuspecting so-that them in
μέσῳ ληφθέντας πανωλεθρίᾳ διαφθαρῆναι. τούτου δὲ τοῖς
middle caught in-utter-ruin to-be-destroyed this and by-the
ἐφεστῶσι τῷ τείχει γνωσθέντος εὐθὺς ὁ Κωνστάντιος
standing-on the wall having-been-learned at-once — Constantius
Σκολιδώαν καὶ Μαναδὸν τοὺς ταξιάρχους ἐξέπεμπεν·
Scolidoas and Manadus the taxiarchs sent-out
οἳ δὲ τοὺς ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῖς τεταγμένους ὁπλίτας τε καὶ 50.3
they and the under them stationed hoplites both and
τοξότας ἀριστίνδην ἑλόμενοι τὰς θύρας τοῦ σταδίου πάσας
archers by-merit having-chosen the doors of-the stadium all
ἀπέκλεισαν, ἀπολαβόντες δὲ τοὺς ὑπερκειμένους τούτου
shut having-seized and the lying-above it
βαθμοὺς πανταχόθεν τε τοὺς ἐν τῷ σταδίῳ κυκλώσαντες
steps from-all-sides and the in the stadium having-encircled
κατετόξευσαν. ἐπεὶ δέ τινες αὐτῶν ἐπιθέντες τὰ σάκη ταῖς
shot-down when and some of-them having-put the shields on-the
κεφαλαῖς ἐπειράθησαν τοῦ σταδίου διαρρῆξαι τὰς θύρας,
heads tried of-the stadium to-break-open the doors
ὁμοῦ συμπεσόντες καὶ τούτους βέλεσί τε βάλλοντες καὶ
together having-fallen-on also these with-missiles both striking and
θείνοντες ξίφεσι διέμειναν, ἄχρις ὅτε διέφθειραν ἅπαντας.
smiting with-swords they-persisted until when they-destroyed all
τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ τῆς Μαγνεντίου διαπεσούσης ἐπιβουλῆς 50.4
in-this the manner the of-Magnentius having-failed plot
καὶ τῆς ἐνέδρας εἰς τοὐναντίον αὐτῷ περιστάσης, εἰς
and the ambush to the-opposite for-him having-turned-out into

ταὐτὸν ἀμφότερα γενόμενα τὰ στρατεύματα συνέπιπτεν
the-same(-place) both having-come the armies clashed
ἀλλήλοις ἐν τῷ πρὸ τῆς Μούρσης πεδίῳ.
with-one-another in the before — Mursa plain
51.1 μάχης τε γενομένης οἵα σχεδὸν οὔπω πρότερον ἐν τούτῳ
battle and having-occurred such-as nearly not-yet before in this
τῷ πολέμῳ φαίνεται γεγονυῖα, πίπτουσι μὲν ἐξ ἑκατέρου
the war appears having-been fall indeed from each(-side)
πλεῖστοι, Κωνστάντιος δὲ θεασάμενος ὡς ἐμφυλίου τῆς
very-many Constantius and having-seen that civil the
μάχης οὔσης οὐδὲ τὰ τῆς νίκης ἐκβήσεται κατὰ νοῦν
battle being not-even the(-fruits) of-the victory will-turn-out according-to mind
αὐτῷ, τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν στρατοπέδων τοσοῦτον ἐλαττουμένων
for-him the Roman armies so-much being-diminished
καὶ τοῖς πανταχόθεν ἐπικειμένοις βαρβάροις μετὰ τοσαύτην
and the from-all-sides pressing barbarians after so-great
φθορὰν ἀντέχειν οὐ δυναμένων, εἰς ἔννοιαν ἦλθε τοῦ
ruin to-withstand not being-able into thought came of-the
σπονδαῖς τισὶ καὶ συμβάσεσι καταλῦσαι τὸν πόλεμον.
by-truce some and agreements to-end the war
51.2 ταῦτα δὲ αὐτοῦ τῶν στρατοπέδων ἔτι συμπεπλεγμένων
these(-things) and him the armies still entangled
ἀλλήλοις λογιζομένου, πρὸς μείζονα λύσσαν ἐπαρθέντες
with-one-another reckoning to greater frenzy roused
οἱ Μαγνεντίῳ συναγωνιζόμενοι οὐδὲ νυκτὸς μαχομένοις
the with-Magnentius fighting-together not-even night while-fighting
αὐτοῖς ἐπελθούσης ἐπαύσαντο, ἐπέμειναν τε αὐτοί γε
on-them having-come-on ceased persisted and themselves at-least
οἱ στρατηγοὶ στρατιωτῶν ἔργα πληροῦντες καὶ τοῖς καθ᾽
the generals of-soldiers deeds fulfilling and to-the by
ἕκαστον στρατιώταις ἐπικεῖσθαι τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐγκελευόμενοι.
each soldiers to-press-on the opponents urging

καὶ τῶν Κωνσταντίου δὲ στρατηγῶν εἰς ἀνάμνησιν τῆς 51.3
and the of-Constantius too generals to remembrance of-the
ἀνδρείας καὶ τῆς Ῥωμαίων δόξης ἐπανελθόντων, νυκτός
courage and of-the of-Romans glory having-returned night
τε βαθείας οὔσης, ἔπαιον ἀλλήλους δόρασί τε καὶ
and deep being they-struck one-another with-spears both and
ξίφεσι καὶ παντὶ τῷ προσπίπτοντι καὶ εἰς χεῖρας ἰόντι·
swords and with-every the falling-in and into hands coming
καὶ οὔτε τὸ σκότος οὔτε ἕτερόν τι τῶν εἰωθότων
and neither the darkness nor other anything of-the accustomed
ἀνακωχὴν πολέμου ποιεῖν ἔπαυσε τὰ στρατόπεδα τοῦ
cessation of-war to-make stopped the armies from-the
φονᾶν κατ᾽ ἀλλήλων καὶ ἐν εὐτυχήματι μεγίστῳ
to-thirst-for-blood against one-another and in good-fortune greatest
ποιεῖσθαι τὸ σὺν ἀλλήλοις ἅπαντας ἄρδην ἀποθανεῖν.
to-count the with one-another all utterly to-die
τῶν δὲ στρατηγῶν ἀνδρείας καὶ ἀρετῆς ἔργα κατὰ τὴν 51.4
the and generals of-courage and of-valor deeds in the
μάχην ἐπιδειξαμένων μέγιστα, πίπτουσιν ἄλλοι τε καὶ
battle having-displayed greatest fall others both and
Ἀρκάδιος ὁ τοῦ τάγματος τῶν Ἀβούλκων ἡγούμενος καὶ
Arcadius the of-the unit of-the Abulci leading and
Μενέλαος ὁ τῶν ἐξ Ἀρμενίας ἱπποτοξοτῶν ἄρχειν
Menelaus the the from Armenia horse-archers to-command
τεταγμένος.
appointed
Ἄξιον δὲ τὰ περὶ Μενελάου λεγόμενα μὴ παραδραμεῖν 52.1
worthy and the(-things) about Menelaus said not to-pass-over
σιωπῇ. τοῦτόν φασι τρία κατὰ ταὐτὸν ἐναρμόζοντα
in-silence him they-say three at the-same(-time) fitting
τῷ τόξῳ βέλη, καὶ χρώμενον ἀφέσει μιᾷ, μὴ καθ᾽ ἑνὸς
to-the bow arrows and using release one not into one

σώματος ἀλλὰ τριῶν ἐμπηγνύναι τὰ βέλη, τούτῳ δὲ
body but three to-fix the arrows in-this and
τῷ τρόπῳ τῆς τοξείας χρησάμενον πλῆθος μὲν οὐκ
the manner of-the archery having-used multitude indeed not
ὀλίγον κατατοξεῦσαι τῶν πολεμίων, αἴτιόν τε ὡς εἰπεῖν
small to-shoot-down of-the enemies cause and so-to to-speak
γενέσθαι τῆς τῶν ἐναντίων φυγῆς.
to-have-become of-the of-the opponents flight

52.2 ἀλλ᾽ ἔπεσε μὲν καὶ οὗτος, τοῦ πάσης ἐξηγουμένου τῆς
but fell indeed also he the of-all leading the
Μαγνεντίου στρατιᾶς αὐτὸν ἀνελόντος, ἔπεσε δὲ ἅμα
of-Magnentius army him having-killed fell and together-with
τούτῳ καὶ Ῥωμύλος, βέλει μὲν πρότερον παρὰ Μενελάου
him also Romulus by-arrow indeed first from Menelaus
πεμφθέντι βληθείς, οὐδὲ μετὰ τὴν πληγὴν δὲ τοῦ
sent having-been-struck not-even after the blow and from-the
πολεμεῖν ἀποστάς, ἕως ὅτε καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν βαλόντα ἀνεῖλεν.
to-make-war having-desisted until when also him the having-struck he-killed

53.1 Ὑπερτέρου τοίνυν κατὰ τὴν μάχην τοῦ Κωνσταντίου
superior therefore in the battle — Constantius
γενομένου καὶ τῶν Μαγνεντίου στρατευμάτων λαμπρῶς ἤδη
having-become and the of-Magnentius armies plainly already
φευγόντων, φόνος μὲν παμπληθὴς ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ ἵππων
fleeing slaughter indeed very-great of-men both and horses
καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὑποζυγίων ἐγίνετο· πάσαις δὲ ταῖς ἐλπίσιν
and the other beasts-of-burden occurred all and the hopes
ἀπογνοὺς ὁ Μαγνέντιος, δεδιὼς μή ποτε παρὰ τῶν ἔτι
having-despaired-of — Magnentius fearing lest ever by the still
λελειμμένων ἐκδοθείη τῷ Κωνσταντίῳ, διενοεῖτο
left he-should-be-handed-over — to-Constantius intended

τοὺς περὶ Παιονίαν τόπους καταλιπὼν ἐκδραμεῖν ἐπὶ τὴν
the about Paeonia places having-left to-run-out to —
Ἰταλίαν, κἀκεῖθεν συναγαγὼν δύναμιν ἑτέραν ἀναμάχεσθαι.
Italy and-thence having-gathered force other to-renew-the-fight
ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺς κατὰ τὴν Ῥώμην ἔγνω τὰ Κωνσταντίου 53.2
when and the in — Rome he-learned the(-cause) of-Constantius
φρονοῦντας ἢ τῷ μίσει τῷ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἢ τῷ
favoring either from-the hatred the toward him or from-the
τὰ κατὰ τὴν μάχην γεγενημένα μαθεῖν, τὰς Ἄλπεις
the(-things) in the battle having-happened to-learn the Alps
ὑπεραναβῆναι διέγνω καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐκεῖσε βιοτευόντων
to-cross-over he-determined and from the there living
ἐθνῶν ἀσφάλειαν τέως ἑαυτῷ περινοῆσαι.
nations safety meanwhile for-himself to-contrive
πυθόμενος δὲ ὡς καὶ τοὺς περὶ τὸν Ῥῆνον βαρβάρους 53.3
having-learned and that also the about the Rhine barbarians
χρημάτων πλήθει δυσμενεῖς αὐτῷ πεποίηκεν ὁ Κωνστάντιος
by-money multitude hostile to-him had-made — Constantius
καὶ τὰ τῶν Γαλατῶν ἔθνη διά τινων εὔνοιαν εἰσφερόντων
and the of-the Gauls nations through some goodwill bringing
αὐτῷ στρατηγῶν ἄβατα πεποίηκεν αὐτῷ, μήτε δὲ
to-him generals impassable had-made for-him nor and
διὰ τῶν ἑσπερίων Ἰβήρων εἰς Μαυρουσίους οἷός τε
through the western Iberians to Moors able —
γενόμενος διαβῆναι τῷ καὶ τοὺς ταύτῃ Ῥωμαίων
having-become to-cross through-the also the in-this-place of-Romans
συμμάχους εἰς εὔνοιαν τὸν Κωνστάντιον ἐπισπάσασθαι,
allies to goodwill — Constantius to-draw
πανταχόθεν ἀπορούμενος θάνατον ἐθελούσιον σωτηρίας
on-all-sides at-a-loss death voluntary safety

αἰσχρᾶς ἔμπροσθεν ἐποιήσατο, μᾶλλον δὲ οἰκείαις χερσὶν
shameful before put rather and by-own hands
ἢ ταῖς τῶν πολεμίων εἵλετο τὸν βίον ἀπολιπεῖν.
than by-those of-the enemies he-chose the life to-leave

54.1 Μαγνέντιος μὲν οὖν τοῦτον ἀνῃρέθη τὸν τρόπον, ἔτη
Magnentius indeed then in-this was-killed the manner years
βασιλεύσας τρία καὶ μῆνας ἔτι πρὸς τούτοις ἕξ, γένος
having-reigned three and months further besides these six race
μὲν ἕλκων ἀπὸ βαρβάρων, μετοικήσας δὲ εἰς Λετούς,
indeed drawing from barbarians having-migrated and to Laeti
ἔθνος Γαλατικόν, παιδείας τε τῆς Λατίνων μετασχών,
nation Gallic of-education and of-the of-Latins having-partaken
ἐν μὲν τοῖς πλεονεκτήμασι τῆς τύχης θρασύς, δειλὸς δὲ
in indeed the advantages of-the fortune bold cowardly and
ἐν ταῖς περιστάσεσι, τὴν ἐνοῦσαν αὐτῷ φύσει κακοήθειαν
in the reverses the being-in him by-nature malice
κρύψαι δεινὸς καὶ τοῖς ἀγνοοῦσι τὸν αὐτοῦ τρόπον
to-conceal clever and to-those not-knowing the his character
εὐήθης εἶναι καὶ χρηστὸς νομιζόμενος.
guileless to-be and good thought

54.2 Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν περὶ Μαγνεντίου προήχθην εἰπεῖν, ἐπειδή
these-things indeed then about Magnentius I-was-led to-say since
τισιν ἔδοξεν ἀγαθῶν αἴτιος γεγενῆσθαι κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν
to-some he-seemed of-good(-things) cause to-have-been at the time
τῆς αὐτοῦ βασιλείας τοῖς πράγμασιν, ὥστε γνωσθῆναι περὶ
of-the his reign for-the affairs so-that to-be-known about
αὐτοῦ τἀληθῆ, καὶ ὡς οὐδὲν ἐξ ἀγαθῆς αὐτῷ πεποίηται
him the-truth and that nothing from good by-him has-been-done
προαιρέσεως. Δεκέντιος δὲ παρὰ Μαγνεντίου μεταπεμφθεὶς
purpose Decentius and by Magnentius summoned
εἰς βοήθειαν καὶ τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰταλίαν ὁδοιπορίας ἐχόμενος,
for help and of-the to — Italy journey keeping-to

ἅμα τῷ πυθέσθαι τὰ τούτῳ συμβάντα στρατιωτικοῖς
at-once with-the to-learn the(-things) to-him having-happened military
τάγμασι καὶ ἴλαις περιπεσὼν οὐδεμίαν τε ὁρῶν σωτηρίας
units and squadrons having-fallen-in-with no and seeing of-safety
ἐλπίδα, βρόχῳ περιστρέψας τὸν τράχηλον ἀπηλλάγη.
hope with-noose having-twisted the neck departed(-life)
Ἐπὶ τούτοις τῆς τῶν ὅλων ἀρχῆς εἰς μόνον Κωνστάντιον 55.1
at these the of-the whole rule to alone Constantius
περιστάσης ἀλαζονεία μὲν αὐτῷ προσεγίνετο, τὴν
having-come-round arrogance indeed to-him was-added the
τύχην ἐνεγκεῖν μετρίως οὐ δυνηθέντι, προσεπετίθετο δὲ
fortune to-bear moderately not having-been-able were-added and
καὶ τὰ περὶ τοὺς τοιούτους εἰωθότα συνίστασθαι τῶν
also the about the such(-men) accustomed to-arise of-the
συκοφαντιῶν ἐργαστήρια, τοῖς δοκοῦσιν εὖ ἔχειν τύχης
false-accusations workshops against-the seeming well to-be of-fortune
ἐπιβουλεύοντα· τῷ γὰρ κατάγειν ἐκείνους τῆς εὐπραγίας
plotting by-the for to-bring-down those from-the prosperity
αὐτοὶ τὰς τούτων ἀξίας ἕξειν ἐλπίζοντες εἰκότως εἰς τὰς
themselves the of-them ranks to-have hoping reasonably to the
κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐτρέποντο διαβολάς.
against them turned slanders
οὗτοι κοινωνοὺς τῆς κακοηθείας εὐνούχους τῶν περὶ 55.2
these partners of-the malice eunuchs of-the about
τὴν αὐλήν τινας ποιησάμενοι, περιστάντες πείθουσι τὸν
the court some having-made having-surrounded persuade —
Κωνστάντιον ὡς Γάλλος ὢν ἀνεψιὸς αὐτοῦ, τῆς τοῦ
Constantius that Gallus being cousin his of-the of-the
Καίσαρος ἠξιωμένος τιμῆς, οὐκ ἀρκούμενος ταύτῃ πειρᾶται
Caesar deemed-worthy honor not content with-this tries
τὴν βασιλείαν ἑαυτῷ περιθεῖναι. καὶ ὅτι τοῦτο ἀληθὲς ἦν
the kingship on-himself to-put and that this true was

πείσαντες, εἰς τὴν κατὰ τοῦ Γάλλου σφαγὴν ἐπαίρουσι
having-persuaded to the against — Gallus slaughter they-rouse
τὸν Κωνστάντιον. ἦσαν δὲ οἱ ταύτην πλέξαντες τὴν
— Constantius were and the(-ones) this having-woven the
ἐπιβουλὴν Δυνάμιος καὶ Πικέντιος, εὐτελεῖς ἄνδρες καὶ διὰ
plot Dynamius and Picentius cheap men and through
τῶν τοιούτων κακῶν ἐπὶ μεῖζον ἐλθεῖν τύχης σπουδάζοντες.
the such evils to greater to-come fortune striving
55.3 ἐκοινώνει δὲ αὐτοῖς τῆς πράξεως καὶ Λαμπάδιος ὁ τῆς
shared and with-them of-the deed also Lampadius the of-the
αὐλῆς ὕπαρχος, ἀνὴρ δύνασθαι παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ πάντων
court prefect man to-have-power with the emperor than-all
ἀεὶ πλέον ἐπιθυμῶν. τοῦ τοίνυν Κωνσταντίου ταῖς τοιαύταις
always more desiring — therefore Constantius to-the such
θεμένου διαβολαῖς μετάπεμπτος μὲν ὁ Γάλλος ἐγίνετο,
having-assented slanders summoned indeed — Gallus became
τὸ κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ σπουδαζόμενον ἀγνοῶν· ἀφικόμενον δὲ αὐτὸν
the against him striven(-for) not-knowing having-arrived and him
ὁ Κωνστάντιος πρῶτον μὲν τῆς τοῦ Καίσαρος ἐκδύει
— Constantius first indeed of-the of-the Caesar strips
τιμῆς, ἐπεὶ δὲ πεποίηκεν ἰδιώτην, τοῖς δημίοις ἐκδίδωσιν
honor when and he-had-made(-him) private-man to-the executioners hands-over
εἰς σφαγήν, οὐ τοῦτο πρῶτον κατὰ συγγενοῦς αἵματος τὸ
to slaughter not this first against kindred blood the
μύσος ἐξαμαρτών, ἀλλ᾽ ἑτέροις πλείοσι τοῦτο προσθείς.
defilement having-committed but to-other more this having-added

BOOK III

XIII · JULIAN CAESAR

Hard pressed by barbarians on every frontier and trusting no one, Constantius makes Julian Caesar on Eusebia's advice and sends him to Gaul, giving its administration to Marcellus and Sallustius until Eusebia persuades him to entrust it to Julian. Julian rebuilds the army, wins a great victory at Strasbourg, and shames a squadron that fled by dressing them as women. Across the Rhine he takes the chieftain's son Vadomarius alive, and his secretaries' lists recover every captive the Germans held. He feeds the freed captives with grain from Britain; Constantius, envious, recalls Sallustius, and Julian readily lets him go.

Ταῦτα ἐπὶ Γάλλῳ τῷ Καίσαρι πεπραχὼς ὁ Κωνστάντιος 1.1
these(-things) against Gallus the Caesar having-done — Constantius
αὐτὸς μὲν κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἐκ Παιονίας διέβη, θεώμενος
he-himself indeed into — Italy from Paeonia crossed seeing
δὲ τὰ πανταχοῦ Ῥωμαίοις ὑπήκοα βαρβαρικαῖς ἐφόδοις
and the everywhere to-Romans subject(-lands) by-barbarian incursions
ἀπειλημμένα, καὶ Φράγκους μὲν καὶ Ἀλαμαννοὺς καὶ
cut-off and Franks indeed and Alamanni and
Σάξονας ἤδη τεσσαράκοντα πόλεις ἐπικειμένας τῷ Ῥήνῳ
Saxons already forty cities lying-on the Rhine
κατειληφότας, καὶ αὐτὰς μὲν ἀναστάτους πεποιηκότας, τοὺς
having-seized and them indeed depopulated having-made the
δὲ τούτων οἰκήτορας ἄπειρον ὄντας πλῆθος λησαμένους
and of-them inhabitants boundless being multitude having-carried-off
μετὰ πλούτου λαφύρων ἀναριθμήτου, Κουάδους δὲ καὶ
with wealth of-spoils countless Quadi and and
Σαυρομάτας ἐπὶ πολλῆς ἀδείας Παιονίαν κατατρέχοντας
Sarmatians with much security Paeonia overrunning
καὶ τὴν ἀνωτέρω Μυσίαν, Πέρσας δὲ τοῦ τὴν ἑῴαν
and the upper Moesia Persians and from-the the east

παρενοχλεῖν οὐκ ἀφισταμένους, εἰ καὶ πρότερον ἡσύχαζον
to-harass not desisting if even before they-kept-quiet
δέει τοῦ μὴ τὸν Καίσαρα Γάλλον αὐτοῖς ἐπελθεῖν, ταῦτα
from-fear of-the not the Caesar Gallus them to-attack these(-things)
τοίνυν λαβὼν κατὰ νοῦν καὶ ἀπορῶν ὅ τι πράξειε, μόνος
therefore having-taken into mind and at-a-loss what ever he-should-do alone
μὲν ἀρκέσειν οὐκ ᾤετο δυνήσεσθαι πεπονηκόσιν οὕτω
indeed to-suffice not he-thought to-be-able distressed so
τοῖς πράγμασι βοηθήσειν, ἑλέσθαι δὲ κοινωνὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς
the affairs to-help to-choose and partner of-the rule
οὐκ ἐθάρρει διά τε φιλαρχίας ὑπερβολὴν καὶ τὸ πάντας
not he-dared through both of-love-of-power excess and the all
ἔχειν ἐν ὑποψίᾳ τοῦ μηδένα παντάπασιν εὐνοήσειν αὐτῷ.
to-hold in suspicion of-the none at-all to-wish-well to-him
1.2 καὶ πολλὴ μὲν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τούτοις εἶχεν ἀμηχανία, τῆς δὲ
and great indeed him at these held perplexity the and
Ῥωμαϊκῆς ἀρχῆς ἐν μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ κειμένης Εὐσεβία
Roman empire in greatest danger lying Eusebia
ἡ Κωνσταντίου γαμετή, παιδείας τε εἰς ἄκρον ἥκουσα
the of-Constantius wife of-learning both to (the)-summit having-come
καὶ φρονήσει τὴν γυναικείαν ὑπεραίρουσα φύσιν, εἰσηγεῖται
and in-prudence the womanly surpassing nature introduces
γνώμην αὐτῷ, καταστῆσαι Καίσαρα τοῖς ὑπὲρ τὰς Ἄλπεις
opinion to-him to-appoint (as)-Caesar for-the beyond the Alps
ἔθνεσιν Ἰουλιανὸν παραινέσασα, Γάλλου μὲν ἀδελφὸν
nations Julian having-advised of-Gallus indeed brother
ὁμοπάτριον ὄντα, παῖδα δὲ Κωνσταντίου παιδός, ὃς παρὰ
by-the-same-father being son and of-Constantius of-son who by
Διοκλητιανοῦ Καῖσαρ ἔτυχε γεγονώς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ᾔδει τὸν
Diocletian Caesar happened having-become when and knew the

βασιλέα Κωνστάντιον ἡ Εὐσεβία πρὸς πᾶν ὑπόπτως τὸ
emperor Constantius — Eusebia toward all suspiciously the
συγγενὲς διακείμενον, τρόπῳ τοιῷδε τὸν ἄνδρα παρήγαγε.
kindred disposed in-manner such the husband she-led-on
‘νέος ἐστὶ’ φησί ‘καὶ τὸ ἦθος ἁπλοῦς καὶ λόγων 1.3
young he-is she-says and the character simple and of-words
ἀσκήσει τὸν ἅπαντα βίον ἐσχολακὼς καὶ πραγμάτων
to-exercise the whole life having-devoted and of-affairs
παντάπασιν ἄπειρος, ἀμείνων τε ἔσται παντὸς ἑτέρου
altogether inexperienced better and he-will-be than-any other
περὶ ἡμᾶς· ἢ γὰρ τύχη δεξιᾷ περὶ τὰ πράγματα
toward us either for fortune favorable about the affairs
χρώμενος ἐπιγράφεσθαι τὸν βασιλέα ποιήσει τὰ αἰσίως
using to-claim the emperor he-will-make the auspiciously
ἐκβάντα, ἢ κατά τι πταίσας τεθνήξεται, καὶ
turned-out(-things) or in something having-stumbled he-will-die and
οὐδένα ἕξει τοῦ λοιποῦ Κωνστάντιος ὡς ἐκ γένους
none will-have in-the future Constantius as from family
βασιλικοῦ πρὸς τὴν τῶν ὅλων ἀρχὴν κληθησόμενον.’
royal to the of-the whole rule going-to-be-called
τούτων τῶν λόγων ἀνασχόμενος ὁ Κωνστάντιος ἐκ τῶν 2.1
these the words having-accepted — Constantius from —
Ἀθηνῶν Ἰουλιανὸν μεταπέμπεται, τοῖς αὐτόθι φιλοσοφοῦσι
Athens Julian summons with-the there philosophizing
συνόντα καὶ ἐν παντὶ παιδεύσεως εἴδει τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ
being and in every of-education kind the his-own
καθηγεμόνας ὑπερβαλόμενον. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἐκ
teachers having-surpassed when and into — Italy from
τῆς Ἑλλάδος μετάπεμπτος ἦλθεν, ἀναδείκνυσι μὲν αὐτὸν
— Hellas summoned he-came he-declares indeed him

Καίσαρα, κατεγγυᾷ δὲ τὴν ἀδελφὴν Ἑλένην αὐτῷ, καὶ
Caesar betroths and the sister Helena to-him and
τοῖς ὑπὲρ τὰς Ἄλπεις ἔθνεσιν ἔπεμπεν.
to-the beyond the Alps nations he-sent

2.2 ἄπιστος δὲ ὢν φύσει, καὶ ὡς εὖνους αὐτῷ καὶ πιστὸς
faithless and being by-nature and that well-disposed to-him and faithful
ἔσται μήπω τεθαρρηκώς, συνεκπέμπει Μάρκελλον αὐτῷ
he-will-be not-yet having-been-confident sends-out-with Marcellus him
καὶ Σαλούστιον, αὐτοῖς καὶ οὐ τῷ Καίσαρι τὴν αὐτόθι
and Sallustius to-them and not to-the Caesar the there
καταπιστεύσας διοίκησιν. ταύτῃ τὰ κατὰ Ἰουλιανὸν
having-entrusted administration in-this-way the(-affairs) about Julian
διαθεὶς ὁ Κωνστάντιος αὐτὸς μὲν ἐπὶ Παιονίαν καὶ
having-arranged — Constantius he-himself indeed to Paeonia and
Μυσίαν ἐχώρει, κἀνταῦθα τὰ περὶ Κουάδους καὶ
Moesia went and-there the(-affairs) about Quadi and
Σαυρομάτας οἰκονομήσας ἐπὶ τὴν ἑῴαν ἐτρέπετο, τῶν
Sarmatians having-managed to the east turned the
Περσικῶν ἐφόδων εἰς ταύτην αὐτὸν ἑλκουσῶν·
Persian incursions to it him drawing

2.3 Ἰουλιανοῦ δὲ τὰς Ἄλπεις ὑπερβάντος, τοῖς τε ὑπ᾽
Julian and the Alps having-crossed the both under
αὐτὸν τεταγμένοις Γαλατικοῖς ἔθνεσιν ἐπιστάντος, καὶ τῶν
him stationed Gallic nations having-come-to and the
βαρβάρων οὐδὲν ἧττον μετὰ πάσης ἀδείας ἐπεισιόντων, τοῖς
barbarians nothing less with all security invading with-the
αὐτοῖς λόγοις ἡ Εὐσεβία χρησαμένη πείθει Κωνστάντιον
same words — Eusebia having-used persuades Constantius
ἐπιτρέψαι τὴν διοίκησιν αὐτῷ τῶν ἐκεῖσε πραγμάτων.
to-entrust the administration to-him of-the there affairs

Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἐντεῦθεν ἄχρι παντὸς τοῦ βίου Ἰουλιανῷ 2.4
the(-things) indeed then thence till all the life by-Julian
πραχθέντα συγγραφεῦσι καὶ ποιηταῖς ἐν πολυστίχοις
done by-historians and poets in many-lined
γέγραπται βίβλοις, εἰ καὶ μηδεὶς τῶν συγγεγραφότων τῆς
have-been-written books if even none of-the having-written of-the
ἀξίας τῶν ἔργων ἐφίκετο· πάρεστι δὲ τῷ βουλομένῳ
worth of-the deeds reached it-is-possible and for-the wishing
συλλαβεῖν ἅπαντα τοῖς λόγοις ἐντυγχάνοντι τοῖς αὐτοῦ
to-comprehend all the speeches reading the his
καὶ ταῖς ἐπιστολαῖς, ἀφ' ὧν ἔνεστι μάλιστα τὰ
and the letters from which it-is-possible most the(-things)
κατὰ πᾶσαν αὐτῷ πεπραγμένα τὴν οἰκουμένην περιλαβεῖν.
through all by-him done the inhabited-world to-take-in
ἐπεὶ δὲ προσήκει τὴν τάξιν ἡμᾶς μὴ διασπάσαι τῆς
since and it-befits the order us not to-tear-apart of-the
ἱστορίας, εἰρήσεται καὶ ἡμῖν συντόμως ἕκαστα κατὰ
history it-will-be-said also by-us concisely each according-to
τοὺς οἰκείους καιρούς, καὶ μάλιστα ὅσα τοῖς ἄλλοις
the proper times and most as-much-as by-the others
παραλελεῖφθαι δοκεῖ.
to-have-been-omitted seems

Κωνστάντιος τοίνυν ἐπιτρέψας ἅπαντα τῷ Καίσαρι 3.1
Constantius therefore having-entrusted all to-the Caesar
πράττειν ὅσα συνοίσειν ἐδόκει τοῖς ὑπ' αὐτὸν ἔθνεσιν,
to-do as-much-as to-benefit seemed the under him nations
ἐπὶ τὴν ἑῴαν ἐχώρει, τὸν πρὸς Πέρσας πόλεμον
to the east went the against Persians war
διαθήσων. Ἰουλιανὸς δὲ τὰ μὲν ἐν Κελτοῖς στρατιωτικὰ
going-to-settle Julian and the indeed among Celts military(-forces)
διεφθαρμένα κατὰ τὸ πλέον εὑρών, τοὺς δὲ βαρβάρους
corrupted for the most(-part) having-found the and barbarians

ἀκώλυτον ἔχοντας τὴν τοῦ Ῥήνου διάβασιν καὶ μέχρι
unhindered having the of-the Rhine crossing and as-far-as
σχεδὸν τῶν πρὸς θαλάττῃ πόλεων διελθόντας, τὴν τοῦ
nearly the by sea cities having-passed the of-the
περιλελειμμένου στρατιωτικοῦ δύναμιν ἀνεσκόπει.
left-over soldiery force examined

3.2 συνιδὼν δὲ ὡς οἱ μὲν κατὰ τὴν χώραν καὶ πρὸς
having-perceived and that the(-ones) indeed in the country even at
τὴν ἀκοὴν τοῦ τῶν βαρβάρων ὀνόματος πτώσσουσιν,
the hearing of-the of-the barbarians name cower
οἱ δὲ παρὰ Κωνσταντίου δοθέντες αὐτῷ, τριακόσιοι
the(-ones) and from Constantius given to-him three-hundred
καὶ ἑξήκοντα τὸν ἀριθμὸν ὄντες, μόνον εὔχεσθαι, καθάπερ
and sixty the number being only to-pray as
αὐτός πού φησιν, ᾔδεσαν, ὅσους μὲν οἷός τε γέγονε
he-himself somewhere says knew as-many-as indeed able — he-was
τοῖς τάγμασιν ἐγκατέλεξε, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐθελοντὰς
in-the units he-enrolled many and also volunteers
ἐδέξατο. ποιησάμενος δὲ καὶ ὅπλων φροντίδα, παλαιὰ μὲν
he-received having-made and also of-arms care old indeed
κατά τινα πόλιν εὑρὼν ἀποκείμενα, τῆς προσηκούσης
in some city having-found laid-up of-the fitting
ἐπιμελείας ἀξιώσας τοῖς στρατευομένοις διένειμεν.
care having-deemed-worthy to-the serving he-distributed

3.3 ἀγγειλάντων δὲ τῶν κατασκόπων ὡς περὶ πόλιν
having-reported and the scouts that about city
Ἀργέντορα, τὴν πρὸς τῇ τοῦ Ῥήνου κειμένην ὄχθῃ, πλῆθος
Argentoratum the by the of-the Rhine lying bank multitude
ἄπειρον ἐπεραιώθη βαρβάρων, ἅμα τῷ γνῶναι μετὰ
boundless had-crossed of-barbarians at-once with-the to-learn with
τοῦ σχεδιασθέντος αὐτῷ στρατοπέδου προήει, συμμίξας
the improvised by-him army he-advanced having-engaged

δὲ τοῖς πολεμίοις πάσης ὑπερβολῆς ἐπέκεινα τὸ τρόπαιον
and with-the enemies all excess beyond the trophy
ἔστησεν, ἓξ μὲν ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ μάχῃ μυριάδων ἀπολομένων,
he-set-up six indeed in itself the battle myriads having-perished
ἑτέρων δὲ τοσούτων ἁλαμένων κατὰ τοῦ Ῥήνου καὶ
others and as-many having-leapt down the Rhine and
διαφθαρεισῶν ἐν τῷ ῥεύματι, ὥστε εἴ τις ἐθέλοι τῇ
having-been-destroyed in the stream so-that if anyone should-wish with-the
πρὸς Δαρεῖον Ἀλεξάνδρου μάχῃ ταύτην παραβαλεῖν τὴν
against Darius of-Alexander battle this to-compare the
νίκην, οὐκ ἂν εὕροι ταύτην ἐκείνης ἐλάττονα.
victory not — he-would-find this than-that less
Πραχθὲν δέ τι μετὰ τὴν νίκην τῷ Καίσαρι σιωπῇ 3.4
done and something after the victory by-the Caesar in-silence
παραδραμεῖν οὐ προσήκει. ἦν ἑξακοσίων ἱππέων ἴλη
to-pass-over not it-befits there-was of-six-hundred horsemen squadron
τῷ Καίσαρι, σφόδρα τὰ πολέμια γεγυμνασμένων.
for-the Caesar exceedingly the(-arts) of-war trained
τούτων τῇ ῥώμῃ καὶ τῇ πείρᾳ θαρρῶν μέρος οὐ
of-them in-the strength and in-the experience trusting part not
μικρὸν τῆς ἐλπίδος ἐν αὐτοῖς ἐσάλευεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ μάχη
small of-the hope on them he-rested when and the battle
συνέστη, πάντες μὲν τὴν κατὰ δύναμιν ἐπιδεικνύμενοι
was-joined all indeed the according-to power displaying
προθυμίαν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐνέκειντο, ὑπερτέρου δὲ πολλῷ
eagerness on-the enemies pressed superior and much
τοῦ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ γενομένου στρατεύματος οὗτοι μόνοι πρὸς
the Roman having-become army these alone to
φυγὴν τραπέντες τὰς τάξεις ἀπέλιπον, ὥστε καὶ αὐτὸν
flight having-turned the ranks left so-that also himself
τὸν Καίσαρα σὺν ὀλίγοις ἐπελάσαντα καλεῖν τε αὐτοὺς
the Caesar with few having-ridden-up to-call both them

καὶ κοινωνεῖν τῆς νίκης παρακελεύεσθαι, τοὺς δὲ μηδὲ
and to-share of-the victory to-urge they and not-even
οὕτω μετασχεῖν ἐθελῆσαι τῆς μάχης.
so to-partake to-wish of-the battle

3.5 εἰκότως τοίνυν ὁ Καῖσαρ ἀχθόμενος ἐφ' οἷς τό γε ἧκον
reasonably therefore the Caesar vexed at which the at-least coming
εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐκδεδώκασι τοῖς βαρβάροις τοὺς ὁμοφύλους,
to them they-have-betrayed to-the barbarians the countrymen
τὴν μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν νόμων ὡρισμένην τιμωρίαν αὐτοῖς
the indeed by the laws fixed punishment on-them
οὐκ ἐπέθηκεν, ἀμφιέσας δὲ ἐσθῆτι γυναικείᾳ διὰ τοῦ
not imposed having-clothed and in-dress womanly through the
στρατοπέδου παρήγαγεν ἐπ' ἐξαγωγῇ, στρατιώταις ἀνδράσι
camp he-led-past for expulsion for-soldiers men
χαλεπωτέραν θανάτου τὴν τοιαύτην ποινὴν ἡγησάμενος.
harsher than-death the such penalty having-considered
καὶ ἀπέβη τοῦτο εἰς δέον αὐτῷ τε κἀκείνοις· ἐν
and turned-out this to (the)-needful for-him both and-for-those in
γὰρ τῷ δευτέρῳ πρὸς Γερμανοὺς πολέμῳ τὴν ἐπιτεθεῖσαν
for the second against Germans war the imposed
αὐτοῖς αἰσχύνην ἔχοντες κατὰ νοῦν μόνοι σχεδὸν παρὰ
on-them shame having in mind alone nearly beyond
πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους ἠρίστευσαν.
all the others excelled

4.1 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα διεπονήθη τῷ Καίσαρι, κατὰ σχολὴν
when and these(-things) were-accomplished by-the Caesar at leisure
στρατιωτῶν συναγείρας πλῆθος ἐπὶ τὸν κατὰ τοῦ Γερμανικοῦ
of-soldiers having-gathered multitude for the against the German
παντὸς παρεσκευάζετο πόλεμον. ἀντιπαραταξαμένων δὲ
all prepared war having-been-arrayed-against and
τῶν βαρβάρων πλήθει παμπόλλῳ, τὴν τούτων ἔφοδον
the barbarians with-multitude very-great the of-them attack

οὐκ ἀναμείνας ὁ Καῖσαρ αὐτὸς ἐπεραιοῦτο τὸν Ῥῆνον,
not having-waited-for the Caesar himself crossed the Rhine
ἄμεινον κρίνας οὐκ ἐν τῇ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ τῶν
better having-judged not in the of-the Romans but in the of-the
βαρβάρων γῇ πολεμητέα εἶναι, τούτῳ τε μὴ τὰς πόλεις
barbarians land one-must-make-war to-be by-this both not the cities
βαρύνεσθαι καὶ αὖθις τῇ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιστασίᾳ.
to-be-burdened and again by-the of-the barbarians presence
γενομένης δὲ μάχης ἰσχυροτάτης καὶ πλήθους ἀπείρου 4.2
having-occurred and battle most-violent and multitude boundless
βαρβάρων ἐν ταύτῃ πεσόντος, ἄχρι τῶν Ἑρκυνίων
of-barbarians in it having-fallen as-far-as the Hercynian
δρυμῶν τοὺς φεύγοντας ὁ Καῖσαρ ἐπιδιώξας, πολύν τε
woods the fleeing the Caesar having-pursued great both
ἐργασάμενος φόνον καὶ τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ τῶν βαρβάρων
having-wrought slaughter and the son of-the of-the barbarians
ἡγουμένου Βαδομάριον ζωγρίαν ἑλών, ἀπήγαγε τὸν
leading Vadomarius alive having-taken led-back the
στρατὸν ἐν τῇ οἰκείᾳ παιωνίζοντα ἐπὶ ταῖς νίκαις
army in the own(-land) singing-paeans at the victories
ἀνυμνοῦντά τε τὰ τοῦ Καίσαρος στρατηγήματα.
hymning and the of-the Caesar stratagems
τὸν μὲν δὴ Βαδομάριον Ἰουλιανὸς ἐξέπεμπε Κωνσταντίῳ, 4.3
— indeed indeed Vadomarius Julian sent-out to-Constantius
τῇ τούτου τύχῃ τὴν νίκην ἀνατιθείς· οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι πρὸς
to-the of-him fortune the victory ascribing the and barbarians to
ἔσχατον ἐληλακότες κινδύνου καὶ περὶ παίδων ἤδη καὶ
extreme having-come of-danger and about children already and
γυναικῶν δεδιότες, μή ποτε καὶ μέχρι τῶν τόπων ἐκείνων ἐν
wives fearing lest ever even as-far-as the places those in
οἷς ἦσαν ἐπεξελθὼν ὁ Καῖσαρ ἅπαν αὐτῶν τὸ γένος ἄρδην
which they-were having-proceeded the Caesar all their the race utterly

ληΐσεται, στέλλουσι πρέσβεις περὶ φιλίας διαλεξομένους
will-plunder send envoys about friendship going-to-confer
καὶ περὶ τοῦ Ῥωμαίοις μηδεπώποτε πολεμήσειν.
and about the against-Romans never to-make-war

4.4 ὁ δὲ Καῖσαρ οὐκ ἄλλως ἔφη περὶ φιλίας αὐτοῖς ἐς
the and Caesar not otherwise said about friendship with-them into
λόγους ἰέναι, πρὶν τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους ἅπαντας, ὅσους
words to-go before the captives all as-many-as
ἐκ τῶν ἁλουσῶν πόλεων ἔτυχον ἐν τοῖς πρὸ τούτου
from the taken cities they-happened in the before this
χρόνοις ἀπαγαγόντες, ἀπολαβεῖν. τῶν δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ποιεῖν
times having-led-away to-receive-back they and also this to-do
ὁμολογησάντων καὶ πάντας ὅσοι περίεισιν ἔτι διδόναι,
having-agreed and all as-many-as survive still to-give
πραγματευόμενος ὁ Καῖσαρ τὸ μηδένα τῶν αἰχμαλώτων
taking-pains the Caesar the none of-the captives
μείναντα παρὰ τοῖς βαρβάροις λαθεῖν τοιόνδε τι
having-remained with the barbarians to-escape-notice such something
μηχανᾶται.
contrives

4.5 τοὺς ἀφ᾽ ἑκάστης πόλεώς τε καὶ κώμης διαφυγόντας
the from each city both and village having-escaped
μεταπεμψάμενος ἀπῄτει λέγειν ὀνομαστὶ τίνας ἀπὸ
having-summoned he-demanded to-say by-name whom from
τῆς ἑκάστου πόλεως ἢ κώμης ἀπήγαγον αἰχμαλώτους
the of-each city or village led-away (as)-captives
οἱ βάρβαροι· ἑκάστου δὲ τοὺς κατὰ συγγένειαν ἢ
the barbarians each and the by kinship or
γειτνίασιν ἢ φιλίαν ἢ ἄλλην τινὰ συντυχίαν ἐγνωσμένους
neighborhood or friendship or other some acquaintance known
ἐξονομάσαντος, ἐκέλευεν τοῖς βασιλικοῖς ὑπογραφεῦσιν
having-named he-ordered to-the imperial secretaries

ἅπαντας ἀπογράφεσθαι. τούτου δὲ γενομένου καὶ τῶν
all to-register this and having-happened and the
πρέσβεων ἀγνοούντων τὸ βούλευμα, διαβὰς τὸν Ῥῆνον
envoys not-knowing the plan having-crossed the Rhine
ἐπέτρεπε τοῖς πρέσβεσι μετὰ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ἐπανελθεῖν.
he-allowed the envoys with the captives to-return
τῶν δὲ μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ τὸ προσταχθὲν πληρωσάντων, 4.6
they and after not long the commanded having-fulfilled
φησάντων τε πάντας ἔχειν τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους, ἐπὶ βήματος
having-said both all to-have the captives on platform
ὑψηλοῦ καθίσας ὁ Καῖσαρ, στήσας τε τοῦ βήματος
high having-sat the Caesar having-stationed and of-the platform
ὄπισθεν τοὺς ὑπογραφέας, παρὰ μὲν τῶν βαρβάρων
behind the secretaries from indeed the barbarians
κατὰ τὸ συγκείμενον παραγενέσθαι τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους
according-to the agreed to-come-forward the captives
ἐκέλευε, τῶν δὲ καθ᾽ ἕνα παριόντων καὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν
he-ordered they and by one coming-forward and the their-own
λεγόντων προσηγορίας οἱ τῷ Καίσαρι παρεστῶτες
saying names the beside-the Caesar standing
ὑπογραφεῖς ἐκ τῶν ὄντων παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς γραμμάτων
secretaries from the being with them lists
ἀνεζήτουν τὰ τούτων ὀνόματα, καὶ παραβάλλοντες οὕς
searched-for the of-them names and comparing whom
τε πρότερον ἀπεσημειώσαντο καὶ τοὺς φανέντας τῷ
both before they-had-noted and the having-appeared to-the
Καίσαρι, καὶ πολλῷ πλείους τοὺς παρὰ τῶν οἰκείων
Caesar and much more the by the own
πολιτῶν καὶ κωμητῶν ὀνομασθέντας εὑρόντες, ὄπισθεν
citizens and villagers named having-found behind
παρεστῶτες ἐμήνυον τοῦτο τῷ Καίσαρι.
standing they-revealed this to-the Caesar

4.7 τοῦ δὲ τοῖς τῶν βαρβάρων πρέσβεσιν ἀπειλήσαντος
he and the of-the barbarians envoys having-threatened
πολεμεῖν ὡς οὐ πάντας ἀποδοῦσι τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους,
to-make-war as not all having-given-back the captives
εἶτα καὶ λείποντας ἐξ ἑκάστης πόλεώς τε καὶ κώμης
then also missing from each city both and village
ὑποβαλλόντων τῶν ὑπογραφέων ἐξονομάσαντος, οἰηθέντες
prompting the secretaries having-named having-thought
οἱ βάρβαροι θείᾳ τινὶ ῥοπῇ καὶ τὰ σφόδρα κεκρυμμένα
the barbarians by-divine some influence even the exceedingly hidden
καὶ ἄδηλα δηλοῦσθαι τῷ Καίσαρι, πάντας ὅσους
and unclear(-things) to-be-shown to-the Caesar all as-many-as
ἂν εὕρωσι ζῶντας παραδώσειν ὁμολογήσαντες, τοὺς
— they-should-find living to-hand-over having-agreed the
πατρίους ὅρκους ἐπὶ τούτῳ δεδώκασιν.
ancestral oaths for this they-have-given

5.1 οὗ δὴ γενομένου καὶ πλήθους αἰχμαλώτων ἀποδοθέντος
which indeed having-happened and multitude of-captives having-been-given-back
ὅσον εἰκὸς ἦν ἐκ τεσσαράκοντα πόλεων κατὰ κράτος
as-much-as likely was from forty cities by force
ἁλουσῶν συνειλέχθαι, ἠπόρει περὶ τὸ πρακτέον ὁ
taken to-have-been-collected was-at-a-loss about the to-be-done the
Καῖσαρ, τὰς πόλεις ἄρδην ἀπολομένας ὁρῶν, τὴν δὲ γῆν
Caesar the cities utterly destroyed seeing the and land
χρόνον οὐκ ὀλίγον μείνασαν ἀγεώργητον, τροφῆς τε οὐκ
time not little having-remained unfarmed of-food and not
ὀλίγης δεομένους τοὺς ἐκ τῶν βαρβάρων ἀποδοθέντας,
little needing the from the barbarians given-back
ἥτις οὐδὲ ἀπὸ τῶν πλησίον πόλεων εὐπόριστος ἦν διὰ
which not-even from the near cities easy-to-provide was because-of
τὸ μηδὲ ταύτας ἀπειράτους γενομένας τῆς τῶν βαρβάρων
the not-even these untried having-been of-the of-the barbarians

ἐφόδου τροφῆς ἀρκούσης οὐκ εὐπορεῖν. οὐκ ἔχων οὖν ὅ
incursion of-food sufficient not to-abound not having then what
τι χρήσηται τοῖς παροῦσι, τοιόνδε τι μηχανᾶται.
ever he-should-use for-the present(-straits) such something contrives
τοῦ Ῥήνου πρὸς ταῖς ἐσχατιαῖς τῆς Γερμανίας, ὅπερ ἐστὶν 5.2
the Rhine at the borders — of-Germany which-very is
ἔθνος Γαλατικόν, εἰς τὸ Ἀτλαντικὸν πέλαγος ἐκδιδόντος,
nation Gallic into the Atlantic sea issuing
οὗ τῆς ἠόνος ἡ Βρεττανικὴ νῆσος ἐννακοσίοις σταδίοις
of-which the shore the British island by-nine-hundred stades
διέστηκεν, ἐκ τῶν περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ὑλῶν ξύλα
is-distant from the about the river woods timbers
συναγαγὼν ὀκτακόσια κατεσκεύασε πλοῖα μείζονα λέμβων,
having-gathered eight-hundred he-built boats larger than-skiffs
ταῦτά τε εἰς τὴν Βρεττανίαν ἐκπέμψας κομίζεσθαι σῖτον
these both into — Britain having-sent-out to-be-carried grain
ἐποίει· καὶ τοῦτον τοῖς ποταμίοις πλοίοις ἀνάγεσθαι διὰ
he-made and this in-the river boats to-be-brought-up through
τοῦ Ῥήνου παρασκευάζων, τοῦτό τε ποιῶν συνεχέστερον
the Rhine arranging this and doing more-continually
διὰ τὸ βραχὺν εἶναι τὸν πλοῦν, ἤρκεσε τοῖς ἀποδοθεῖσι
because-of the short to-be the voyage he-sufficed for-those given-back
ταῖς οἰκείαις πόλεσιν εἰς τὸ καὶ τροφῇ χρήσασθαι καὶ
to-the own cities for the both food to-use and
σπεῖραι τὴν γῆν καὶ ἄχρις ἀμητοῦ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν.
to-sow the land and until harvest the necessities to-have
Ταῦτα δὲ ἔπραξεν οὔπω σχεδὸν εἰς πέμπτον καὶ εἰκοστὸν 5.3
these(-things) and he-did not-yet nearly to fifth and twentieth
τῆς ἡλικίας ἐνιαυτὸν προελθών. ἐχόντων δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν
of-the age year having-advanced being and the soldiers
πρὸς αὐτὸν εὐμενῶς διά τε τὴν τοῦ βίου λιτότητα καὶ
toward him well-disposed through both the of-the life simplicity and

τὸ περὶ τοὺς πολέμους ἀνδρεῖον καὶ περὶ χρηματισμὸν
the about the wars courageous and about money-making
ἐγκρατὲς καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀρετάς, ἐν αἷς πάντας ὡς εἰπεῖν
self-controlled and the other virtues in which all so-to to-speak
τοὺς καθ' αὑτὸν ἀνθρώπους ὑπερεβάλετο, φθόνῳ βληθεὶς ὁ
the in his-time men he-surpassed by-envy struck —
Κωνστάντιος ἐπὶ τοῖς Ἰουλιανοῦ κατορθώμασιν, οἰηθεὶς
Constantius at the of-Julian successes having-thought
δὲ τὴν Σαλουστίου, τῶν δεδομένων αὐτῷ συμβούλων
and the of-Sallustius of-the given to-him counselors
ἑνός, ἀγχίνοιαν αἰτίαν αὐτῷ τῆς τοσαύτης εἶναι περὶ τὰ
one shrewdness cause for-him of-the so-great to-be about the
πολέμια καὶ τὴν ἄλλην διοίκησιν δόξης, μεταπέμπεται
warlike(-affairs) and the other administration glory summons
τοῦτον ὡς δὴ τοῖς κατὰ τὴν ἑῴαν αὐτὸν ἐπιστήσων.
him as indeed over-the in the east him going-to-set
5.4 ἑτοίμως δὲ τοῦ Ἰουλιανοῦ τοῦτον ἀφέντος (ἐγνώκει
readily and — Julian him having-released (he-had-resolved
γὰρ ἐν ἅπασι Κωνσταντίῳ πειθήνιος εἶναι) τὰ μὲν
for in all to-Constantius obedient to-be) the indeed
ἐπιτετραμμένα πάντα τῷ Καίσαρι καθ' ἑκάστην ὡς
entrusted(-affairs) all to-the Caesar by each(-day) so-to
εἰπεῖν ἐλάμβανεν οὐκ ὀλίγην ἐπίδοσιν, τῶν στρατιωτῶν
to-speak took not little advance the soldiers
αὐξανομένων πλήθει καὶ πολεμικαῖς ἐμπειρίαις, τῶν πόλεων
increasing in-number and in-warlike experiences the cities
ἐν εἰρήνῃ καὶ ἀπολαύσει τῶν ἀπὸ ταύτης οὐσῶν ἀγαθῶν.
in peace and enjoyment of-the from it being goods

Sent by the Saxons, the Quadi sail down the Rhine into Batavia and drive out the Salii. Julian spares the Salii, who submit to him, and sets the brigand Charietto, his band, and many Salii on the raiding Quadi until they surrender with their king, whose son he keeps as a hostage. He enrolls Salii, Quadi, and Batavians in his units. Constantius, jealous of Julian's success, keeps demanding his troops. At Paris the soldiers mutiny and proclaim Julian Augustus. When Constantius rejects his offer to remain Caesar, Julian declares openly that he entrusts himself to the gods. A dream at Vienne foretells Constantius' death, and Julian sails down the Danube to Sirmium and writes to the senate and the Greek cities.

πάντων δὲ ὡς εἰπεῖν τῶν αὐτόθι βαρβάρων ἀπογνόντων 6.1
all and so-to to-speak the there barbarians having-despaired
ἐλπίδι πάσῃ, καὶ ὅσον οὐδέπω τοὺς ἔτι περιλελειμμένους
with-hope all and as-much-as not-yet the still left-over
ἀπολεῖσθαι πανωλεθρίᾳ προσδοκησάντων, Σάξονες οἱ
to-perish in-utter-ruin having-expected Saxons the(-ones)
πάντων δὴ καρτερώτατοι τῶν ἐκεῖσε νεμομένων
of-all indeed strongest of-the there dwelling
βαρβάρων θυμῷ καὶ ῥώμῃ καὶ καρτερίᾳ τῇ περὶ τὰς
barbarians in-spirit and strength and endurance the about the
μάχας εἶναι νομίζοντες, Κουάδους μοῖραν σφῶν ὄντας εἰς
battles to-be considering Quadi part of-them being into
τὴν ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων κατεχομένην ἐκπέμπουσι γῆν.
the by Romans held send-out land
οἳ δὲ ὑπὸ Φράγγων ὁμόρων αὐτοῖς ὄντων κωλυόμενοι 6.2
they and by Franks neighbors to-them being prevented
διαβῆναι δέει τοῦ μὴ τῷ Καίσαρι δοῦναι δικαίαν αἰτίαν
to-cross from-fear of-the not to-the Caesar to-give just cause
τῆς κατ' αὐτῶν αὖθις ἐφόδου, πλοῖα ναυπηγησάμενοι καὶ
of-the against them again attack boats having-built and

διὰ τοῦ Ῥήνου τὴν ὑπὸ Φράγγων ἐχομένην ὑπερβαλόμενοι
through the Rhine the by Franks held having-passed
γῆν ἐπὶ τὴν ὑπήκοον Ῥωμαίοις ὡρμήθησαν, καὶ τῇ Βαταβίᾳ
land to the subject to-Romans rushed and — at-Batavia
προσσχόντες, ἣν διχῇ σχιζόμενος ὁ Ῥῆνος νῆσον ποιεῖ
having-put-in which in-two being-split the Rhine island makes
πάσης ποταμίας μείζονα νήσου, τὸ Σαλίων ἔθνος, Φράγγων
than-every river greater island the of-Salii nation of-Franks
ἀπόμοιραν, ἐκ τῆς οἰκείας χώρας ὑπὸ Σαξόνων εἰς ταύτην
offshoot from the own land by Saxons into this
τὴν νῆσον ἀπελαθέντας ἐξέβαλλον. αὕτη δὲ ἡ νῆσος οὖσα
the island having-been-driven they-drove-out this and the island being
πρότερον πᾶσα Ῥωμαίων τότε ὑπὸ Σαλίων κατείχετο.
formerly all of-Romans then by Salii was-held

6.3 τοῦτο μαθὼν ὁ Καῖσαρ ἀντεπῄει μὲν τοῖς Κουάδοις,
this having-learned the Caesar went-against indeed the Quadi
παρεγγυᾷ δὲ τῷ στρατῷ τούτοις μὲν κατὰ τὸ καρτερὸν
charges and the army with-these indeed by the force
διαμάχεσθαι, Σαλίων δὲ μηδένα κτείνειν ἢ κωλύειν ἐπὶ τὰ
to-fight-it-out of-Salii and none to-kill or to-prevent into the
Ῥωμαίων ὅρια διαβαίνειν οἷα μὴ ὡς πολεμίους ἐφισταμένους
of-Romans borders to-cross as not as enemies coming-upon
τῇ χώρᾳ, ἀνάγκῃ δὲ τῇ παρὰ Κουάδων ἐλαύνεσθαι. ταύτης
the land by-necessity and the from Quadi to-be-driven this
αἰσθόμενοι τοῦ Καίσαρος τῆς φιλανθρωπίας οἱ Σάλιοι
having-perceived of-the Caesar the humanity the Salii
οἳ μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς νήσου μετὰ τοῦ σφῶν βασιλέως εἰς
the(-ones) indeed from the island with the their king into
τὴν ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίους ἐπεραιοῦντο γῆν, οἱ δὲ συμφυγόντες
the under Romans crossed land the(-ones) and having-fled-together

εἰς τὰ ὄρη κατῄεσαν, ἱκέται τοῦ Καίσαρος ἅπαντες
into the mountains came-down suppliants of-the Caesar all
καθιστάμενοι καὶ ἐθελοντὶ τὰ καθ᾽ ἑαυτοὺς ἐκδιδόντες.
becoming and voluntarily the(-affairs) about themselves surrendering
ὁ δὲ πρὸς μὲν πόλεμον οὐδένα θαρροῦντας ἔτι τοὺς 6.4
he and for indeed war no daring any-more the
βαρβάρους ὁρῶν, ἐφόδοις δὲ λαθραίαις καὶ λῃστείαις
barbarians seeing to-incursions and secret and robberies
προσέχοντας οὐ μικρά τε οὐδὲ τὰ τυχόντα ἐκ τούτου τὴν
attending not small and nor the chance(-ones) from this to-the
χώραν ἐργαζομένους κακά, καὶ ἀπορῶν ὅ τι πράξειεν,
land working evils and at-a-loss what ever he-should-do
ἔμφρονι στρατηγήματι ταύτην μετῄει τῶν βαρβάρων τὴν
by-sensible stratagem this pursued of-the barbarians the
τέχνην.
art
ἀνήρ τις ἦν μέγεθος σώματος ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἄλλους 7.1
man some there-was size of-body beyond the others
ἅπαντας ἔχων, καὶ τὴν ἀνδρείαν ἀνάλογον τῷ σώματι.
all having and the courage proportionate to-the body
τούτῳ βαρβάρῳ τὸ γένος ὄντι καὶ λῃστεύειν σὺν αὐτοῖς
to-this-man barbarian the race being and to-rob with them
εἰωθότι παρέστη τὰ οἰκεῖα ἤθη καταλιπόντι πρὸς τοὺς
accustomed it-occurred the own haunts having-left to the
ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίοις Κελτοὺς μεταστῆναι.
under Romans Celts to-move
διατρίβων οὖν ἀπὸ χρόνου τινὸς ἐν Τριβέροις (ἔστι δὲ αὕτη 7.2
spending-time then from time some at Treveri (is and this
πόλις μεγίστη τῶν ὑπὲρ τὰς Ἄλπεις ἐθνῶν) ἐπειδὴ τοὺς
city greatest of-the beyond the Alps nations) when the
ὑπὲρ τὸν Ῥῆνον βαρβάρους ἑώρα τὰς τῇδε κατατρέχοντας
beyond the Rhine barbarians he-saw the here overrunning

πόλεις καὶ τὰ πάντων ἀκωλύτως λῃζομένους, ὅτε τὴν
cities and the(-goods) of-all unhindered plundering when the
τοῦ Καίσαρος οὔπω Ἰουλιανὸς εἶχεν ἀρχήν, ἀμύνειν μὲν
of-the Caesar not-yet Julian held rule to-defend indeed
διενοεῖτο τοῖς πόλεσιν, οὐκ ἔχων δὲ παρρησίαν οἷα νόμου
he-intended the cities not having and freedom as law
μηδενὸς αὐτῷ τοῦτο ποιεῖν ἐπιτρέψαντος, τὴν μὲν ἀρχὴν
no him this to-do having-allowed the indeed beginning
μόνος εἰς τὰ δασύτατα κρυπτόμενος τῶν ὑλῶν ἐκαραδόκει
alone into the thickest hiding of-the woods he-watched-for
τὰς τῶν βαρβάρων ἐφόδους, καὶ νυκτὸς ἐπιὼν ἤδη
the of-the barbarians incursions and at-night attacking already
παρειμένοις μέθῃ καὶ ὕπνῳ κεφαλὰς ὅσων οἷός τε
slackened by-drunkenness and sleep heads of-as-many-as able —
ἦν βαρβάρων ἀπέτεμεν καὶ τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει φέρων ἐδείκνυ.
he-was barbarians he-cut-off and to-the in the city bringing showed
7.3 συνεχῶς δὲ τοῦτο ποιῶν ὄκνον οὐκ ὀλίγον ἐποίησε τοῖς
continuously and this doing hesitation not small he-made for-the
βαρβάροις, ἀγνοοῦσι μὲν τὸ γινόμενον, τῷ δὲ καθ' ἑκάστην
barbarians not-knowing indeed the happening the and by each(-day)
ὡς εἰπεῖν ἐλαττοῦσθαι τοῦ κακοῦ συναισθανομένοις.
so-to to-speak to-be-diminished of-the evil perceiving
ἐπειδὴ δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι συνεμίγησαν τούτῳ λῃσταὶ καὶ καθ'
when and also other mingled with-him robbers and by
ἕνα συνιόντες πλῆθος γεγόνασι, τότε δὴ τῷ Καίσαρι
one coming-together multitude became then indeed to-the Caesar
προσελθὼν ὁ Χαριέττων (τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ὄνομα τῷ
having-come — Charietto (this for was name to-the
ταύτην εὑρόντι πρώτῳ κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιβουλὴν)
this having-found first against the barbarians plot)
ἀναφαίνει τὸ πρότερον οὔπω πολλοῖς ἐγνωσμένον.
reveals the before not-yet to-many known

ὁ δὲ Καῖσαρ, ἐπειδὴ μὴ ῥᾴδιον ἦν αὐτῷ διὰ τοῦ 7.4
the and Caesar since not easy it-was for-him through the
στρατοπέδου ταῖς ἐν νυκτὶ τῶν βαρβάρων λαθραίαις ἐφόδοις
army the at night of-the barbarians secret incursions
ἐπεξιέναι (κατ᾽ ὀλίγους γὰρ καὶ ἐν πολλοῖς ἑαυτοὺς
to-proceed-against (by few for also in many themselves
διασπείραντες ἐλῄστευον, ἡμέρας δὲ γενομένης οὐδένα
having-scattered they-robbed day and having-come none
θεάσασθαι παντάπασιν ἦν· ἐν γὰρ τοῖς περὶ τοὺς ἀγροὺς
to-see at-all was-possible in for the about the fields
δρυμοῖς ἀπεκρύπτοντο, σιτούμενοι τὰ ἐκ τῆς λῃστείας
thickets they-hid feeding-on the(-things) from the robbery
αὐτοῖς προσγινόμενα), τὸ δυσχείρωτον τῶν πολεμίων
to-them accruing) the hard-to-subdue of-the enemies
λαβὼν κατὰ νοῦν εἰς ἀνάγκην κατέστη τοῦ μὴ στρατοπέδῳ
having-taken into mind into necessity came of-the not with-army
μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ λῃστικῷ συστήματι τοὺς λῃστὰς μετελθεῖν.
only but also with-robber band the robbers to-pursue
ἀποδεξάμενος οὖν τὸν Χαριέττωνα καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ, 7.5
having-received then — Charietto and the with him
συνάψας τε αὐτοῖς τῶν Σαλίων πολλούς, νυκτὸς μὲν
having-joined and to-them of-the Salii many by-night indeed
αὐτοὺς λῃστεύουσι τοῖς Κουάδοις οἷα μεμελετημένους
them robbing the Quadi as practiced
λῃστείαις ἐπέπεμπεν, ἡμέρας δὲ οὔσης ἐν τοῖς ὑπαίθροις
in-robberies he-sent-against day and being in the open-country
ἔταττε τὰ στρατόπεδα, καὶ πάντας ὅσοι τὸ λῃστικὸν
he-arrayed the armies and all as-many-as the robber-band
οἷοί τε ἐγίνοντο διαφυγεῖν ἔκτεινε.
able — became to-escape he-killed

7.6 τοῦτό τε ποιῶν διετέλεσεν, ἕως ὅτε καταστάντες εἰς
this and doing he-continued until when having-come into
ἐσχάτην στενοχωρίαν οἱ Κουάδοι, καὶ ἐκ πολλῶν ὀλίγοι
extreme straits the Quadi and from many few
γενόμενοι, προσεχώρησαν ἅμα τῷ σφῶν ἡγουμένῳ τῷ
having-become they-came-over with the their leader to-the
Καίσαρι, πλῆθός τε αἰχμαλώτων ἤδη συλλαβόντι κατὰ
Caesar multitude both of-captives already having-taken in
τὰς προτέρας ἐφόδους καὶ τὸν τοῦ βασιλέως παῖδα παρὰ
the former incursions and the of-the king son by
Χαριέττωνος εἰλημμένον.
Charietto captured

7.7 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἱκετηρίας αὐτοὺς ἐλεεινῶς προτεινομένους
when and suppliant-branches them pitiably holding-out
ὁμήρους ἀπῄτει τῶν ἐπισήμων τινὰς καὶ τούτοις ἅμα
(as)-hostages he-demanded of-the notable some and with-these together
τὸν τοῦ βασιλέως υἱόν, εἰς θρῆνον οἰκτρότατον καταστὰς
the of-the king son into lament most-pitiable having-fallen
ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων ἡγούμενος ὤμνυε δακρύων ὡς ἀπόλοιτο
the of-the barbarians leading swore weeping that had-perished
μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ υἱός. τότε τοίνυν ἐλεήσας
with the others for-him also the son then therefore having-pitied
ὁ Καῖσαρ δάκρυα πατρὸς τόν τε παῖδα αὐτῷ δείκνυσιν
the Caesar (the)-tears of-(the)-father the both son to-him shows
ἐν εὐπαθείᾳ τρεφόμενον, καὶ φήσας ἔχειν ἐν ὁμήρου
in comfort being-reared and having-said to-hold in of-hostage
τάξει, καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τῶν εὖ γεγονότων ἄλλους ὁμήρους
rank and with him of-the well born other hostages
λαβών, ἐφιλοτιμήσατο τὴν εἰρήνην ἐφ᾽ ᾧ μηδέποτε
having-taken he-granted-generously the peace on condition-that never
κατὰ Ῥωμαίων χεῖρας ἆραι.
against Romans hands to-raise

Ταῦτα οὕτως διαθεὶς ὁ Καῖσαρ Σαλίους τε καὶ 8.1
these(-things) so having-arranged the Caesar Salii both and
Κουάδων μοῖραν καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ Βαταουίᾳ νήσῳ τινὰς
of-Quadi part and of-the in the Batavian island some
τάγμασιν ἐγκατέλεξεν, ἃ καὶ νῦν ἐφ' ἡμῶν ἔτι δοκεῖ
in-units enrolled which even now in our-time still seems
περισώζεσθαι. κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους Κωνστάντιος
to-be-preserved in and the same times Constantius
ὁ βασιλεὺς ἦν κατὰ τὴν ἑῴαν τὰ Περσῶν ἔχων ἐν
the emperor was in the east the(-affairs) of-Persians having in
φροντίδι μόνα καὶ τοῖς ἐκεῖσε πολέμοις ἐγκαρτερῶν· τά
care alone and in-the there wars persisting the
τε γὰρ ὑπὲρ τὰς Ἄλπεις ἔθνη καλῶς εἶχεν αὐτῷ τῇ
both for beyond the Alps nations well were for-him by-the
τοῦ Καίσαρος κυβερνώμενα προνοίᾳ, καὶ Ἰταλία πᾶσα
of-the Caesar governed forethought and Italy all
καὶ Ἰλλυριοὶ κίνδυνον εἶχον οὐδένα, τῶν ὑπὲρ τὸν Ἴστρον
and Illyrians danger had none the beyond the Ister
βαρβάρων δέει τοῦ μὴ διὰ Γαλατίας τὸν Καίσαρα
barbarians from-fear of-the not through Gaul the Caesar
διαβάντα τὸν Ἴστρον αὐτοῖς ἐπελθεῖν σωφρονούντων.
having-crossed the Ister on-them to-attack being-restrained
Κωνσταντίου τοίνυν ἐν τούτοις ὄντος οἱ Πέρσαι, Σαπώρην 8.2
Constantius therefore in these being the Persians Sapor
ἔχοντες βασιλέα, τὰ περὶ τὴν μέσην ἐλῄζοντο
having (as)-king the(-places) about the middle plundered
τῶν ποταμῶν, καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν Νίσιβιν ἅπαντα
of-the rivers and the(-places) about — Nisibis all
καταστρεψάμενοι καὶ αὐτὴν ἤδη πάσῃ δυνάμει τὴν πόλιν
having-subdued also itself already with-all force the city
ἐπολιόρκουν. τοῦ δὲ στρατηγοῦ Λουκιλλιανοῦ πρὸς τὴν
besieged the and general Lucillianus for the

πολιορκίαν ἀρκέσαντος, καὶ νῦν μὲν τοῖς ἀπὸ τῆς τύχης
siege having-sufficed and now indeed the from the fortune
ὀρθῶς χρησαμένου νῦν δὲ καὶ στρατηγήμασιν, ἡ μὲν
rightly having-used now and also stratagems the indeed
πόλις τὰ περιστάντα διέφυγεν, εἰς ἔσχατον ἐλθοῦσα
city the surrounding(-dangers) escaped to (the)-extreme having-come
κινδύνου. τὸ δὲ ὅπως περιττὸν ἡγησάμην διεξελθεῖν, αὐτοῦ
of-danger the and how superfluous I-considered to-go-through himself
τοῦ Καίσαρος ἐν ἰδίᾳ συγγραφῇ πάντα ἀφηγησαμένου
the Caesar in own writing all having-narrated
τὰ τότε πραχθέντα, ἅπερ ἔστιν εἰς χεῖρας
the(-things) then done which-very it-is-possible into hands
λαβόντα τὴν ἐν λόγοις ἄκραν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς συνιδεῖν ἀρετήν.
having-taken the in words supreme of-the man to-perceive excellence
8.3 Δοκούντων δὲ εἶναι τῶν κατὰ τὴν ἑῴαν ἐν ἡσυχίᾳ,
seeming and to-be the(-affairs) in the east in quiet
καὶ τῶν τοῦ Καίσαρος κατορθωμάτων ἐν τοῖς ἁπάντων
and the of-the Caesar successes in the of-all
στόμασιν ὄντων, δεινῶς ὁ Κωνστάντιος συνεστάλη τῷ
mouths being terribly — Constantius was-gripped by-the
φθόνῳ. τῇ δὲ τῶν ἐν Κελτοῖς τε καὶ Ἴβηρσι
envy by-the and of-the among Celts both and Iberians
πραγμάτων εὐημερίᾳ δακνόμενος ἐμηχανᾶτο προφάσεις,
affairs prosperity being-bitten he-contrived pretexts
δι' ὧν ἂν δυνηθείη κατὰ βραχὺ καὶ ἀνεπαισθήτως
through which — he-might-be-able by little and imperceptibly
τὰς τοῦ Καίσαρος ἐλαττῶσαι δυνάμεις, οὕτω τε τῆς
the of-the Caesar to-diminish forces so and from-the
ἀξίας αὐτὸν παραλῦσαι. πέμπει τοίνυν ὡς αὐτόν, τάγματα
rank him to-release he-sends therefore to him units

δύο τῶν ἐν Κελτοῖς στρατιωτῶν ἐκπεμφθῆναι κελεύων
two of-the among Celts soldiers to-be-sent ordering
ὡς δὴ τῆς ἀπὸ τούτων δεόμενος βοηθείας.
as indeed of-the from these needing help
Ἰουλιανοῦ δὲ ἀγνοίᾳ τῆς αὐτοῦ προαιρέσεως, καὶ ἅμα 8.4
Julian and in-ignorance of-the his purpose and at-once
διὰ τὸ μὴ πρόφασιν ὀργῆς αὐτῷ δοῦναι, τὸ ἐπίταγμα
because-of the not pretext of-anger to-him to-give the order
παραχρῆμα πληρώσαντος, τὰ μὲν ἐν Κελτοῖς
at-once having-fulfilled the(-affairs) indeed among Celts
ἠξιοῦτο πάσης ἐπιμελείας, τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ κατὰ
were-deemed-worthy of-all care the soldiery according-to
τὸ συνεχὲς αὐξανομένου, καὶ τῶν παροικούντων ταῖς
the continuous increasing and the dwelling-by the
ἐσχατιαῖς βαρβάρων κατεπτηχότων καὶ πόλεμον μὲν
borders barbarians cowering and war indeed
οὐδὲ ὄναρ ἐνθυμουμένων, Κωνστάντιος δὲ καὶ ἕτερα
not-even in-a-dream thinking-of Constantius and also other
τάγματα στρατιωτικὰ πεμφθῆναί οἱ παρὰ τοῦ Καίσαρος
units military to-be-sent to-him from the Caesar
ᾔτει. καὶ τυχὼν τῆς αἰτήσεως ἄλλας μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ
asked and having-obtained the request others after not long
τέσσαρας ἴλας ὡς αὐτὸν ἐκέλευεν ἐκπεμφθῆναι, καὶ
four squadrons to himself he-ordered to-be-sent and
παραχρῆμα παρασκευάζεσθαι πρὸς ἐκδημίαν ὁ Καῖσαρ
at-once to-prepare for going-abroad the Caesar
τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐσήμαινεν.
to-the soldiers signified
Ἰουλιανοῦ δὲ ἐν τῷ Παρισίῳ (Γερμανίας δὲ αὕτη πολίχνη) 9.1
Julian and at — Parisium (of-Germany and this town)
διατρίβοντος, ὡς δὴ πρὸς ἐκδημίαν εὐτρεπεῖς ὄντες οἱ
spending-time as indeed for going-abroad ready being the

στρατιῶται νυκτὸς ἄχρι βαθείας ἐδείπνουν περὶ τὰ αὐτόθι
soldiers at-night until deep(-night) were-dining about the there
βασίλεια, τῶν βουλευομένων κατὰ τοῦ Καίσαρος οὐδὲ
palace of-the being-plotted against the Caesar not-even
ἓν λογιζόμενοι. τῶν δὲ ταξιάρχων τινὲς τὸ πάλαι κατ᾽
one reckoning of-the and taxiarchs some the long-since against
αὐτοῦ μηχανώμενον ἐπὶ τῶν πραγμάτων εὗρον ἀληθές, καὶ
him contrived from the facts found true and
ἀνώνυμα γραμμάτια τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐν μέσῳ κατὰ τὸ
anonymous notes of-the soldiers in middle according-to the
λεληθὸς διαρρίψαντες ἐδήλουν διὰ τούτων ὡς ὁ Καῖσαρ,
hidden having-scattered showed through these that the Caesar
ὁ δοὺς ἅπασιν ὡς εἰπεῖν τὸ κατὰ βαρβάρων
the(-one) having-given to-all so-to to-speak the against barbarians
τρόπαια στῆσαι διὰ τῶν οἰκείων στρατηγημάτων κατὰ
trophies to-set-up through the own stratagems in
μηδέν τε τῶν καθ᾽ ἕκαστον ἐν τῷ μάχεσθαι διαλλάττων,
nothing and of-the by each in the to-fight differing
εἰς ἔσχατον ἥξει κινδύνου κατὰ βραχὺ τοῦ βασιλέως
to (the)-extreme will-come of-danger by little the emperor
τὴν αὐτοῦ δύναμιν ὑποκλέπτοντος, εἰ μὴ συνδραμόντες
the his force stealing-away if not having-run-together
ἅπαντες ὁμοῦ τὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν κωλύσαιεν ἐκδημίαν.
all together the of-the soldiers they-should-prevent going-abroad
9.2 ταῦτα τὰ γραμματίδια διεσπαρμένα τινὲς τῶν στρατιωτῶν
these the notes scattered some of-the soldiers
ἀναγνόντες, καὶ εἰς τὸ πλῆθος τὸ μελετώμενον ἐνεγκόντες,
having-read and to the multitude the plotted having-brought
ἐξηρέθισαν ἅπαντας εἰς ὀργήν. καὶ ἀναστάντες ἐκ τοῦ πότου
roused all to anger and having-risen from the drinking
σὺν θορύβῳ πολλῷ, τῶν κυλίκων ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν ἔτι κειμένων,
with uproar great the cups in the hands still lying

ὥρμησαν ἐπὶ τὰ βασίλεια, διαρρήξαντές τε τὰς θύρας
rushed to the palace having-broken-open both the doors
σὺν οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ κατάγουσι δημοσίᾳ τὸν Καίσαρα, καὶ
with no order they-bring-down publicly the Caesar and
ἐπί τινος ἀσπίδος μετέωρον ἄραντες ἀνεῖπόν τε σεβαστὸν
on some shield aloft having-raised proclaimed both Augustus
αὐτοκράτορα, καὶ ἐπέθεσαν σὺν βίᾳ τὸ διάδημα τῇ κεφαλῇ.
autocrat and put-on with force the diadem on-the head
ὁ δὲ δυσανασχετῶν μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ γεγονότι, τὸ δὲ 9.3
he and vexed indeed at the having-happened the and
ἀνακαλέσασθαι τὸ πραχθὲν οὐδεμίαν οἰηθεὶς ἔχειν
to-recall the done none having-thought to-have
ἀσφάλειαν Κωνσταντίου μήτε ὅρκοις ἐμμένοντος μήτε
safety Constantius neither in-oaths abiding nor
συνθήκαις ἢ ἄλλην τινὰ τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις πίστιν
in-agreements or other any of-the among men faith
φυλάττοντος, ὅμως ἐπειρᾶτο τῆς αὐτοῦ γνώμης, καὶ
keeping nevertheless tested the his mind and
πρέσβεις ἐκπέμψας παρὰ τὴν αὑτοῦ προαίρεσίν τε καὶ
envoys having-sent-out against the his purpose both and
γνώμην ἔφη προβῆναι τὰ τῆς ἀναρρήσεως,
mind he-said to-have-gone-forward the(-matter) of-the proclamation
οἷς εἰ παράσχοι συγγνώμην, ἕτοιμος ἔφασκεν εἶναι
for-which if he-should-grant pardon ready he-said to-be
τὴν τοῦ Καίσαρος ἔχειν ἀξίαν, ἀποθέμενος τὸ διάδημα.
the of-the Caesar to-hold rank having-laid-aside the diadem
Κωνστάντιος δὲ εἰς τοσοῦτον ὀργῆς τε καὶ ἀλαζονείας 9.4
Constantius and into so-much of-anger both and arrogance
ἠνέχθη ὥστε πρὸς τοὺς πρέσβεις εἰπεῖν ὡς προσήκει
was-carried that to the envoys to-say that it-befits
Ἰουλιανὸν τοῦ ζῆν ἀντεχόμενον ἀποθέσθαι πρὸς τῇ
Julian to-the to-live clinging to-lay-aside in-addition-to the

βασιλείᾳ καὶ τὸ τοῦ Καίσαρος σχῆμα, καταστάντα δὲ
kingship also the of-the Caesar dress having-become and
ἰδιώτην ἑαυτὸν τῇ προαιρέσει τοῦ βασιλέως ἐκδοῦναι· μηδὲ
private-man himself to-the will of-the emperor to-surrender not
γὰρ πείσεσθαί τι δεινὸν μηδὲ ἀντάξιον ὧν ἐτόλμησε.
for to-suffer anything terrible nor equivalent of-what he-dared
ταῦτα ἀκηκοὼς Ἰουλιανὸς παρὰ τῶν πρέσβεων εἰς τὸ
these(-things) having-heard Julian from the envoys into the
ἐμφανὲς ἔδειξεν ἣν εἶχε περὶ τὸ θεῖον προαίρεσιν, ἄντικρυς
open showed what he-had about the divine purpose outright
εἰς ἐπήκοον πάντων εἰπὼν ὡς τοῖς θεοῖς ἄμεινον ἢ τοῖς
in hearing of-all having-said that to-the gods better than to-the
Κωνσταντίου λόγοις ἑαυτόν τε καὶ τὸν ἑαυτοῦ βίον ἐκδοῦναι.
of-Constantius words himself both and the his life to-entrust
9.5 Ἐντεῦθεν ἅπασι φανερὰ γέγονεν ἡ πρὸς Ἰουλιανὸν
thence to-all manifest became the toward Julian
Κωνσταντίου δυσμένεια. καὶ Κωνστάντιος μὲν πρὸς
of-Constantius hostility and Constantius indeed for
ἐμφύλιον παρεσκευάζετο πόλεμον, Ἰουλιανῷ δὲ δυσχεραίνειν
civil prepared war to-Julian and to-be-vexed
ἐπὶ τοῖς συμβεβηκόσιν ἐπῄει, ὡς, εἰ μέλλοι
at the having-happened(-things) it-occurred that if he-should-be-about
τῷ τὴν ἀρχὴν αὐτῷ δεδωκότι τοῦ Καίσαρος πολεμεῖν,
against-the the rule to-him having-given of-the Caesar to-make-war
ἀχαρίστου παρὰ τοῖς πολλοῖς ἀποίσεται δόξαν. ὄντι δὲ
of-ungrateful among the many he-will-carry-off reputation being and
περὶ ταῦτα καὶ πᾶσαν γνώμην ἀνακυκλοῦντι, σφόδρα
about these(-things) and every opinion revolving exceedingly
τε ὀκνηρῶς ἔχοντι πρὸς ἐμφύλιον πόλεμον, ἔδειξε δι᾽
and reluctantly being toward civil war showed through
ἐνυπνίου τὸ θεῖον αὐτῷ τὸ ἐσόμενον·
dream the divine to-him the going-to-be

ἐν Βιέννῃ γὰρ διατρίβοντι κατ᾽ ὄναρ ὁ Ἥλιος ἐδόκει 9.6
at Vienne for spending-time in a-dream the Sun seemed
δεικνύναι τοὺς ἀστέρας αὐτῷ, λέγειν τε ταῦτα τὰ ἔπη
to-show the stars to-him to-say and these the verses

Ζεὺς ὅταν εἰς πλατὺ τέρμα πέλῃ κλυτοῦ Ὑδροχόοιο,
Zeus when into broad limit comes of-glorious Water-Bearer
Παρθενικῆς δὲ Κρόνος μοίρῃ βαίνῃ ἐπὶ πέντε
of-the-Virgin and Cronus (the)-degree goes upon five
εἰκοστῇ, βασιλεὺς Κωνστάντιος Ἀσίδος αἴης
twentieth emperor Constantius of-Asian land
τέρμα φίλου βιότου στυγερὸν καὶ ἐπώδυνον ἕξει.
end of-dear life hateful and painful will-have

τούτῳ τῷ ἐνυπνίῳ θαρρήσας εἴχετο μὲν κατὰ τὸ 9.7
in-this the dream having-trusted held indeed according-to the
σύνηθες αὐτῷ τῆς τῶν κοινῶν πραγμάτων ἐπιμελείας,
custom for-him to-the of-the common affairs care
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦν ἔτι χειμών, τὰ μὲν ὅσα περὶ
when and it-was still winter the(-affairs) indeed as-much-as about
τοὺς βαρβάρους τῆς δεούσης ἠξιοῦτο προνοίας,
the barbarians of-the needful were-deemed-worthy forethought
ὥστε, εἰ δεήσει καὶ τῶν ἄλλων αὐτὸν ἀντιλαβέσθαι
so-that if it-will-be-necessary also of-the other him to-take-hold
πραγμάτων, ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ πάσῃ τὰ ἐν Κελτοῖς πράγματα
affairs in safety all the among Celts affairs
μεῖναι, παρεσκευάζετο δέ, Κωνσταντίου κατὰ τὴν ἑῴαν
to-remain he-prepared and Constantius in the east
ὄντος, τὴν αὐτοῦ προκαταλαβεῖν ἐπιχείρησιν.
being the his to-anticipate attempt

10.1 ἀκμάζοντος δὲ ἤδη τοῦ θέρους διαθεὶς τὰ
being-at-its-height and already the summer having-arranged the(-affairs)
περὶ τοὺς ὑπὲρ τὸν Ῥῆνον βαρβάρους, καὶ τοὺς
about the beyond the Rhine barbarians and the(-ones)
μὲν πολέμῳ σωφρονεῖν ἀναγκάσας, τοὺς δὲ τῇ
indeed by-war to-be-chastened having-compelled the(-ones) and by-the
πείρᾳ τῶν προλαβόντων εἰρήνην ἀγαπᾶν μᾶλλον ἢ
experience of-the preceding(-events) peace to-love rather than
πόλεμον πείσας, ὡς ἐς μακρὰν ἀποδημίαν διέταττε
war having-persuaded as for long journey he-arrayed
τὸ στρατόπεδον, καταστήσας δὲ ταῖς πόλεσι καὶ ταῖς
the army having-appointed and for-the cities and the
ἐσχατιαῖς πολιτικούς τε καὶ στρατιωτικοὺς ἡγεμόνας ἅμα
borders civil both and military governors with
τῇ δυνάμει ᾖει εἰς τὰς Ἄλπεις.
the force went to the Alps

10.2 ἐλθὼν δὲ εἰς Ῥαιτούς, ὅθεν ὁ Ἴστρος ἀρχόμενος
having-come and to Raeti whence the Ister beginning
Νωρικούς τε καὶ Παιονίαν πᾶσαν παραμείβεται καὶ
Norici both and Paeonia all passes and
προσέτι γε Δάκας καὶ τοὺς ἐν Θρᾴκῃ Μυσοὺς καὶ
besides at-least Dacians and the in Thrace Moesians and
Σκύθας, οὕτω τε εἰς τὸν Εὔξεινον ἐξίησι πόντον, πλοῖα
Scythians so and into the Euxine issues sea boats
ποτάμια κατασκευάσας αὐτὸς μὲν ἅμα τρισχιλίοις εἰς
river having-built he-himself indeed with three-thousand to
τὸ πρόσω διὰ τοῦ Ἴστρου παρῆγε, δισμυρίους δὲ πεζῇ
the forward through the Ister went-along twenty-thousand and on-foot
τὸ Σίρμιον καταλαμβάνειν διέταττεν.
— Sirmium to-reach he-ordered

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦν συνεχὴς εἰρεσία μετὰ τῆς τοῦ ῥοῦ φορᾶς 10.3
when and there-was continuous rowing with the of-the current motion
καὶ τῶν ἐτησίων ἀνέμων αὐτῷ συντελεσάντων, ἑνδεκάτῃ
and the etesian winds him having-helped on-the-eleventh
μὲν ἡμέρᾳ περὶ τὸ Σίρμιον ἦλθε, φοιτησάσης δὲ ἀγγελίας
indeed day about — Sirmium he-came having-gone-about and news
ὡς ὁ βασιλεὺς παρεγένετο, πάντες μὲν ὡς εἰπεῖν
that the emperor had-come all indeed so-to to-speak
Κωνστάντιον ἡγοῦντο εἶναι τὸν ἐπιστάντα, δεξάμενοι δὲ
Constantius thought to-be the arrived having-received and
Ἰουλιανὸν ἐν ἐκπλήξει πάντες ἦσαν, φάσματι τὸ συμβὰν
Julian in astonishment all were to-an-apparition the event
ἀπεικάζοντες. φθασάσης δὲ μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ καὶ τῆς ἀπὸ
likening having-arrived and after not long also the from
Κελτῶν αὐτῷ παρακολουθούσης δυνάμεως, τῇ Ῥωμαίων
Celts him following force to-the of-Romans
γερουσίᾳ καὶ ταῖς ἐν τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ δυνάμεσιν ἔγραφεν ἔχειν
senate and to-the in — Italy forces he-wrote to-hold
ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ τὰς πόλεις ὡς αὐτοῦ βασιλεύοντος.
in security the cities as himself reigning
ἐπεὶ δὲ Ταῦρος καὶ Φλωρέντιος οἱ κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνον τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν 10.4
when and Taurus and Florentius the in that the year
ὕπατοι, τῆς Κωνσταντίου μερίδος ὄντες, ἅμα τῷ μαθεῖν
consuls of-the of-Constantius party being at-once with-the to-learn
ὅτι Ἰουλιανὸς ὑπερβὰς τὰς Ἄλπεις εἰς Παιονίαν ἀφίκετο
that Julian having-crossed the Alps to Paeonia had-arrived
φυγῇ τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀπέλιπον, φυγάδας μὲν αὐτοὺς
in-flight the of-Romans(-city) left (as)-fugitives indeed them
ὑπάτους ἐν τοῖς συμβολαίοις ἐκέλευε γράφεσθαι, πάσας δὲ
consuls in the contracts he-ordered to-be-written all and
τὰς πόλεις ἃς ἔτυχεν ἤδη διαδραμὼν ἐφιλοφρονεῖτο,
the cities which he-happened already having-passed-through he-treated-kindly

χρηστὰς ἐναποτιθέμενος πᾶσιν ἐλπίδας. ἔγραφε δὲ καὶ
good laying-up for-all hopes he-wrote and also
Ἀθηναίοις καὶ Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ Κορινθίοις, τὰς αἰτίας
to-Athenians and Lacedaemonians and Corinthians the causes
τῆς σφετέρας ἐμφαίνων ἀφίξεως.
of-the his-own showing arrival

XV · JULIAN EMPEROR

At Sirmium Julian receives envoys from all over Greece and gathers more troops, and at Naissus horsemen bring word that Constantius is dead and the armies call him to rule. Received at Constantinople, he gives the city a senate and a harbor, then goes to Antioch, where the people mock him and he answers with a satire. He leaves Sebastianus and Procopius with eighteen thousand men to guard the country toward the Tigris and goes down the Euphrates with a great fleet, taking one island fort and leaving others on their promise to surrender. Hormisdas' scouts escape an ambush by the surena and rout him. Julian's stratagem, carried out by Victor and Lucillianus, takes the army across a defended canal, and it reaches the walls of Bersabora.

11.1 Ὄντι δὲ αὐτῷ κατὰ τὸ Σίρμιον ἐξ ἁπάσης ὡς εἰπεῖν
being and to-him at — Sirmium from all so-to to-speak
τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐστέλλοντο πρέσβεις, οἷς ἀποκρινάμενος
— Hellas were-sent envoys to-whom having-answered
τὰ προσήκοντα, καὶ ὅσα ἦν δίκαια φιλοτιμησάμενος,
the fitting(-things) and as-much-as was just having-bestowed
σὺν τῷ παρὰ Κελτῶν στρατοπέδῳ καὶ ἕτερον ἔκ τε
with the from Celts army also another from both
αὐτοῦ τοῦ Σιρμίου καὶ τῶν Παίοσι καὶ Μυσοῖς
itself — Sirmium and the among-Paeonians and Moesians
ἐνιδρυμένων ταγμάτων συναγαγών, ἐπὶ τὰ πρόσω παρῄει.
stationed units having-gathered to the forward went

καταλαβὼν δὲ τὴν Νάϊσον αὐτόθι μετὰ τῶν μάντεων
having-reached and — Naissus there with the seers
τὸ πρακτέον ἐσκόπει. ὡς δὲ μένειν αὐτῷ τέως κατὰ
the to-be-done he-considered as and to-remain for-him meanwhile in
χώραν ἐδήλου τὰ ἱερά, τοῦτο ἐποίει, παρατηρῶν ἅμα
place showed the sacrifices this he-did watching at-once
καὶ τὸν τῷ ἐνυπνίῳ δηλούμενον χρόνον.
also the by-the dream shown time
ὡς δὲ καὶ τὰ τῶν ἀστρῴων συντρέχειν ἐδόκει κινήσεων, 11.2
as and also the(-signs) of-the starry to-concur seemed motions
ὄντι κατὰ τὴν Νάϊσον ἐκ τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως
being at — Naissus from — Constantinople
αὐτῷ πλῆθος ἱππέων ἀπήγγειλεν ὡς Κωνστάντιος μὲν
to-him multitude of-horsemen reported that Constantius indeed
ἐτελεύτησε, καλοίη δὲ Ἰουλιανὸν ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν ὅλων
had-died called and Julian to the of-the whole
ἀρχὴν τὰ στρατόπεδα. δεξάμενος δὴ τὸ παρὰ τοῦ
rule the armies having-received indeed the from the
θείου δεδωρημένον εἴχετο τῆς ἐπὶ τὰ πρόσω πορείας.
divine given he-held to-the to the forward march
ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον παρεγένετο, πάντες μὲν αὐτὸν
when and to — Byzantium he-arrived all indeed him
σὺν εὐφημίαις ἐδέχοντο, πολίτην καὶ τρόφιμον ἑαυτῶν
with acclamations received citizen and nursling of-themselves
ὀνομάζοντες οἷα δὴ ἐν ταύτῃ τεχθέντα τε καὶ τραφέντα
naming as indeed in this born both and reared
τῇ πόλει, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα θεραπεύοντες ὡς μεγίστων τοῖς
the city and the other(-ways) courting as of-greatest for-the
ἀνθρώποις αἴτιον ἐσόμενον ἀγαθῶν.
men cause going-to-be of-goods

11.3 ἐν ταύτῃ τῆς πόλεως ἅμα καὶ τῶν στρατοπέδων
in this of-the city at-once and of-the armies
ἐπιμελούμενος ἔδωκε μὲν τῇ πόλει γερουσίαν ἔχειν ὥσπερ
taking-care he-gave indeed to-the city senate to-have as
τῇ Ῥώμῃ, λιμένα δὲ μέγιστον αὐτῇ δειμάμενος, τῶν ἀπὸ
— *to-Rome harbor and greatest for-it having-built of-the from*
τοῦ νότου κινδυνευόντων ἀλεξητήριον πλοίων, καὶ στοὰν
the south endangered protection boats and portico
σιγματοειδῆ μᾶλλον ἢ εὐθεῖαν, ἐπὶ τὸν λιμένα κατάγουσαν,
crescent-shaped rather than straight to the harbor leading-down
ἔτι δὲ βιβλιοθήκην ἐν τῇ βασιλέως οἰκοδομήσας στοᾷ
further and library in the of-(the)-emperor having-built portico
καὶ ταύτῃ βίβλους ὅσας εἶχεν ἐναποθέμενος, ἐπὶ
and in-it books as-many-as he-had having-deposited for
τὸν κατὰ Περσῶν παρεσκευάζετο πόλεμον. δέκα δὲ
the against Persians prepared war ten and
διατρίψας ἐν τῷ Βυζαντίῳ μῆνας κατέστησε στρατηγοὺς
having-spent in — Byzantium months he-appointed (as)-generals
Ὁρμίσδην καὶ Βίκτορα, καὶ τοὺς ταξιάρχους αὐτοῖς καὶ
Hormisdas and Victor and the taxiarchs to-them and
τὰ στρατόπεδα παραδοὺς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν ἤλαυνε.
the armies having-handed-over to — Antioch marched
11.4 μεθ' ὅσης μὲν οὖν ἡσυχίας καὶ εὐλαβείας τὴν ὁδὸν ἅπασαν
with how-much indeed then quiet and caution the road all
οἱ στρατιῶται διήνυσαν, λέγειν οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἦν
the soldiers completed to-say not necessary nor for was
εἰκὸς ἀπηχές τι πρᾶξαι τούτους ὑπὸ Ἰουλιανῷ βασιλεῖ
likely discordant anything to-do these under Julian (as)-emperor
τεταγμένους. ἐπιδημήσαντα δὲ αὐτὸν τῇ Ἀντιοχείᾳ δέχεται
arrayed having-come and him — to-Antioch receives
μὲν φιλοφρόνως ὁ δῆμος· φιλοθεάμων δὲ ὢν φύσει, καὶ
indeed kindly the people fond-of-spectacles and being by-nature and

τρυφῇ μᾶλλον ἢ πράξεσι σπουδαίαις ἐκδεδομένος, εἰκότως
to-luxury rather than to-deeds serious given-over reasonably
τὴν περὶ τὰ πάντα τοῦ βασιλέως ἐδυσχέραινε φρόνησιν
the about the all of-the emperor was-vexed-at prudence
καὶ σωφροσύνην, εἴργοντός τε θεάτρων ἑαυτόν, σπανίως
and temperance keeping-away both from-theaters himself rarely
τε καὶ οὐδὲ διὰ πάσης θεωρουμένου τῆς ἡμέρας.
and and not-even through all being-seen the day
ἀφέντες τοίνυν φωνὰς ἀλλοκότους ἐλύπησαν. ὁ δὲ 11.5
having-let-loose therefore voices strange they-grieved(-him) he and
ἠμύνατο, τιμωρίαν μὲν οὐδεμίαν ἔργῳ αὐτοῖς ἐπιθείς,
retaliated punishment indeed no in-deed on-them having-imposed
λόγον δὲ ἀστειότατον εἰς αὐτούς τε καὶ τὴν πόλιν
speech and most-witty against them both and the city
συνθείς, ὃς τοσαύτην ἐν ἑαυτῷ μετ᾽ εἰρωνείας ἔχει
having-composed which so-much in itself with irony has
πικρίαν ὥστε πανταχοῦ γῆς ἤρκεσε τὰ Ἀντιοχέων
bitterness that everywhere of-earth it-sufficed the of-Antiochenes
ὀνείδη διενεγκεῖν. ἀλλ᾽ ἐκείνοις μὲν ὑπὲρ ὧν ἔπταισαν
reproaches to-carry but to-those indeed for what they-had-erred
μετεμέλησεν, ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς βοηθήσας τὰ εἰκότα τῇ
it-repented(-them) the and emperor having-helped the fitting(-things) the
πόλει καὶ πλῆθος πολὺ παραδοὺς βουλευτῶν, ἐκ
city and multitude great having-handed-over of-councilors from
πατρὸς εἰς τοῦτο καταγομένων καὶ ἔτι ὅσους ἔτυχον
father to this being-descended and further as-many-as happened
τεκοῦσαι βουλευτῶν θυγατέρες, ὅπερ ὀλίγαις δεδομένον
having-borne of-councilors daughters which-very to-few given
ἔγνωμεν πόλεσιν, ἄλλα τε πολλὰ καλῶς καὶ δικαίως
we-know cities other(-things) both many well and justly
οἰκονομήσας, ἐπὶ τὸν κατὰ Περσῶν παρεσκευάζετο πόλεμον.
having-managed for the against Persians prepared war

12.1 Λήγοντος δὲ ἤδη τοῦ χειμῶνος τὴν στρατιὰν συναγαγὼν καὶ
ending and already the winter the army having-gathered and
κατὰ τάξιν ἐν κόσμῳ προπέμψας ἐξώρμησε τῆς Ἀντιοχείας,
by order in array having-sent-forward he-set-out — from-Antioch
οὐδὲ τῶν ἱερείων αἰσίων αὐτῷ γενομένων. τὸ δὲ ὅπως εἰδὼς
not-even the victims auspicious to-him having-been the and how knowing
ὑπερβήσομαι. πέμπτῃ δὲ τὴν Ἱεράπολιν ἡμέρᾳ καταλαβών,
I-will-pass-over on-fifth and — Hierapolis day having-reached
ἔνθα ἔδει τὰ πλοῖα πάντα συνδραμεῖν στρατιωτικά
where it-was-necessary the boats all to-run-together military
τε καὶ φορτηγά, ἔκ τε Σαμοσάτων καὶ ἐξ ἄλλων τὸν
both and cargo-carrying from both Samosata and from other the
Εὐφράτην καταπλέοντα τόπων, τούτοις ἐπιστήσας Ἱέρειον
Euphrates sailing-down places over-these having-set Hiereius
τῶν ἡγουμένων τινὰ στρατιωτικῶν ταγμάτων προέπεμπεν.
of-the leading one military units he-sent-forward

12.2 αὐτὸς δὲ τρεῖς ἐπιμείνας τῇ Ἱεραπόλει μόνας ἡμέρας
he-himself and three having-remained — at-Hierapolis only days
ἐπὶ Βάτνας τῆς Ὀσδροηνῆς πολίχνιόν τι προῄει, οὗ δὴ
to Batnae — of-Osrhoene town some advanced where indeed
ὑπαντήσαντες Ἐδεσηνοὶ πανδημεὶ στέφανόν τε προσέφερον
having-met Edessenes in-a-body crown both brought
καὶ μετ᾽ εὐφημίας εἰς τὴν σφῶν πόλιν ἐκάλουν. ὃ
and with acclamation to the their city called he
δὲ ἀποδεξάμενος καὶ ἐπιστὰς τῇ πόλει, καὶ ὅσα
and having-accepted and having-come-to the city and as-much-as
ἔδει χρηματίσας, ἐπὶ Κάρρας ἐβάδιζε.
it-was-necessary having-transacted to Carrhae proceeded

12.3 δυοῖν τοίνυν ἐντεῦθεν ὁδοῖν προκειμέναιν, τῆς μὲν
two therefore thence roads lying-before the(-one) indeed
διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ Τίγρητος καὶ πόλεως Νισίβιος ταῖς
through the river Tigris and city Nisibis into-the

Ἀδιαβηνῆς σατραπείαις ἐμβαλλούσης, τῆς δὲ διὰ
of-Adiabene satrapies leading the(-other) and through
τοῦ Εὐφράτου καὶ τοῦ Κιρκησίου (φρούριον δὲ τοῦτο
the Euphrates and — Circesium (fortress and this
κυκλούμενον ὑπό τε τοῦ Ἀβώρα ποταμοῦ καὶ αὐτοῦ
surrounded by both the Aboras river and itself
τοῦ Εὐφράτου, τοῖς δὲ Ἀσσυρίων ὁρίοις συναπτόμενον),
the Euphrates to-the and of-Assyrians borders joined)
σκεπτομένου τε τοῦ βασιλέως ποτέρᾳ τούτων χρήσασθαι
considering and the emperor which of-these to-use
δέοι πρὸς τὴν διάβασιν, ἔφοδος ἀπηγγέλθη Περσῶν
it-was-needful for the crossing incursion was-reported of-Persians
ὡς καταδραμόντων τόπους Ῥωμαίοις ὑποχειρίους.
as having-overrun places to-Romans subject
καὶ συνταραχθῆναι μὲν ἐκ τούτου τῷ στρατοπέδῳ 12.4
and to-be-confounded indeed from this for-the army
συνέβη· μαθὼν δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς λῃστὰς εἶναι μᾶλλον,
it-happened having-learned and the emperor robbers to-be rather
οἳ διαρπάσαντες τὰ ἐν ποσὶν ἀνεχώρησαν, ἔγνω
who having-plundered the(-things) at (their)-feet withdrew he-resolved
φυλακὴν ἀρκοῦσαν τοῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Τίγρητα χωρίοις
guard sufficient for-the toward the Tigris places
καταλιπεῖν, ὡς μὴ τῆς δυνάμεως ἁπάσης σὺν αὐτῷ διὰ
to-leave so-that not the force all with him through
τῆς ἑτέρας ὁδοῦ τῇ Περσῶν ἐπιούσης ἐπικρατείᾳ λαθόντες
the other road the of-Persians attacking dominion unnoticed
οἱ Πέρσαι Νίσιβιν καὶ τὰ ταύτῃ προσκείμενα πάντα
the Persians Nisibis and the(-places) to-it adjoining all
κακώσαιεν, εὑρόντες ἔρημα βοηθείας.
might-ravage having-found destitute of-help

12.5 ἔδοξεν οὖν ὀκτακισχιλίους καὶ μυρίους ὁπλίτας αὐτόθι
it-seemed-good then eight-thousand and ten-thousand hoplites there
καταλειφθῆναι, στρατηγεῖν δὲ τούτων Σευαστιανὸν καὶ
to-be-left to-command and them Sebastianus and
Προκόπιον, αὐτὸν δὲ ἅμα τῇ πάσῃ δυνάμει διὰ τοῦ
Procopius himself and with the all force through the
Εὐφράτου χωρῆσαι, διχῇ διελόντα τὴν σὺν αὐτῷ στρατιάν,
Euphrates to-go in-two having-divided the with him army
ὥστε πανταχόθεν, εἴ τινες τῶν πολεμίων φανεῖεν, εἶναι
so-that from-all-sides if any of-the enemies should-appear to-be
τοὺς τούτοις ἀνθισταμένους, καὶ μὴ ἐπ᾽ ἀδείας τὰ
the to-them opposing and not in security the(-things)
προσπεσόντα καταδραμεῖν.
falling-in-the-way to-overrun

13.1 Ταῦτα ἐν Κάρραις διαθεὶς (ἡ δὲ πόλις διορίζει
these(-things) at Carrhae having-arranged (the and city divides
Ῥωμαίους καὶ Ἀσσυρίους) ἠβουλήθη τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐξ
Romans and Assyrians) he-wished the army from
ἀπόπτου τινὸς θεωρῆσαι χωρίου, ἄγασθαι δὲ τὰ πεζικὰ
commanding some to-view place to-admire and the infantry
τάγματα καὶ τὰς τῶν ἱππέων ἴλας· ἦσαν δὲ ἅπαντες
units and the of-the horsemen squadrons were and all
ἄνδρες πεντακισχίλιοι καὶ ἑξακισμύριοι. ἐξορμήσας δ᾽
men five-thousand and sixty-thousand having-set-out and
ἐκ Καρρῶν καὶ τὰ ἐν μέσῳ διαδραμὼν φρούρια μέχρι
from Carrhae and the in middle having-passed forts as-far-as
Καλλινίκου, κἀκεῖθεν ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὸ Κιρκήσιον περὶ οὗ
Callinicum and-thence having-come to — Circesium about which
πρότερον εἴρηται, διαβὰς τὸν Ἀβώραν ποταμὸν ἔπλει
before it-has-been-said having-crossed the Aboras river he-sailed
διὰ τοῦ Εὐφράτου, νεὼς ἐπιβάς.
through the Euphrates ship having-boarded

ἠκολούθουν δὲ καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται, τὰς σιτήσεις δὴ 13.2
followed and also the soldiers the provisions indeed
κεκομισμένοι, καὶ ἀνέβαινον εἰς τὰ πλοῖα, ὅσοις
having-received and went-up into the boats to-as-many-as
ἐπετέτακτο τοῦτο· ἤδη γὰρ ὁ στόλος ἀπαντήσας
had-been-ordered this already for the fleet having-met
ἐτετυχήκει, φέρων ἀριθμὸν πλοίων ἐκ μὲν ξύλων
had-happened bearing number of-boats from indeed timbers
πεποιημένων ἑξακοσίων, ἀπὸ δερμάτων δὲ πεντακοσίων.
made six-hundred from skins and five-hundred
ἦσαν δὲ πρὸς τούτοις καὶ στρατιωτικαὶ νῆες πεντήκοντα,
were and besides these also military ships fifty
καὶ ἕτεραι πλατεῖαι συνηκολούθουν, δι᾽ ὧν, εἴ που
and others flat followed-along through which if anywhere
δεήσειεν, ἔδει γίνεσθαι ζεύγματα πεζῇ διδόντα
it-should-be-necessary it-was-necessary to-be-made bridges on-foot giving
τῷ στρατοπέδῳ τοὺς ποταμοὺς διαβαίνειν.
to-the army the rivers to-cross
ἠκολούθει δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πάμπολλα πλοῖα, τὰ μὲν 13.3
followed and also other very-many boats the(-ones) indeed
τροφὰς φέροντα τῷ στρατῷ, τὰ δὲ ξύλα πρὸς
provisions bearing for-the army the(-ones) and timbers for
μηχανὰς ἐπιτήδεια, τὰ δὲ καὶ τὰ ἤδη κατεσκευασμένα
engines suitable the(-ones) and also the already built
πολιορκητικὰ μηχανήματα. κατέστησαν δὲ ναύαρχοι
siege engines were-appointed and admirals
Λουκιανὸς καὶ Κωνστάντιος. οὔσης δὲ τοιαύτης τῆς τοῦ
Lucianus and Constantius being and such the of-the
στρατοῦ τάξεως, ἀπό τινος βήματος ὁ βασιλεὺς πᾶσιν
army order from some platform the emperor to-all
ὁμοῦ τὰ καθήκοντα προσφωνήσας, ἀργυρῶν τε νομισμάτων
together the fitting(-things) having-addressed of-silver both coins

τριάκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἕκαστον δόσει
thirty and hundred of-the soldiers each with-gift
τιμήσας, τὴν ἐπὶ Πέρσας εἰσβολὴν ἐποιήσατο, τοῦ μὲν
having-honored the against Persians invasion made of-the indeed
πεζοῦ Βίκτορα στρατηγὸν καταστησάμενος, Ὁρμίσδην δὲ
foot Victor general having-appointed Hormisdas and
τῆς ἵππου, καὶ Ἀρινθαῖον σὺν τούτῳ.
of-the horse and Arinthaeus with him

13.4 περὶ δὲ Ὁρμίσδου καὶ πρότερον εἴρηται, ὅτι Πέρσης
about and Hormisdas also before it-has-been-said that Persian
τε ἦν καὶ βασιλέως υἱός, ὑπὸ δὲ ἀδελφοῦ ἀδικηθεὶς
both he-was and of-(the)-king son by and brother wronged
καὶ φυγὼν πρὸς Κωνσταντῖνόν τε ἦλθε τὸν βασιλέα
and having-fled to Constantine both he-came the emperor
καὶ εὐνοίας δοκίμια παρασχόμενος τιμῶν καὶ ἀρχῶν
and of-goodwill proofs having-furnished of-honors and offices
ἠξιώθη μεγίστων.
was-deemed-worthy greatest

14.1 Εἰσβαλόντι τοίνυν εἰς τὰ Περσῶν ὅρια τῷ βασιλεῖ τὸ μὲν
having-invaded therefore into the of-Persians borders for-the emperor the indeed
εὐώνυμον εἶχεν ἡ ἵππος, τῶν δὲ πεζῶν μοῖρα τὸ δεξιόν,
left held the horse of-the and foot-soldiers part the right
συμπαραθέουσα τῇ ἠόνι τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ἠκολούθει τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν
running-along the bank of-the river followed the and rest
ἡ στρατιά, σταδίοις διεστῶσα ἑβδομήκοντα. τοῦτο δὲ τὸ
the army by-stades distant seventy this and the
μέσον εἶχε τά τε νωτοφόρα ζῷα, τὰ βαρέα τῶν ὅπλων καὶ
middle held the both back-carrying animals the heavy(-parts) of-the arms and
τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευὴν φέροντα, καὶ ὅσον ἦν ὑπηρετικόν,
the other equipment carrying and as-much-as was serving
ὡς ἂν ἐπ᾽ ἀσφαλοῦς εἶεν καὶ οὗτοι, τοῦ στρατοῦ
so-that — in security might-be also these the army

πανταχόθεν αὐτοὺς περιέχοντος. οὕτω διαθεὶς τὴν ἐπὶ τὸ
from-all-sides them surrounding so having-arranged the to the
πρόσω πορείαν χιλίους ἔγνω καὶ πεντακοσίους προπέμψαι,
forward march thousand he-resolved and five-hundred to-send-ahead
κατασκεψομένους εἴ τι πολέμιον ἢ προφανῶς ἢ
going-to-reconnoiter if anything hostile either openly or
δι' ἐνέδρας ἐπίοι, Λουκιλλιανὸν αὐτοῖς ἐπιστήσας.
through ambush should-attack Lucillianus over-them having-set
ἑξήκοντα δὲ προελθὼν σταδίους εἴς τι χωρίον Ζαυθὰ 14.2
sixty and having-advanced stades to some place Zautha
προσαγορευόμενον ἦλθε, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν εἰς Δοῦρα, ἴχνος
called he-came and thence to Dura trace
μὲν ὡς ἄρα ποτὲ πόλις ἦν φέρουσαν, τότε δὲ ἔρημον·
indeed that then once city it-was bearing then and deserted
οὗ Γορδιανοῦ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐδείκνυτο τάφος. ἔνθα καὶ
where of-Gordian the emperor was-shown tomb there also
πλῆθος ἐλάφων φανὲν οἱ στρατιῶται κατατοξεύσαντες
multitude of-deer having-appeared the soldiers having-shot-down
ἅλις ἐχρήσαντο τῇ ἐκ τούτων τροφῇ. σταθμοὺς δ'
enough used the from them food stages and
ἐντεῦθεν διελθὼν τέσσαρας εἴς τι χωρίον ἀφίκετο·
thence having-passed four to some place arrived
Φαθούσας ὄνομα τούτῳ. ἦν δὲ ἀντικρὺ ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ
Phathusae name to-this was and opposite in the river
νῆσος, ἔχουσα φρούριον ὑπὸ πλείστων οἰκούμενον.
island having fort by very-many inhabited
τούτῳ Λουκιλλιανὸν ἐπιπέμψας ἅμα τοῖς ὑπ' αὐτὸν 14.3
to-this Lucillianus having-sent with the under him
κατασκόποις χιλίοις ἐπολιόρκει τὸ φρούριον. καὶ ἕως
scouts thousand he-besieged the fort and as-long
μὲν ἦν νύξ, ἐλάνθανον οἱ πολιορκοῦντες, ἡμέρας δὲ
indeed was night escaped-notice the besieging day and

γενομένης ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν τῷ φρουρίῳ τινὸς ὑδρείας
having-come by of-the in the fort someone of-drawing-water
ἕνεκα προελθόντος ὀφθέντες εἰς θόρυβον τοὺς ἔνδον
for-the-sake having-come-out having-been-seen into uproar the within
κατέστησαν. πάντων τε εἰς τὸ τεῖχος ἀναβάντων, ὁ
put all and onto the wall having-gone-up the
βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ τὴν νῆσον μηχαναῖς ἅμα καὶ ἑτέραις
emperor to the island with-engines together and other
δυνάμεσι περαιωθεὶς παρενεγύησε τοῖς ἔνδον ἑαυτούς τε
forces having-crossed urged the within themselves both
καὶ τὸ φρούριον παραδοῦσι πρόδηλον ἐκφυγεῖν ὄλεθρον.
and the fort having-surrendered manifest to-escape destruction
14.4 ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο πεποιήκασιν, ἄνδρας μὲν σὺν παισὶ
when and this they-had-done men indeed with children
καὶ γυναιξὶν εἰς τὴν ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων ἐχομένην γῆν ἅμα
and wives into the by Romans held land with
φυλακῇ στρατιωτῶν παρέπεμψε, Πουσαίῳ δὲ τῷ τούτων
guard of-soldiers he-sent to-Pusaeus and the of-them
ἡγουμένῳ δοὺς ταξιάρχου φροντίδα τὸ λοιπὸν ἐν
leading having-given of-taxiarch charge the future among
τοῖς ἐπιτηδείοις εἶχε, πιστοῦ πειραθείς.
the intimates held (him)-faithful having-had-proof
15.1 Ἐντεῦθεν ὁδόν τινα διαμείψας ἐνέτυχεν ἑτέρᾳ τοῦ ποταμοῦ
thence road some having-passed he-came-upon other of-the river
νήσῳ, καθ' ἣν φρούριον ὀχυρώτατον ἦν. ᾧ προσβαλὼν ὁ
island on which fort strongest was which having-attacked the
βασιλεύς, καὶ ἄληπτον πανταχόθεν εὑρών, ἐκδοῦναι σφᾶς
emperor and impregnable on-all-sides having-found to-surrender them
αὐτοὺς ἀπῄτει καὶ μὴ ἀναμεῖναι τὸν ἐκ τῆς ἁλώσεως
themselves he-demanded and not to-await the from the capture

κίνδυνον. τῶν δὲ τοῦτο ποιήσειν ὅπερ ἂν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
danger they and this to-do which-very — also the others
δρῶντας θεάσαιντο ὑποσχομένων, ἐπὶ τὰ πρόσω διῄει.
doing they-should-see having-promised to the forward he-went
καὶ ἕτερα δὲ φρούρια κατέλιπε, ταῖς ὁμοίαις πεισθεὶς 15.2
and other too forts he-left by-the like persuaded
ὑποσχέσεσιν· ᾤετο γὰρ μὴ περὶ μικρὰ διατρίβειν
promises he-thought for not about small(-things) to-spend
τὸν χρόνον, ἀλλ᾽ εἰς τὸ κεφάλαιον ἑαυτὸν ἐμβαλεῖν
the time but into the main-point himself to-throw
τοῦ πολέμου. σταθμοὺς δέ τινας παραμείψας εἰς Δάκιρα
of-the war stages and some having-passed to Dacira
παρεγένετο, πόλιν ἐν δεξιᾷ πλέοντι τὸν Εὐφράτην
he-came city on right for-one-sailing the Euphrates
κειμένην· ἥν τινα τῶν οἰκούντων ἔρημον εὑρόντες οἱ
lying which-(city) some of-the inhabitants empty having-found the
στρατιῶται σῖτόν τε πολὺν ἐναποκείμενον ἥρπασαν καὶ
soldiers grain both much stored-up seized and
ἁλῶν πλῆθος οὐ μέτριον, γυναῖκάς τε τὰς ἐγκαταλειφθείσας
of-salt quantity not moderate women and the left-behind
ἀποσφάξαντες οὕτω κατέσκαψαν ὥστε οἴεσθαι τοὺς
having-slaughtered so razed that to-think the
ὁρῶντας μηδὲ γεγονέναι πόλιν αὐτόθι.
seeing not-even to-have-been city there
ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς ἄντικρυς ἠόνος, δι᾽ ἧς ὁ στρατὸς ἐποιεῖτο 15.3
on and the opposite bank through which the army made
τὴν πορείαν, πηγή τις ἦν ἄσφαλτον ἀνιεῖσα. μεθ᾽ ἣν
the march spring some there-was asphalt sending-up after which
εἰς Σίθα, εἶτα εἰς Μηγίαν ἀφικόμενος, μετ᾽ ἐκείνην εἰς
to Sitha then to Megia having-arrived after that to

Ζαραγαρδίαν πόλιν ἦλθεν, ἐν ᾗ βῆμα ἦν ὑψηλὸν ἐκ λίθου
Zaragardia city he-came in which platform was high from stone
πεποιημένον, ὃ Τραϊανοῦ καλεῖν εἰώθασιν οἱ ἐγχώριοι.
made which of-Trajan to-call are-accustomed the natives
15.4 ταύτην ῥᾷστα τὴν πόλιν οἱ στρατιῶται διαρπάσαντες
this most-easily the city the soldiers having-plundered
καὶ ἐμπρήσαντες αὐτήν τε τὴν ἡμέραν καὶ τὴν ὑστεραίαν
and having-burned that both the day and the next
ἡσυχίαν ἦγον. θαυμάσας δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς ὅτι τοσαύτην
quiet kept having-marveled and the emperor that so-great
τοῦ στρατοῦ διαδραμόντος ὁδὸν οὐδεὶς ἐκ Περσῶν οὔτε
the army having-traversed road none from Persians neither
λόχος ἐξ ἐνέδρας οὔτε ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς ἀπήντησέ
company from ambush nor from the open had-met
τι πολέμιον, Ὁρμίσδην εἰς κατασκοπὴν ἐκπέμπει μετὰ
anything hostile Hormisdas for reconnaissance sends-out with
δυνάμεως, οἷα τὰ Περσῶν διὰ πάσης ἀκριβείας εἰδότα.
force as the(-ways) of-Persians with all exactness knowing
15.5 ὃς μικροῦ πρὸς ἔσχατον ἐληλύθει μετὰ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ
who (by)-little to extreme had-come with the with him
κίνδυνον, εἰ μὴ τύχη τις αὐτοὺς ἐκ παραδόξου διέσωσεν.
danger if not fortune some them from unexpected had-saved
ὁ γὰρ σουρήνας (ἀρχῆς δὲ τοῦτο παρὰ Πέρσαις ὄνομα)
the for surena (of-office and this among Persians name)
λόχον ἔν τινι τόπῳ καθίσας Ὁρμίσδην καὶ τοὺς σὺν
ambush in some place having-set Hormisdas and the with
αὐτῷ στρατιώτας ἐκαραδόκει, παριοῦσιν ἐθέλων ἐπελθεῖν,
him soldiers watched-for passing wishing to-attack
οὐδὲν τοιοῦτον προσδεχομένοις·
nothing such expecting

καὶ δὴ τὰ τῆς ἐλπίδος αὐτοῖς εἰς ἔργον ἐξέβαινεν, εἰ 15.6
and indeed the(-things) of-the hope for-them into deed were-turning-out if
μὴ διῶρυξ ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ Εὐφράτου, πέρα τοῦ συνήθους ῥυεῖσα,
not canal in middle of-the Euphrates beyond the usual flowing
τῶν περὶ τὸν Ὁρμίσδην ἐκώλυσε τὴν διάβασιν. καὶ διὰ
of-the about — Hormisdas had-prevented the crossing and because-of
τοῦτο ἀναβληθείσης τῆς παρόδου, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ φανέντι
this having-been-put-off the passing on-the next(-day) having-appeared
τῷ σουρήνᾳ καὶ τοῖς κοινωνήσασιν αὐτῷ τῆς ἐνέδρας
the surena and the having-shared with-him of-the ambush
συστραφέντες ἐπέθεντο, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀνελόντες τοὺς
having-rallied they-attacked and the(-ones) indeed having-killed the(-ones)
δὲ τρέψαντες εἰς φυγὴν τῇ λοιπῇ στρατιᾷ συνέμιξαν.
and having-turned to flight with-the remaining army joined
Προελθόντες δὲ εἰς τὰ πρόσω εἴς τινα τοῦ Εὐφράτου 16.1
having-advanced and to the forward into some of-the Euphrates
διώρυχα διῆλθον, ἐκτεινομένην μὲν εἰς μῆκος ἄχρι τῆς
canal they-passed extended indeed in length as-far-as the
Ἀσσυρίων, συμπαρατεινομένην δὲ πάσῃ τῇ μέχρι τοῦ
of-Assyrians(-land) extended-along and all the as-far-as the
Τίγρητος χώρᾳ. ἐνταῦθα πηλῷ κολλώδει καὶ τέλμασιν
Tigris land here in-mud sticky and marshes
ἐμπεσόντες οἱ στρατιῶται, καὶ τοὺς ἵππους μάλιστα τῇ
having-fallen the soldiers and the horses most by-the
δυσχωρίᾳ θεώμενοι δυσχεραίνοντας, καὶ οὐδὲ σὺν τοῖς
rough-ground seeing distressed and not-even with the
ὅπλοις οἷοί τε ὄντες διανήξασθαι τὴν διώρυχα, τοῦ τε βάθους
arms able — being to-swim-across the canal the both depth
οὐκ ἐνδιδόντος καὶ τοῦ πηλοῦ διὰ τὸ δύγρον ὑπερβῆναι μὴ
not permitting and the mud because-of the very-wet to-cross not
συγχωροῦντος, ἐν ἐσχάτῃ τοῦ πρακτέου κατέστησαν ἀπορίᾳ.
allowing in extreme of-the to-be-done came perplexity

16.2 καθίστη δὲ αὐτοῖς τὸν κίνδυνον μείζονα τὸ τοὺς πολεμίους
made and for-them the danger greater the the enemies
ἐπὶ τῆς ἀντιπέρας ὄχθης ὁρᾶσθαι βέλεσί τε καὶ λίθων
on the opposite bank to-be-seen with-missiles both and of-stones
ἐκ σφενδονῶν ἀφέσει τὴν διάβασιν εἴργοντας. οὐδενὸς
from slings by-letting-fly the crossing barring none
δὲ λύσιν εὕρασθαι δυναμένου τῶν περιεστώτων κινδύνων,
and release to-find being-able of-the surrounding dangers
ἀγχινοίᾳ τῇ περὶ πάντα καὶ ἐμπειρίᾳ πολεμικῇ προέχων
in-shrewdness the about all and experience warlike excelling
ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔγνω τοῖς ἀπολυθεῖσιν ἐπὶ κατασκοπὴν
the emperor resolved to-the detached for reconnaissance
χιλίοις καὶ πεντακοσίοις ἀνδράσιν, ὑπὸ Λουκιλλιανῷ
thousand and five-hundred men under Lucillianus
τεταγμένοις, σημῆναι κατὰ νώτου χωρῆσαι τῶν πολεμίων,
arrayed to-signal at back to-go of-the enemies
ἐπισπάσασθαί τε τὴν τούτων ὁρμήν, τούτῳ τε τῷ τρόπῳ
to-draw-off both the of-them onset in-this and the manner
δοῦναι σφίσιν ἀκώλυτον τὸν τῆς διώρυχος ἔκπλουν.
to-give to-them unhindered the of-the canal passage-out

16.3 ἐκπέμπει τε πρὸς τοῦτο Βίκτορα τὸν στρατηγὸν μετὰ
sends-out and for this Victor the general with
δυνάμεως ἀρκούσης. ὃ δὲ νύκτα ἐπιτηρήσας, ὡς ἂν
force sufficient he and night having-watched-for so-that —
μὴ ὀφθείη παρὰ τῶν Περσῶν ἀποχωρῶν τοῦ
not he-might-be-seen by the Persians departing from-the
στρατεύματος, καὶ οὕτω δὲ προελθὼν ὁδὸν τοσαύτην
army and so too having-advanced road so-much
ὅση τὸ γιγνόμενον οὐδὲ ἡμέρας οὔσης ὁρᾶν ἐδίδου τοῖς
as the happening not-even day being to-see allowed to-the

ἐναντίοις, περαιωθεὶς τὴν διώρυχα τοὺς ὑπὸ Λουκιλλιανῷ
opponents having-crossed the canal the under Lucillianus
τεταγμένους ἐζήτει.
arrayed sought
προελθὼν δὲ περαιτέρω, πολεμίου παντάπασιν οὐδενὸς 17.1
having-advanced and further enemy at-all none
αἰσθόμενος, ἐκβοήσεσί τε ἀνεκάλει τοὺς ὁμοφύλους
having-perceived with-shouts both he-called the countrymen
καὶ σαλπίγγων ἤχοις πλησιάσαι σφίσιν ἐσήμαινεν.
and of-trumpets with-sounds to-draw-near to-them signaled
ἀπαντησάντων δὲ κατὰ νοῦν αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς
having-turned-out and according-to mind for-him and the from the
τύχης συμπάντων ὁ Λουκιλλιανὸς τεκμηράμενος, τῇ
fortune all — Lucillianus having-inferred with-the
μετὰ Βίκτορος οὔσῃ δυνάμει συμμίξας, ἐπῄει κατὰ νώτου
with Victor being force having-joined attacked at back
τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπροσδοκήτως.
the enemies unexpectedly
οἱ δ' ἀπαράσκευοι πρὸς τοῦτο ληφθέντες ἐκτείνοντό τε 17.2
they and unprepared for this caught were-killed both
καὶ ἔφευγον ὅπῃ παρείκοι. καὶ ὁ βασιλεύς, ἐκβάντος
and fled where it-was-possible and the emperor having-turned-out
αὐτῷ εἰς ἔργον τοῦ στρατηγήματος, ἐπεραιοῦτο τὴν
for-him into deed the stratagem crossed the
διώρυχα κωλύοντος οὐδενός. καὶ τὴν μὲν ἵππον τοῖς
canal preventing none and the indeed horse in-the
παρατυχοῦσι πλοίοις, τὴν δὲ πεζὴν ναυσίν, ἃς ἐν πολλοῖς
at-hand boats the and foot in-ships which in many
μέρεσι τῆς διώρυχος εὗρε, διαβιβάσας εἶχετο τῆς ἐπὶ
parts of-the canal he-found having-carried-across he-held to-the to
τὸ πρόσω πορείας, πολέμιον τέως οὐδὲν ὑφορώμενος.
the forward march hostile as-yet nothing suspecting

17.3 Ἐλθὼν δὲ εἰς πόλιν ἣ Βηρσαβῶρα ἦν ὄνομα, τὸ μέγεθος
having-come and to city to-which Bersabora was name the size
ἐσκόπει τῆς πόλεως καὶ τὸ τῆς θέσεως ὀχυρόν. δύο μὲν γὰρ
he-considered of-the city and the of-the site strength two indeed for
κυκλοτερέσι περιείληπτο τείχεσιν, ἀκρόπολις δ' ἦν ἐν
circular it-was-surrounded walls citadel and there-was in
μέσῳ τεῖχος ἔχουσα καὶ αὐτή, τμήματι κύκλου τρόπον τινὰ
middle wall having also itself to-segment of-circle in-manner some
ἐμφερές, πρὸς ἣν ὁδός τις ἦν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐνδοτέρου τῆς
like to which road some there-was from the inner of-the
πόλεως τείχους, οὐδὲ αὐτὴ ῥᾳδίαν ἔχουσα τὴν ἀνάβασιν.
city wall not-even it easy having the ascent

17.4 καὶ τὰ μὲν πρὸς δυσμὰς τῆς πόλεως καὶ μεσημβρίαν
and the(-parts) indeed toward west of-the city and south
περιφερής τις καὶ σκολιὰ διέξοδος εἶχε, τοῦ δὲ πρὸς
winding some and crooked passage held of-the and toward
ἄρκτον μέρους παρασπασάμενοι τοῦ ποταμοῦ διώρυχα
north part having-drawn-off from-the river canal
πλατεῖαν προυβάλοντο, δι' ἧς καὶ ὕδωρ εἰς χρῆσιν
broad they-put-before(-it) through which also water for use
τῶν ἐνοικούντων ὠχέτευον.
of-the inhabitants they-channeled

17.5 τὰ δὲ πρὸς ἕω τάφρῳ βαθείᾳ καὶ χάρακι διὰ
the(-parts) and toward east with-ditch deep and palisade through
σταυρωμάτων ἐκ ξύλων ὀχυρῶν ἐναπείληπτο. πύργοι δὲ
stakes from timbers strong had-been-enclosed towers and
εἱστήκεσαν περὶ τὴν τάφρον μεγάλοι, τὰ μὲν ἀπὸ γῆς
stood about the ditch great the(-parts) indeed from earth
μέχρι μέσου δι' ὀπτῆς πλίνθου δεδεμένης ἀσφάλτῳ, τὰ
to middle through baked brick bound with-asphalt the(-parts)
δὲ μετὰ τὸ μέσον πλίνθῳ τε ὁμοίᾳ καὶ γύψῳ δεδομημένα.
and after the middle with-brick both like and gypsum built

Julian takes Bersabora by siege: its people flee to the citadel, which surrenders on terms when he raises a tower against it. When the surena routs Julian's scouts and seizes a standard, Julian recovers it, burns the town that hid the ambush, and discharges the scouts' commander. Marching through flooded country and palm groves, he escapes a sword-stroke and besieges a strong fortress, where soldiers tunneling under the wall come up inside a house, and the place is taken and razed. He spares a Roman-built palace, his scouts take Meinas Sabatha near Seleucia, and the fort's commander Anabdates is executed. A first defeat, of the baggage guards, dismays the army, and Julian sets out to clear Trajan's canal into the Tigris.

ταύτην πολιορκίᾳ τὴν πόλιν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἑλεῖν ἐγνωκὼς 18.1
this by-siege the city the emperor to-take having-resolved
εἰς τὸ ἔργον παρεκάλει τοὺς στρατιώτας. τῶν δὲ τὸ
to the work exhorted the soldiers they and the
κέλευμα σὺν προθυμίᾳ πάσῃ πληροῦν ὡρμηκότων, οἱ τὴν
command with eagerness all to-fulfill having-set-out the the
πόλιν οἰκοῦντες εἰς φιλίαν ἠξίουν ἐλθεῖν τῷ βασιλεῖ,
city inhabiting into friendship asked to-come with-the emperor
νῦν μὲν Ὁρμίσδην αὐτοῖς πεμφθῆναι διαλεχθησόμενον περὶ
now indeed Hormisdas to-them to-be-sent going-to-confer about
σπονδῶν ἐξαιτοῦντες, νῦν δὲ ὕβρεσιν αὐτὸν περιβάλλοντες
truce requesting now and with-insults him surrounding
ὡς αὐτόμολον καὶ φυγάδα καὶ τῆς πατρίδος προδότην. ἐφ᾽
as deserter and fugitive and of-the fatherland traitor at
οἷς εἰς ὀργὴν εἰκότως ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀναστὰς ἔργου πάντας
which into anger reasonably the emperor having-risen of-work all
ἔχεσθαι καὶ ἐγκεῖσθαι τῇ πολιορκίᾳ προθύμως ἐκέλευε.
to-hold-to and to-press-on the siege eagerly ordered

18.2 τῶν δὲ ἐφ᾽ ᾧ τεταγμένος ἕκαστος ἦν ὁρμησάντων, οἱ
they and to what appointed each was having-rushed the
κατὰ τὴν πόλιν ὄντες οὐκ ἀξιόχρεως ἑαυτοὺς εἰς φυλακὴν
in the city being not adequate themselves for guard
τῶν τῆς πόλεως τειχῶν θεασάμενοι συνέφυγον ἅπαντες
of-the of-the city walls having-seen fled-together all
ἐπὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. ὅπερ ἰδὼν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαφῆκε
to the citadel which-very having-seen the emperor let-loose
τῇ πόλει τῶν οἰκούντων ἐρημωθείσῃ τὴν δύναμιν· ἣ
on-the city of-the inhabitants emptied the force it
δὲ τὰ τείχη καθελοῦσα καὶ τὰς οἰκίας ἐμπρήσασα
and the walls having-pulled-down and the houses having-burned
μηχανάς τε ἐπὶ τῶν ἐρειπίων τῆς πόλεως ἵστη, καὶ ἀπὸ
engines both on the ruins of-the city set-up and from
τούτων τοὺς ἐπὶ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ἔβαλλε βελῶν καὶ λίθων
these the on the citadel struck of-missiles and stones
ἀφέσει. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως λίθοις τε καὶ βέλεσι
by-letting-fly when and the from the city with-stones both and missiles
συνεχέσιν ἠμύνοντο τοὺς πολιορκοῦντας, ἐγίνετό τε πολὺς
continuous defended-against the besieging there-was and great
ἑκατέρωθεν φόνος, τότε δὴ ὁ βασιλεύς, εἴτε ἐξ οἰκείας
on-each-side slaughter then indeed the emperor whether from own
ἐννοίας, τῇ τῶν τόπων ἁρμοσάμενος θέσει, εἴτε καὶ τοῦτο
thought to-the of-the places having-fitted(-it) site or even this
ἐκ πολυμαθείας λαβών, μηχάνημά τι κατεσκεύασε τοιόνδε.
from wide-learning having-taken engine some built such
18.3 ξύλα μέγιστα τέσσαρα πρὸς ἄλληλα συνδήσας σιδήρῳ καὶ
timbers greatest four to one-another having-bound with-iron and
πύργου σχῆμα τετραγώνου διὰ τούτων ἀπεργασάμενος,
of-tower shape square through these having-made
ἀντιστήσας τε τῷ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως τείχει, τῇ τε κατὰ
having-set-against both the of-the citadel wall by-the and by

βραχὺ τοῦ ὕψους προσθήκῃ τῷ μήκει τῶν τειχῶν ἴσον
little of-the height addition to-the length of-the walls equal
ἀποτελέσας, εἰς τοῦτον ἀνεβίβασε τοξότας τε καὶ τοὺς
having-finished onto this he-mounted archers both and the
ἀπὸ μηχανῶν ἀφιέντας λίθους καὶ βέλη. τότε τοίνυν
from engines letting-fly stones and missiles then therefore
ἔκ τε τῶν πολιορκούντων οἱ Πέρσαι καὶ ἐκ τῶν
from both the besieging the Persians and from the
ἐφεστηκότων τῇ μηχανῇ πανταχόθεν καταβαλλόμενοι
standing-on the engine from-all-sides being-struck-down
μέχρι μέν τινος ἀντέσχον, τελευτῶντες δὲ ὁμολογίᾳ
until indeed some(-time) held-out finally and by-agreement
τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ὑπέσχοντο παραδώσειν, εἰ μέτριόν τι
the citadel promised to-hand-over if moderate something
παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως αὐτοῖς ὑπαρχθείη.
from the emperor to-them should-be-granted
καὶ συνεδόκει τῶν ἔνδον Περσῶν ἕκαστον διὰ μέσου 18.4
and it-was-agreed of-the within Persians each through middle
τοῦ στρατεύματος ἀσφαλῶς διαβῆναι, ῥητὸν ἀργύριον
of-the army safely to-cross stated silver
καὶ ἱμάτιον ἔχοντα, παραδοθῆναι δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ
and cloak having to-be-handed-over and to-the emperor
τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. οὗ δὴ γεγονότος ἄνδρες ἀφείθησαν
the citadel which indeed having-happened men were-released
πεντακισχίλιοι περί που τὸν ἀριθμόν, δίχα τῶν πλοίοις
five-thousand about roughly the number apart-from the in-boats
μικροῖς διὰ τῆς διώρυχος οἵων τε γενομένων διαφυγεῖν.
small through the canal able — having-become to-escape
συνεξῆλθε δὲ τῷ πλήθει καὶ Μομόσειρος τούτων ἡγούμενος.
went-out-with and the multitude also Momoseirus them leading

18.5 τοῦτον δὲ τὸν τρόπον καὶ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως αἱρεθείσης,
in-this and the manner also the citadel having-been-taken
ἔρευναν οἱ στρατιῶται τῶν ἐναποκειμένων ποιούμενοι σῖτόν
search the soldiers of-the stored(-things) making grain
τε ἄπλετον εὗρον καὶ ὅπλα παντοῖα καὶ μηχανήματα καὶ
both boundless found and arms all-kinds and engines and
ἐπίπλων πλῆθος οὐ μέτριον καὶ τῆς ἄλλης ἀποσκευῆς.
of-furniture quantity not moderate and of-the other baggage
τοῦ μὲν οὖν σίτου τὸ πλέον ἐναπετέθη τοῖς πλοίοις εἰς
of-the indeed then grain the most was-stored in-the boats for
ἀποτροφὴν τοῦ στρατοῦ, μέρος δὲ τούτου καὶ αὐτοὶ
maintenance of-the army part and of-it also they-themselves
πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς διενείμαντο, καὶ δίχα τῆς δημοσίας
to themselves distributed even apart-from the public
σιτήσεως ἧς εἶχον·
ration which they-had

18.6 τῶν δὲ ὅπλων ὅσα μὲν ἐπιτήδεια Ῥωμαίοις ἐδόκει
of-the and arms as-many-as indeed suitable for-Romans seemed
πρὸς πόλεμον εἶναι, ταῦτα τῷ στρατοπέδῳ διεδόθη,
for war to-be these to-the army were-distributed
τὰ δὲ Περσικῇ μόνον ἁρμόδια χρήσει, αὐτοῖς δὲ οὐκέτι,
the(-ones) and to-Persian only fitted use to-them and no-longer
τὰ μὲν πυρὶ παρεδόθησαν, τὰ δὲ τῷ ποταμῷ
the(-ones) indeed to-fire were-handed-over the(-ones) and to-the river
φέρεσθαι καὶ καταδύεσθαι συνεχώρησαν. ἐντεῦθεν οὐχ ἡ
to-be-carried and to-sink they-allowed thence not the
τυχοῦσα τῷ Ῥωμαίων ἀξιώματι προσεγένετο δόξα, πόλεως
chance to-the of-Romans dignity accrued glory city
μεγάλης καὶ τῶν ἐν Ἀσσυρίᾳ μετὰ Κτησιφῶντα μεγίστης,
great and of-the in Assyria after Ctesiphon greatest
οὕτω τε ὠχυρωμένης, ἐν δύο μόναις ἡμέραις κατὰ
so and fortified in two only days by

κράτος ἁλούσης. ἐφ᾽ οἷς ὁ βασιλεὺς φιλοφρονούμενος
force having-been-taken at which the emperor showing-kindness-to
τὸ στράτευμα λόγοις τε καθήκουσιν ἐτίμα καὶ ἕκαστον
the army with-words both fitting honored and each
ἀργυροῖς ἑκατὸν νομίσμασιν ἐδωρεῖτο.
with-silver hundred coins presented
Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ὧδε ἐπράχθη, ὁ σουρήνας δὲ μετὰ 19.1
but these(-things) indeed thus were-done the surena and with
δυνάμεως οὐκ ὀλίγης ἔκ τινος τῶν ἐν Ἀσσυρίᾳ πόλεων
force not small from some of-the in Assyria cities
τοῖς προηγουμένοις τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοπέδου κατασκοπῆς
on-the going-ahead of-the of-Romans army of-reconnaissance
ἕνεκεν ἐπελθών, οὐ προϊδομένοις τὸ ἐσόμενον, ἕνα μὲν
for-the-sake having-come-upon not having-foreseen the going-to-be one indeed
τῶν ἡγουμένων τριῶν ὄντων ἀνεῖλεν ἅμα τισὶ τῶν ὑπ᾽
of-the leaders three being killed with some of-the under
αὐτῷ τεταγμένων, τρέψας δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐγκρατὴς
him arrayed having-routed and the others master
ἐγένετο στρατιωτικοῦ σημείου, δράκοντος ἐκτύπωμα
became of-military standard of-dragon image
φέροντος, οἷα φέρειν εἰώθασιν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις Ῥωμαῖοι.
bearing such-as to-bear are-accustomed in the battles Romans
τοῦτο μαθὼν οὐκ ἤνεγκε μετρίως ὁ βασιλεύς, ἀλλὰ μετὰ 19.2
this having-learned not bore moderately the emperor but with
θυμοῦ τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν σουρήναν ὡς εἶχεν ἐπιπεσὼν τούτων
anger on-the about the surena as he-was having-fallen of-these
μὲν εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψεν ὅσοι διαφυγεῖν ἠδυνήθησαν, τὸ δὲ
indeed into flight turned as-many-as to-escape were-able the and
σημεῖον ἀναλαβὼν τὸ παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἀφαιρεθὲν
standard having-taken-back the by the enemies having-been-taken-away
ἐπῆλθε παραχρῆμα τῇ πόλει καθ᾽ ἣν ὁ σουρήνας
he-attacked at-once the city in which the surena

ἀποκρύπτων τὸν λόχον τοῖς κατασκόποις ἐπῆλθεν, εἷλέ τε
hiding the ambush the scouts had-attacked took both
κατὰ κράτος καὶ ἐπυρπόλησε. τὸν δὲ τῶν κατασκόπων
by force and burned the and of-the scouts
ἡγεμόνα, διότι τοῖς πολεμίοις τὸ σημεῖον ἀπέλιπε, τὴν
leader because to-the enemies the standard he-left the
σωτηρίαν τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς μεγαλοφροσύνης ἔμπροσθεν
safety of-the Roman magnanimity before
ποιησάμενος, παρέλυσέ τε τῆς ζώνης καὶ ἐν ἀτιμίᾳ τὸ
having-put deprived both of-the belt and in dishonor the
λοιπὸν εἶχεν ἅμα τοῖς κοινωνήσασιν αὐτῷ τῆς φυγῆς.
rest held(-him) with the having-shared with-him of-the flight

19.3 Προελθὼν δὲ ἐπέκεινα, διά τε τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὴν πορείαν
having-advanced and beyond through and the river the march
ποιούμενος, ἦλθεν εἴς τι χωρίον ᾧ πόλις ἐπλησίαζε
making he-came into some place to-which city was-near
Φισσηνία προσαγορευομένη. ταύτης τῷ τείχει συμπαρέθεε
Phissenia called of-this the wall ran-along
τάφρος, ἣν βαθυτάτην οὖσαν ἐπλήρωσαν ὕδατος οἱ
ditch which very-deep being filled with-water the
Πέρσαι, μέρος εἰς ταύτην οὐκ ὀλίγον τοῦ πλησιάζοντος
Persians part into it not small of-the nearby
μετοχετεύσαντες ποταμοῦ· βασιλέως ποταμὸς ἦν ὄνομα
having-diverted river of-(the)-king river was name
τούτῳ. ταύτην διαδραμόντες τὴν πόλιν (οὐδὲν γὰρ ἦν
to-it this having-run-past the city (nothing for was
ἐκ ταύτης εὐλαβεῖσθαι πολέμιον) ὁδὸν διῆεσαν τέλματι
from it to-beware-of hostile) road they-traversed with-marsh
χειροποιήτῳ διάβροχον· οἱ γὰρ Πέρσαι τήν τε διώρυχα
hand-made soaked the for Persians the both canal
τῇ χώρᾳ καὶ τὸν ποταμὸν αὐτὸν ἐπαφέντες ἀδύνατον
on-the land and the river itself having-let-loose impossible

κατά γε τὴν αὐτῶν οἴησιν πεποιήκασι τῷ στρατῷ
according-to at-least the their notion had-made for-the army
τὴν διάβασιν.
the crossing
ἀλλ᾽ ὅμως τοῦ βασιλέως προθέοντος καὶ ὁ στρατὸς 19.4
but nevertheless the emperor running-ahead also the army
ἠκολούθει, βρέχων ἄχρι γονάτων τοὺς πόδας· αἰσχύνην
followed wetting as-far-as knees the feet shame
γὰρ ἡγοῦντο μὴ ποιεῖν ἅπερ ἐθεῶντο ποιοῦντα τὸν
for they-considered not to-do what-very they-saw doing the
βασιλέα. ἡλίου δὲ ἤδη δύντος ὁ μὲν στρατὸς ἐπὶ
emperor sun and already having-set the indeed army in
τῶν τόπων ηὐλίζετο τούτων, βασιλεὺς δὲ στρατιώτας
the places bivouacked these (the)-emperor and soldiers
ἑαυτῷ καὶ τεχνίτας ἀκολουθεῖν ἐπιτάξας, δένδρα ἐκτέμνων
himself and craftsmen to-follow having-ordered trees cutting
καὶ ξύλα διώρυχάς τε ἐζεύγνυε, τοῖς τέλμασί τε γῆν
and timbers canals both he-bridged on-the marshes and earth
ἐπετίθει, καὶ τὰ βαθέα τῶν ὁδῶν ἀπεπλήρου, καὶ ταῖς
he-put and the deep(-parts) of-the roads filled-up and to-the
στενοχωρίαις εὖρος ἐνεποίει τὸ μέτριον ἔχον. ἐπανελθών
narrows breadth made the moderate having having-returned
τε διῆγε τὴν στρατιὰν μετὰ ῥᾳστώνης, ἕως εἰς Βίθραν
and he-led-through the army with ease until to Bithra
ἐληλύθει πόλιν, ἐν ᾗ βασίλεια ἦν καὶ οἰκήματα βασιλεῖ
he-had-come city in which palace was and dwellings for-emperor
τε ὁμοῦ πρὸς ὑποδοχὴν ἀρκοῦντα καὶ στρατοπέδῳ.
both together for reception sufficient and army
Προελθὼν δὲ ἐντεῦθεν καὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ἐχόμενος πόνων 20.1
having-advanced and thence and to-the same holding toils
ἡγεῖτο τοῦ πλήθους καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν εὐφορωτέραν ἐποίει. καὶ
he-led the multitude and the road easier made and

τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ διήνεγκεν ἅπαντας, ἕως ἦλθεν εἰς
in-this the manner he-brought-through all until he-came to
τόπον ἔχοντα μὲν οἴκησιν οὐδεμίαν, ἄλσος δὲ ἐκ φοινίκων
place having indeed dwelling none grove and from palms
πεποιημένον, ἐν ᾧ καὶ ἄμπελοι παραπεφύκεσαν ἄχρι
made in which also vines grew-beside as-far-as
τῆς τῶν φοινίκων κόμης τοῖς κλήμασιν ἀνατρέχουσαι,
the of-the palms foliage with-the tendrils running-up
παρέχουσαί τε ὁρᾶν τὸν ἐκ τῶν φοινίκων καρπὸν
furnishing and to-see the from the palms fruit
ἀναμεμιγμένον τοῖς βότρυσιν. ἐν τούτῳ τὴν ἐπελθοῦσαν
mixed with-the clusters in this the coming-on
νύκτα διαγαγὼν ἐπὶ τὰ πρόσω τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ προῆγεν.
night having-spent to the forward(-places) on-the next(-day) led
20.2 ἐλθὼν δὲ πλησίον φρουρίου τινὸς πληγὴν καιρίαν
having-come and near fort some blow mortal
δέχεσθαι ἐμέλλησε· τῶν γὰρ ἀπὸ τοῦ φρουρίου τις Πέρσης
to-receive he-was-about of-the for from the fort some Persian
ἐπελθὼν τῇ τοῦ βασιλέως κεφαλῇ τὸ ξίφος ἐπήλασεν.
having-attacked on-the of-the emperor head the sword drove
ὁ δὲ προϊδόμενος ἐπέθηκε τὴν ἀσπίδα τῇ κεφαλῇ, καὶ
he and having-foreseen put the shield on-the head and
ταύτῃ τὴν πληγὴν ἀπεσείσατο.
with-this the blow shook-off
20.3 ἐκεῖνον μὲν οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται συμπεσόντες κατέσφαξαν,
that-one indeed then the soldiers having-fallen-on slaughtered
καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ πάντας, εἰ μήπω γέ τινες
and the with him all unless perhaps indeed some
διαδύντες συνέφυγον εἰς τὸ φρούριον· δυσανασχετῶν
having-slipped-away fled-together into the fort vexed

δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ τῷ τολμήματι τὸ φρούριον ἀνεσκόπει,
and the emperor at the daring the fort examined
καὶ ὅπου ἁλώσιμον εἴη περιὼν ἐθεώρει.
and where capturable it-might-be going-round he-viewed
περὶ τοῦτο δὲ ἔχοντος αὐτοῦ, τοῖς ἐν τῷ ἄλσει τῶν 20.4
about this and being him on-the in the grove of-the
φοινίκων ἐπιμείνασι στρατιώταις ὁ σουρήνας ἀπρόοπτος
palms having-remained soldiers the surena unforeseen
ἐπιφανεὶς τῶν τε ὑποζυγίων καὶ τῆς ἀποσκευῆς κρατήσειν
having-appeared of-the both beasts-of-burden and of-the baggage to-master
ἤλπισε, καὶ ἅμα τὸν βασιλέα τοῦτο μαθόντα πάντως
hoped and at-once the emperor this having-learned altogether
ἀποστήσειν τῆς τοῦ φρουρίου πολιορκίας. ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνος
to-draw-off from-the of-the fort siege but that-one
μὲν ἐν νῷ ταῦτα βαλόμενος ἀμφοτέρων διήμαρτεν, ὁ δὲ
indeed in mind these-things having-put both missed the and
βασιλεὺς ἐν πολλῷ τὴν τοῦ φρουρίου καθαίρεσιν ἐποιεῖτο·
emperor in much the of-the fort destruction made
πόλις τε γὰρ ἐπλησίαζεν αὐτῷ Βησουχὶς ὄνομα, 20.5
city both for was-near to-it Besuchis by-name
πολυάνθρωπος, καὶ ἄλλα φρούρια πλεῖστα, ὧν συνέβαινε
populous and other forts very-many of-which it-happened
τοὺς οἰκήτορας ἀπολιπόντας τὰ σφέτερα ὡς οὐκ ἀρκοῦντα
the inhabitants having-left the their-own as not sufficing
πρὸς σωτηρίαν εἰς τὸ παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως πολιορκούμενον
for safety into the by the emperor besieged
συνδραμεῖν, πλὴν τῶν εἰς Κτησιφῶντα διαφυγόντων ἢ
to-run-together except the to Ctesiphon having-fled or
κατὰ τὸ δασύτατον τοῦ ἄλσους ἀποκρυβέντων. ὁ μὲν
in the thickest of-the grove hidden the indeed
οὖν βασιλεὺς ἐνίστατο τῇ πολιορκίᾳ κατὰ τὸ καρτερόν, οἱ
then emperor pressed-on the siege by the force the

δὲ ἀπολυθέντες ἐκ τῆς στρατιᾶς εἰς τὸ κατασκοπεῖν καὶ
and released from the army for the to-reconnoiter and
βοηθεῖν, εἴ πού τι φανείη πολέμιον, οὐκ ἀπεκρούσαντο
to-help if anywhere anything should-appear hostile not beat-back
μόνον τοὺς ἐπελθόντας αὐτοῖς, ἀλλὰ τοὺς μὲν ἀνελόντες
only the attacking them but the(-ones) indeed having-killed
τοὺς δὲ προτροπάδην διώξαντες ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ τῷ βασιλεῖ
the(-ones) and headlong having-pursued in safe for-the emperor
τὰ τῆς πολιορκίας ἐποίησαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν φευγόντων
the(-affairs) of-the siege made when and of-the fleeing
τινὲς καὶ ἐν τοῖς ὑπὸ τὸ ἄλσος ἕλεσιν ἦσαν, οὐδὲ τούτους
some also in the under the grove marshes were not-even these
οἱ ἐπὶ κατασκοπῇ καταλειφθέντες ἀφῆκαν ἀθῴους, ἀλλὰ
the for reconnaissance left let-go unharmed but
τοὺς μὲν ἔκτειναν τοὺς δὲ αἰχμαλώτους ἀπήγαγον.
the(-ones) indeed they-killed the(-ones) and (as)-captives led-away

21.1 οἱ δὲ ἐν τῷ φρουρίῳ πολιορκούμενοι βελῶν παντοίων
the and in the fort besieged of-missiles all-kinds
ἀφέσει τοὺς ἐναντίους ἠμύνοντο, λίθων δὲ οὐκ ὄντων
by-letting-fly the opponents defended-against stones and not being
αὐτοῖς ἔνδον ἀσφάλτῳ βώλους πεπυρωμένους ἠκόντιζον.
to-them within with-asphalt clods set-on-fire they-hurled
ἐτύγχανον δὲ τῶν πεμπομένων αἱ βολαὶ ῥᾳδίως οἷα καὶ
hit and of-the sent(-missiles) the throws easily as also
ἐξ ὑπερδεξίου καὶ κατὰ πλήθους πεμπόμεναι.
from commanding(-ground) and against (a)-multitude sent

21.2 ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ οἱ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατιῶται, καὶ ταῦτα ταῖς ἐξ
but not-even the of-the Romans soldiers and these-things by-the from
ὕψους βοηθείαις ἐλαττούμενοι, παρῆκαν εἶδος ἀνδρείας καὶ
height aids being-worsted let-slip kind of-courage and
πολεμικῆς ἐπιστήμης· λίθοις γὰρ χειροπλήθεσιν ἔβαλλον,
of-warlike science with-stones for hand-filling they-struck

βέλεσί τε οὐκ ἐκ τόξων μόνον ἀφιεμένοις ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐκ
with-missiles both not from bows only let-fly but also from
μηχανημάτων, ἅπερ οὐκ ἐφ᾽ ἑνὸς μόνον ἵστατο πηγνύμενα
engines which not in one only stood fixed
σώματος, ἀλλὰ καὶ δύο καὶ τρία καὶ πλείω διῄει.
body but also two and three and more went-through
τοῦ δὲ φρουρίου κειμένου μὲν ἐπὶ λόφου, τείχεσι δὲ δύο καὶ 21.3
the and fort lying indeed on hill with-walls and two and
πύργοις ἑκκαίδεκα μεγάλοις ὠχυρωμένου, πέριξ τε τάφρῳ
towers sixteen great fortified around and with-ditch
περιειλημμένου βαθείᾳ, κατά τι μέρος ὕδωρ εἰσφερούσῃ
surrounded deep in some part water bringing-in
τοῖς ἐν τῷ φρουρίῳ πρὸς πότον ἐπιτήδειον, χῶμα ἐπιχέειν ὁ
to-the in the fort for drinking suitable mound to-heap-up the
βασιλεὺς τῇ τάφρῳ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐκέλευσεν, ἕτερόν τε
emperor in-the ditch the soldiers ordered other and
ἐπὶ τούτῳ πρὸς ὕψος ἀνιστάμενον ἐξισωθῆναι τῷ πύργῳ.
on this to height rising to-be-made-equal to-the tower
κατὰ δὲ μέρος ἕτερον τὴν ὑπὸ τὰ τείχη γῆν ὀρύττειν 21.4
in and part other the under the walls earth to-dig
ἐγνώκει, κατὰ τὸ μέσον τοῦ ἐνδοτέρου τείχους, διὰ τοῦ
he-had-resolved at the middle of-the inner wall through the
ὀρύγματος ἐπιθήσεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις πραγματευόμενος.
tunnel to-attack the enemies taking-pains
τῶν δὲ πολεμίων τοὺς ἐγείροντας τὸ χῶμα βολαῖς
the and enemies the raising the mound with-throws
συνεχέσιν εἰργόντων, τὴν μὲν ἐν τῷ προφανεῖ μάχην
continuous keeping-off the indeed in the open battle
ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀνεδέξατο, πολυειδέσιν ἀμυντηρίοις κατὰ
the emperor took-up with-manifold defenses against
τῶν βαλλομένων εἴτε βελῶν εἴτε πυρσῶν χρώμενος,
the thrown whether missiles or torches using

Νευΐττᾳ δὲ καὶ Δαγαλαΐφῳ τά τε ὀρύγματα καὶ τὰς
to-Nevitta and and Dagalaifus the both tunnels and the
τῶν χωμάτων ἐγέρσεις ἐπέτρεψεν.
of-the mounds raisings he-entrusted

21.5 Οὐίκτορι δὲ παραδοὺς ὁπλίτας τε καὶ ἱππέας τὰ
to-Victor and having-handed-over hoplites both and horsemen the(-places)
μέχρι Κτησιφῶντος αὐτῷ διερευνᾶσθαι προσέταξεν, ὥστε,
as-far-as Ctesiphon him to-search ordered so-that
εἴ πού τι φανείη πολέμιον ἀφελκύσαι τὸν βασιλέα
if anywhere anything should-appear hostile to-draw-off the emperor
τῆς πολιορκίας πειρώμενον, τούτου διὰ τῶν ὑπ' αὐτῷ
from-the siege attempting of-this through the under him
τεταγμένων κωλυθῆναι τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν, ἅμα δὲ τὴν ὁδὸν
arrayed to-be-prevented the attempt at-once and the road
τὴν ἐπὶ Κτησιφῶντα, σταδίων οὖσαν ἐνενήκοντα, γεφυρῶν
the to Ctesiphon of-stades being ninety of-bridges
τε κατασκευαῖς καὶ ζευγμάτων αὐτῷ καὶ τῷ στρατῷ
both by-constructions and of-pontoons for-him and for-the army
ῥᾴονα καταστῆσαι.
easier to-make

22.1 ταύτῃ διελὼν τοῖς ἡγεμόσι τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν, αὐτὸς
in-this-way having-distributed to-the leaders the care he-himself
μὲν διὰ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ κριὸν μιᾷ πύλῃ προσαγαγὼν
indeed through the with him ram to-one gate having-brought-up
οὐ κατέσεισε μόνον αὐτὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔλυσε, τοὺς δὲ ἐπὶ
not shook only it but also loosened the and at
τῶν ὀρυγμάτων τεταγμένους ἐκμελῶς ἰδὼν τῷ ἔργῳ
the tunnels arrayed carelessly having-seen the work
χρωμένους ἐκείνους μὲν ἀπέστησε, ταύτην αὐτοῖς ὑπὲρ τῆς
using those indeed he-removed this on-them for the
ἐκμελείας τὴν ἀτιμίαν ἐπαγαγών, ἑτέρους δὲ ἀντεκατέστησεν.
carelessness the dishonor having-brought others and he-put-in-their-place

αὐτὸς δὲ κριὸν ἕτερον ἄλλῃ προσέφερε πύλῃ. καὶ ταύτης 22.2
he-himself and ram other to-another brought gate and this
δὲ τὴν προσβολὴν οὐκ ἐνεγκούσης, ἦκεν ἀγγελῶν τις
too the attack not having-borne came going-to-announce someone
ὡς οἱ ταχθέντες τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς τάφρου μέχρι τῆς
that the appointed the(-part) from the ditch as-far-as the
πόλεως αὐτῆς διορύττειν ἤδη πρὸς τέλος ἀφίκοντο τοῦ
city itself to-dig-through already to (the)-end had-arrived of-the
ἔργου καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἀναδῦναι γεγόνασιν εὐτρεπεῖς. ἦσαν δὲ
work and for the to-come-up had-become ready were and
οὗτοι τρεῖς λόχοι, ματτιάριοι καὶ λαγκιάριοι καὶ βίκτορες.
these three companies mattiarii and lanciarii and victores
ὁ βασιλεὺς δὲ ταύτην μὲν τέως ἐπέσχεν αὐτῶν τὴν 22.3
the emperor and this indeed meanwhile checked their the
ὁρμήν, πύλῃ δὲ ἑτέρᾳ θᾶττον ἐκέλευσεν εὐτρεπίζεσθαι
onset at-gate and other more-quickly ordered to-be-made-ready
μηχανήν, καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν αὐτῇ πᾶσαν ἐφίστη, πείθων τοὺς
engine and the army at-it all he-set persuading the
πολεμίους ὡς τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ταύτην προσαγαγὼν ἐγκρατὴς
enemies that on-the next(-day) it having-brought-up master
τοῦ φρουρίου γενήσεται. ἐποίει δὲ τοῦτο πᾶσαν ἔννοιαν
of-the fort he-will-become did and this all thought
τοῖς Πέρσαις τῆς διὰ τοῦ ὀρύγματος ἀναιρῶν πολιορκίας.
for-the Persians of-the through the tunnel taking-away siege
τῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ φρουρίου τοίνυν ἁπάντων εἰς τὸ τὴν μηχανὴν 22.4
of-the from the fort therefore all for the the engine
ἀποκρούσασθαι συστραφέντων, διορύξαντες τὸν ὑπόνομον
to-beat-back having-rallied having-dug-through the mine
οἱ ταύτῃ ταχθέντες, εἶτα τὴν ἐπικειμένην ἄχρι τῆς
the in-this-place appointed then the lying-upon as-far-as the
ἐπιφανείας γῆν διατρήσαντες, ἐφάνησαν οἰκίας ἐν μέσῳ
surface earth having-bored-through appeared of-house in middle

καθ᾽ ἣν ἔτυχέ τις ἀλετρὶς γυνὴ νυκτὸς οὔσης ἔτι βαθείας
in which happened some mill woman night being still deep
σῖτον ἄλευρα εἶναι ἐργαζομένη. ταύτην μὲν οὖν ὁ πρώτως
grain flour to-be working this-woman indeed then the first
ἀναδὺς ἐκβοᾶν μέλλουσαν παίσας ἀνεῖλεν. ἦν δὲ
having-come-up to-shout-out being-about having-struck killed was and
Σουπεράντιος, ἐν τῷ λόχῳ τῶν βικτόρων οὐκ ἄσημος, ἐπὶ
Superantius in the company of-the victores not undistinguished after
τούτῳ δὲ Μάγνος, καὶ τρίτος ὁ Ἰοβιανὸς τοῦ τάγματος
this and Magnus and third — Jovian of-the unit
τῶν ὑπογραφέων προτεταγμένος, ἔπειτα δὲ πλείους.
of-the secretaries placed-over then and more
22.5 εὐρυνομένου δὲ κατὰ βραχὺ τοῦ στομίου πάντες ἦσαν
being-widened and by little the opening all were
ἐν μέσῳ. τότε δὴ λοιπὸν ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος ἐλάσαντες
in middle then indeed thenceforth to the wall having-driven
ἐπέστησαν παρὰ πᾶσαν ἐλπίδα τοῖς Πέρσαις ᾄσματα
they-came-upon contrary-to all hope the Persians songs
λέγουσιν ἐπιχώρια, τὴν μὲν τοῦ σφῶν βασιλέως ἀνδρείαν
saying native the indeed of-the their king courage
ὑμνοῦντα, διαβάλλοντα δὲ τὴν τοῦ Ῥωμαίων βασιλέως
hymning slandering and the of-the of-Romans emperor
ἀνέφικτον ἐπιχείρησιν· ῥᾷον γὰρ ἔφασκον αὐτὸν τὴν
unattainable attempt more-easily for they-said him the
τοῦ Διὸς αἱρήσειν αὐλὴν ἢ τὸ φρούριον.
— of-Zeus to-take court than the fort
22.6 ἐπιθέμενοι δὲ τοὺς ἐν χερσὶν ἔπαιόν τε καὶ ἐκ τοῦ
having-attacked and the at hands they-struck both and from the
τείχους ὠθοῦντες διέφθειρον, τοὺς δὲ καὶ διώκοντες
wall pushing destroyed the(-ones) and also pursuing
παντοδαποῖς θανάτου τρόποις ἀνῄρουν, οὔτε γυναικῶν
by-all-kinds of-death ways killed neither women

οὔτε παίδων ἀπεχόμενοι, πλὴν εἰ μή πού γέ τινας
nor children sparing except if not somewhere at-least some
αἰχμαλώτους αὐτοῖς ἔδοξεν ἔχειν. Ἀναβδάτης δὲ ὁ
(as)-captives to-them it-seemed to-have Anabdates and the
ἀρχιφύλαρχος ἐν τῷ διαδρᾶναι τὸ φρούριον ἁλοὺς
chief-commander in the to-run-away-from the fort having-been-caught
ἅμα τοῖς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτόν, ὀγδοήκοντα τὸν ἀριθμὸν οὖσι, τῷ
with the about him eighty the number being to-the
βασιλεῖ προσήχθη δεδεμένος ὀπίσω τὰς χεῖρας.
emperor was-brought bound behind the hands
κατὰ ταῦτα τοῦ φρουρίου κατὰ κράτος ἁλόντος, 22.7
according-to these(-things) the fort by force having-been-taken
ἡβηδὸν δὲ πάντων ὅσοι κατὰ τοῦτο ἦσαν ἀναιρεθέντων,
from-youth and all as-many-as in it were having-been-killed
ἐκ παραδόξου δὲ ὀλίγων διασωθέντων, ἐφ᾽ ἁρπαγὴν ὁ
from unexpected and few having-been-saved to plunder the
στρατὸς τῶν ἀποκειμένων κτημάτων ἐχώρει. κομισαμένου
army of-the stored possessions went having-carried-off
δὲ ἑκάστου τὸ προσπεσόν, τό τε τεῖχος ἄχρις ἐδάφους
and each the falling-in(-thing) the both wall as-far-as ground
προσενεχθεισῶν αὐτῷ πλείστων μηχανῶν κατηνέχθη, καὶ
having-been-brought to-it very-many engines was-brought-down and
τὰ οἰκήματα πυρί τε καὶ ταῖς τῶν στρατιωτῶν χερσὶ
the dwellings by-fire both and by-the of-the soldiers hands
κατελύθησαν, οὕτω τε εἰς τὸ μὴ γεγενῆσθαί ποτε δοκεῖν
were-destroyed so and to the not to-have-been ever to-seem
περιέστη.
it-came-round
Τῆς δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ πρόσω πορείας ἐχόμενος διήει μὲν 23.1
to-the and to the forward march holding he-passed indeed
καὶ ἕτερα οὐκ ὀνομαστὰ φρούρια, παραγίνεται δὲ καὶ
also other not famous forts he-arrives and also

εἰς περίβολον ὃν βασιλέως θήραν ἐκάλουν. ἦν
at enclosure which of-(the)-king hunting-park they-called there-was
δέ τι τειχίον χωρίον ἀπειληφὸς ἔνδον πολύ, δένδρεσι
and some wall place having-taken-in inside great with-trees
πεφυτευμένον παντοδαποῖς. ἐν τούτῳ θηρίων παντοίων
planted all-kinds in this of-beasts all-kinds
ἐναποκλειόμενα γένη τροφῆς τε οὐκ ἠποροῦντο διὰ
shut-in kinds of-food both not lacked because-of
τὸ καὶ ταύτην αὐτοῖς ἐπεισάγεσθαι, καὶ παρεῖχον τῷ
the also this to-them to-be-brought-in and furnished to-the
βασιλεῖ τοῦ θηρᾶν, ἡνίκα ἂν βουληθείη, ῥᾳστώνην.
king for-the to-hunt whenever — he-should-wish ease

23.2 τοῦτο Ἰουλιανὸς θεασάμενος διαρρήγνυσθαι κατὰ πολλὰ
this Julian having-seen to-be-broken in many
μέρη τὸ τεῖχος ἐπέταττεν, οὗ δὴ γενομένου φεύγοντα
parts the wall ordered which indeed having-happened fleeing
παρὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν τὰ θηρία κατετοξεύετο. ἐνταῦθά
by the soldiers the beasts were-shot-down here
που πλησίον γενόμενος βασίλεια εἶδεν εἰς τὸν Ῥωμαϊκὸν
somewhere near having-come palace he-saw in the Roman
μεγαλοπρεπῶς ἐξησκημένα τύπον, καὶ μαθὼν ταῦτα
magnificently adorned style and having-learned these-things
ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων ᾠκοδομῆσθαι κατέλιπεν, οὐ συγχωρήσας
by Romans to-have-been-built he-left(-it) not having-allowed
τοῖς ταξιάρχοις λωβήσασθαί τι τῶν ἐν αὐτοῖς, αἰδοῖ
the taxiarchs to-damage anything of-the in it from-respect
τοῦ Ῥωμαίους λέγεσθαι τοὺς ταῦτα δημιουργήσαντας.
of-the Romans to-be-said the these-things having-made

23.3 Ἐντεῦθεν ἡ στρατιὰ φρούριά τινα παραδραμοῦσα εἰς πόλιν
thence the army forts some having-run-past to city
ἀφίκετο Μείνας Σαβαθὰ καλουμένην· διέστηκε δὲ αὕτη
arrived Meinas Sabatha called was-distant and this

σταδίοις τριάκοντα τῆς πρότερον μὲν Ζωχάσης νῦν δὲ
by-stades thirty from-the formerly indeed Zochasa now and
Σελευκείας ὀνομαζομένης. καὶ ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς πλησίον
Seleucia named and the indeed emperor near
που μετὰ τῆς πολλῆς στρατιᾶς ηὐλίσθη, προηγούμενοι
somewhere with the great army bivouacked going-ahead
δὲ οἱ κατάσκοποι τὴν πόλιν κατὰ κράτος αἱροῦσι. τῇ δ'
and the scouts the city by force take on-the and
ὑστεραίᾳ τὰ τείχη ταύτης ὁ βασιλεὺς περινοστῶν ἑώρα
next(-day) the walls of-it the emperor going-round saw
σώματα προσηρτημένα σταυροῖς ἔμπροσθεν τῶν πυλῶν·
bodies hung on-crosses in-front of-the gates
ταῦτα δὲ ἔφασκον οἱ ἐπιχώριοι συγγενῶν εἶναι 23.4
these and said the natives of-kinsmen to-be
διαβληθέντος τινὸς ὡς προδότου πόλεως γεγονότος,
accused of-someone as traitor of-(the)-city having-become
ἣν ἔτυχεν ὁ βασιλεὺς Κάρος Περσῶν οὖσαν ἑλών.
which happened the emperor Carus of-Persians being having-taken
ἐνταῦθα Ἀναβδάτης ὁ φρούραρχος εἰς κρίσιν ἤγετο,
here Anabdates the garrison-commander to judgment was-brought
παραγαγὼν μὲν ἐπὶ πολὺ τὸν Ῥωμαίων στρατὸν ὡς
having-misled indeed for long the of-Romans army as
δὴ συντελέσων αὐτῷ πρὸς τὸν κατὰ Περσῶν πόλεμον,
indeed going-to-contribute to-him for the against Persians war
τότε δὲ ἐξελεγχθεὶς ὡς ἐλοιδορεῖτο παρὰ πλείστοις
then and having-been-convicted that he-reviled before very-many
Ὁρμίσδην προδότην ἀποκαλῶν καὶ τῆς κατὰ Περσῶν
Hormisdas traitor calling and of-the against Persians
αἴτιον ἐκστρατείας· καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις ἁλοὺς ἀνῃρέθη.
cause expedition and for these having-been-convicted was-killed

24.1 Προϊόντος δὲ περαιτέρω τοῦ στρατοῦ, τὰ ἕλη
advancing and further the army the marshes
διερευνώμενος Ἀρινθαῖος πολλούς τε ἐν τούτοις εὑρὼν
searching Arinthaeus many and in these having-found
αἰχμαλώτους ἀπήγαγεν. ἐνταῦθα πρῶτον οἱ Πέρσαι
captives led-away here first the Persians
συστραφέντες ἐπῆλθον τοῖς τοῦ στρατοῦ προτρέχουσι
having-rallied attacked the of-the army running-ahead
κατασκόποις, ὀξέως δὲ τραπέντες εἰς τὴν πλησίον
scouts sharply and having-been-routed into the near
ἀγαπητῶς συνέφυγον πόλιν. κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἀντιπέρας ὄχθην
gladly fled-together city on and the opposite bank
τοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῖς ἐπιτεταγμένοις τὴν τῶν ὑποζυγίων
of-the river the appointed-to the of-the beasts-of-burden
φυλακὴν οἰκέταις, καὶ ὅσοι μετὰ τούτων ἦσαν,
guard servants and as-many-as with them were
ἐπελθόντες οἱ Πέρσαι τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτειναν τοὺς δὲ
having-attacked the Persians the(-ones) indeed killed the(-ones) and
ζῶντας ἀπήγαγον, ὅπερ πρῶτον ἐλάττωμα Ῥωμαίοις
living led-away which-very first defeat for-Romans
συμβὰν ἀθυμίαν ἐνεποίησε τῷ στρατεύματι.
having-happened despondency produced in-the army

24.2 Ἐντεῦθεν ὁρμήσαντες ἦλθον εἴς τινα διώρυχα μεγίστην, ἣν
thence having-set-out they-came to some canal greatest which
ἔλεγον οἱ τῇδε παρὰ Τραϊανοῦ διωρύχθαι Πέρσαις
said the here(-people) by Trajan to-have-been-dug against-Persians
ἐπιστρατεύσαντος· εἰς ἣν ἐμβαλὼν ὁ Ναρμαλάχης
having-marched into which emptying the Narmalaches
ποταμὸς εἰς τὸν Τίγριν ἐκδίδωσι. ταύτην ὁ βασιλεὺς
river into the Tigris issues this the emperor
καθῆραί τε ἅμα καὶ ἐρευνᾶν διενοήθη, πόρον τε τοῖς
to-clean both at-once and to-search-out intended passage both for-the

πλοίοις ἐπὶ τὸν Τίγρητα παρασκευάζων, καὶ εἴ πῃ
boats to the Tigris preparing and if anywhere
παρείκοι, γεφύρας τῇ τοῦ πολλοῦ στρατοῦ διαβάσει.
it-should-be-possible bridges for-the of-the great army crossing

XVII · THE DEATH OF JULIAN

Julian forces a river crossing by a ruse and routs the Persians, crosses the Tigris, then burns his fleet and marches inland. Harassed and short of food, the army fights a running battle in which Julian is wounded by a sword and dies at midnight. Jovian is made emperor, leads the army over the Tigris, and accepts a thirty-year peace that gives up four peoples with fifteen forts, Nisibis without its inhabitants, and most of Armenia. Zosimus recalls that no earlier defeat ever cost Rome these lands. Nisibis is abandoned, Julian is buried at Tarsus, Jovian dies on his way to Constantinople, and when Sallustius declines, the army chooses Valentinian.

τούτων δὲ ταύτῃ πραττομένων, ἐπὶ τῆς ἀντικρὺ ὄχθης 25.1
these and in-this-way being-done on the opposite bank
πλῆθος Περσῶν συνδραμὸν ἱππέων τε καὶ πεζῶν, εἴ
multitude of-Persians having-run-together horsemen both and foot-soldiers if
τις ἐπιχειρηθείη διάβασις, ἐπειρᾶτο κωλύειν. ταύτην ὁ
any should-be-attempted crossing tried to-prevent this the
βασιλεὺς τὴν παρασκευὴν τῶν πολεμίων βλέπων ἐπὶ
emperor the preparation of-the enemies seeing to
τὸ διαπλέειν ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἠρεθίζετο, καὶ σὺν ὀργῇ τοῖς
the to-sail-across against them was-provoked and with anger the
στρατηγοῖς ἐνεκελεύετο τῶν πλοίων ἐπιβαίνειν.
generals ordered the boats to-board
ἐπεὶ δὲ τὴν ἀντιπέρας ὄχθην θεωροῦντες ὑψηλοτέραν καὶ 25.2
when and the opposite bank seeing higher and
ἅμα θριγκόν τινα συμπαρατεινόμενον, εἰς ἔρυμα μὲν
at-once coping some extending-along for defense indeed

παραδείσου βασιλικοῦ τὴν ἀρχὴν ᾠκοδομημένον, τότε δὲ
of-park royal in-the beginning built then and
καὶ τείχους πληροῦντα χρείαν, δεδιέναι τὰς ἐξ ὕψους
also of-wall fulfilling use to-fear the from height
τῶν βελῶν τε καὶ πυρσῶν βολὰς ἔλεγον. ἐγκειμένου δὲ
of-the missiles both and torches throws they-said pressing and
τοῦ βασιλέως δύο νῆες ὁπλιτῶν πλήρεις ἐπεραιώθησαν,
the emperor two ships of-hoplites full crossed
ἃς εὐθὺς οἱ Πέρσαι πυροφόρων βελῶν πλῆθος ἀφέντες
which at-once the Persians of-fire-bearing missiles multitude having-let-fly
κατέφλεξαν.
burned

25.3 ἐκδειματωθέντος δὲ πλέον τοῦ στρατοῦ, τὴν συμβᾶσαν
terrified and more the army the having-happened
ὁ βασιλεὺς καταστρατηγήσας διαμαρτίαν ‘περιγεγόνασιν’
the emperor having-outgeneraled mistake they-have-prevailed
ἔφη ‘τῆς διαβάσεως, καὶ κύριοι τῆς ὄχθης γεγόνασι·
he-said over-the crossing and masters of-the bank have-become
τοῦτο γὰρ δηλοῖ τὸ πῦρ τὸ ἀπὸ τῶν πλοίων ἐξαφθέν,
this for shows the fire the from the boats kindled
ὅπερ αὐτὸς ἐπέσκηψα τοῖς ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν στρατιώταις
which-very I-myself enjoined the on the ships soldiers
σύμβολον τῆς νίκης ποιήσασθαι.’ τότε τοίνυν ἅπαντες, ὡς
(as)-sign of-the victory to-make then therefore all as
εἶχον, εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβάντες ἐπεραιώθησαν·
they-were into the boats having-embarked crossed

25.4 καὶ ὅπῃ βάσιμον ἦν τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπιπηδήσαντες, εἴς τε τὸν
and where passable was the water having-leapt-on into and the
ἐκ χειρὸς ἀγῶνα καταστάντες τοῖς Πέρσαις, οὐ μόνον
from hand contest having-come with-the Persians not only
ἐκράτησαν τῆς ὄχθης, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ πρότερον περαιωθέντα
mastered the bank but also the before crossed

δύο πλοῖα καταλαβόντες ἡμίφλεκτα τοὺς περιλελειμμένους
two boats having-found half-burned the left-over
ἔτι τῶν ἐν αὐτοῖς ὁπλιτῶν περιέσωσαν.
still of-the in them hoplites saved
ἐπιπεσόντων δὲ λοιπὸν τῶν στρατοπέδων ἀλλήλοις, ἐκ 25.5
having-fallen and thenceforth the armies on-one-another from
μέσης νυκτὸς διέμεινε μέχρι μέσης ἡμέρας ἡ μάχη. τέλος
middle night lasted until middle day the battle at-last
ἐνδόντες ἔφυγον προτροπάδην οἱ Πέρσαι, τῆς φυγῆς
having-given-way fled headlong the Persians the flight
ἡγησαμένων τῶν στρατηγῶν· ἦσαν δὲ οὗτοι Πιγράξης
having-led the generals were and these Pigraxes
τε, γένει καὶ ἀξιώσει προέχων ἁπάντων μετὰ τὸν σφῶν
both in-family and in-rank excelling all after the their
βασιλέα, καὶ Ἀνάρεος καὶ ὁ σουρήνας αὐτός.
king and Anareus and the surena himself
φεύγουσι δὲ ἐπεκδραμόντες Ῥωμαῖοί τε καὶ σὺν τούτοις 25.6
the-fleeing and having-run-out-at Romans both and with these
οἱ Γότθοι πολλοὺς μὲν ἀπώλεσαν, χρυσοῦ δὲ πολλοῦ καὶ
the Goths many indeed destroyed of-gold and much and
ἀργύρου γεγόνασιν ἐγκρατεῖς, ἔτι δὲ κόσμου παντοίου
of-silver became masters further and of-ornament of-every-kind
τοῖς τε ἀνδράσι καὶ ἵπποις περικειμένου, καὶ κλινῶν
on-the both men and horses lying-around and of-couches
ἀργυρῶν καὶ τραπεζῶν, ὅσαις ἐνέτυχον ὑπὸ τῶν
silver and of-tables as-many-as they-came-upon by the
στρατηγῶν ἐν τῷ χάρακι καταλελειμμέναις.
generals in the palisade left-behind
ἔπεσον δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ μάχῃ Περσῶν μὲν πεντακόσιοι καὶ 25.7
fell and also in the battle of-Persians indeed five-hundred and
δισχίλιοι, Ῥωμαίων δὲ οὐ πλείους πέντε καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα.
two-thousand of-Romans and not more five and seventy

τὸν δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ νίκῃ τοῦ στρατοπέδου παιᾶνα Βίκτωρ ὁ
the and at the victory of-the army paean Victor the
στρατηγὸς ἔδοξέ πως ἐλαττοῦν καταπέλτῃ τρωθείς.
general seemed somehow to-diminish by-catapult having-been-wounded

26.1 Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμὸν ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸ
on-the and next(-day) the Tigris river the emperor the
στράτευμα ἐπὶ πολλῆς ἀδείας διαβιβάσας, τρίτῃ μετὰ
army in much security having-carried-across on-third after
τὴν μάχην ἡμέρᾳ καὶ αὐτὸς μετὰ πάσης τῆς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν
the battle day also he-himself with all the about him
δορυφορίας ἐπεραιοῦτο, καὶ πρός τι χωρίον ἐλθὼν
bodyguard crossed and to some place having-come
(Ἀβουζαθὰ τοῦτο Πέρσαι καλοῦσιν) ἡμέρας ἐν τούτῳ
(Abuzatha this Persians call) days in this
διέμεινε πέντε.
remained five

26.2 διασκοπῶν δὲ περὶ τῆς ἐπέκεινα πορείας ἄμεινον ἔχειν
considering and about the beyond march better to-be
ᾠήθη μηκέτι συμπαραπέμπειν τῇ ὄχθῃ τοῦ ποταμοῦ
he-thought no-longer to-escort-along the bank of-the river
τὸν στρατόν, ἀνιέναι δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν μεσόγειαν, ὡς οὐδενὸς
the army to-go-up and to the interior as nothing
ὑπολειπομένου πλοίων εἰς χρείαν αὐτοὺς καθιστάντος.
being-left of-boats into need them putting
ταῦτα δὴ λαβὼν κατὰ νοῦν εἰσηγεῖται βουλὴν τῷ
these(-things) indeed having-taken into mind introduces counsel to-the
στρατῷ, τὰ πλοῖα ἐμπρῆσαι κελεύων.
army the boats to-burn ordering

26.3 καὶ πάντα, πλὴν ὀκτωκαίδεκα Ῥωμαϊκῶν Περσικῶν δὲ
and all except eighteen Roman Persian and
τεσσάρων, ἐδαπανήθη πυρί· ταῦτα γὰρ ἁμάξαις φερόμενα
four were-consumed by-fire these for on-wagons carried

ἠκολούθει, ταῖς ἀνακυπτούσαις ὡς εἰκὸς ὑπηρετησόμενα
followed for-the arising as likely going-to-serve
χρείαις. ὀλίγον δ᾽ ἀνωτέρω τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ λειπόμενον
needs little and higher(-up) the river the remaining
ἔδει ποιήσασθαι τῆς ὁδοῦ. Νοορδᾷ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ
it-was-necessary to-make of-the road Noorda and the place
προσσχόντες αὐτοῦ που κατέλυον· ἔνθα πολλοὶ
having-put-in-at there somewhere they-halted where many
πανταχόθεν ἡλίσκοντο Πέρσαι καὶ κατεσφάζοντο.
from-all-sides were-caught Persians and slaughtered
ἐλθόντες δὲ εἰς τὸν Δοῦρον ποταμὸν διέβησαν τοῦτον 26.4
having-come and to the Durus river they-crossed it
γέφυραν ζεύξαντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺς Πέρσας ἐθεάσαντο τὸν
bridge having-yoked when and the Persians they-saw the
μὲν ἐν τῇ γῇ πάντα χιλὸν κατακαύσαντας, ὡς ἂν
indeed in the land all fodder having-burned so-that —
τὰ ὑποζύγια τῶν Ῥωμαίων τροφῆς ἀπορίᾳ πιέζοιτο,
the beasts-of-burden of-the Romans of-food by-want might-be-pressed
συστάντας δὲ αὐτοὺς κατὰ πολλοὺς λόχους ἐκδέχεσθαι
having-combined and them in many companies to-await
τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ὡς δὴ μὴ σφόδρα πολλοὺς διανοουμένους,
the Romans as indeed not very many intending
τότε δὴ συνειλεγμένους εἰς ταὐτὸν θεασάμενοι πρὸς
then indeed gathered into the-same(-place) having-seen(-them) to
τὴν ὄχθην ἀπεχώρησαν τοῦ ποταμοῦ.
the bank they-withdrew of-the river
τῶν δὲ ἡγουμένων τοῦ στρατοῦ κατασκόπων εἰς χεῖρας 26.5
the and going-ahead of-the army scouts into hands
ἐλθόντων μοίρᾳ τινὶ Περσικῇ, Μακαμαῖός τις γυμνὸς ὑπὸ
having-come with-part some Persian Macamaeus some unarmored from
προθυμίας ἐπιπεσὼν τέσσαρας μὲν ἀναιρεῖ, συστραφέντων
eagerness having-fallen-on four indeed kills having-rallied

δ᾽ ἅμα πολλῶν ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν κατασφάττεται. Μαῦρος δὲ
and at-once many against him is-slaughtered Maurus and
ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ, τὸ σῶμα ἰδὼν ἐν μέσοις κείμενον
brother being his the body having-seen in middle lying
Πέρσαις, ἁρπάζει τε αὐτὸ καὶ τὸν πρῶτον παίσαντα
Persians snatches both it and the first having-struck
κτείνει. καὶ οὐκ ἀπεῖπε βαλλόμενος, ἄχρις ὅτε τὸν ἀδελφὸν
kills and not he-gave-up being-struck until when the brother
ἔμπνουν ἔτι τῷ Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ παρέδωκεν.
breathing still to-the of-Romans army he-handed-over

27.1 Ἐλθόντες δὲ εἰς πόλιν Βαρσαφθὰς τὸν χιλὸν εὗρον
having-come and to city Barsaphthas the fodder they-found
ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων καταπρησθέντα. μοίρας δέ τινος
by the barbarians burned part and some
Περσῶν ἅμα Σαρακηνοῖς ἐπιφανείσης, καὶ οὐδὲ ἄχρι
of-Persians with Saracens having-appeared and not-even as-far-as
θέας τὸν Ῥωμαϊκὸν στρατὸν ὑποστάσης ἀλλ᾽ αὐτόθεν
sight the Roman army having-withstood but at-once
ἀφανοῦς γενομένης, κατ᾽ ὀλίγους εἰς ταὐτὸ συνιόντες
vanished having-become by few into the-same(-place) coming-together
οἱ Πέρσαι συνειλεγμένοι τε εἰς πλῆθος ἤδη παρεῖχον
the Persians gathered and into multitude already furnished
ὑπόνοιαν ὡς ἐπελευσόμενοι τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις.
suspicion as going-to-attack the beasts-of-burden

27.2 τότε δὴ πρῶτος ἐνδὺς τὸν θώρακα ὁ βασιλεὺς
then indeed first having-put-on the breastplate the emperor
παντὸς μὲν αὐτὸς προέδραμε τοῦ στρατεύματος, οἱ
all indeed he-himself ran-before the army the
Πέρσαι δὲ οὐχ ὑπέμειναν, ἀλλ᾽ εἰς τοὺς αὐτοῖς ἐγνωσμένους
Persians and not waited but to the to-them known
ἀποδρᾶναι διέγνωσαν τόπους. προϊὼν δὲ εἰς κώμην
to-run-away determined places advancing and to village

ἐλήλυθε Σύμβραν, ἥτις ἐν μέσῳ δυοῖν κεῖται πόλεων,
came Symbra which in middle of-two lies cities
αἷς ὀνόματα Νίσβαρα καὶ Νισχαναδάλβη.
to-which names Nisbara and Nischanadalbe
διαιρεῖ δὲ ταύτας ὁ Τίγρις, καὶ γέφυρα ἦν, ἣ τὰς 27.3
divides and them the Tigris and bridge there-was which the
ἐπιμιξίας τοῖς ἀμφοτέρων οἰκήτορσιν ἐδίδου ῥᾳδίας καὶ
interminglings for-the of-both inhabitants gave easy and
συνεχεῖς, ἣν οἱ Πέρσαι κατέφλεξαν, ὡς ἂν μὴ διὰ
continuous which the Persians burned so-that — not through
ταύτης οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν ἑκατέροις παρενοχλοῖεν.
it the Romans at will both might-harass
ἔνθα που λόχοι Περσῶν ἀναφανέντες ὑπὸ τῶν
where somewhere companies of-Persians having-appeared by the
προνομευόντων κατασκόπων ἐτράπησαν. καὶ ἅμα τροφὴν
foraging scouts were-routed and at-once food
ἄφθονον ὁ στρατὸς εὑρὼν ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ κώμῃ, καὶ
abundant the army having-found in this the village and
ὅσα πρὸς τὴν χρείαν ἤρκει λαβών, τὸ περιττὸν
as-much-as for the need sufficed having-taken the superfluous
ὅσον ἦν ἅπαν διέφθειρεν.
as-much-as was all destroyed
ἐπεὶ δὲ μεταξὺ Δανάβης πόλεως καὶ Σύγκης ἐγένοντο, 27.4
when and between Danabe city and Synca they-were
τοῖς φύλαξι τῆς οὐραγίας τοῦ στρατοπέδου συμπεσόντες
on-the guards of-the rearguard of-the army having-fallen
οἱ Πέρσαι πολλοὺς ἀπέκτειναν, πλείους δὲ ἀποβαλόντες
the Persians many killed more and having-lost
ἐτράπησαν, καὶ ἄλλως ἐλαττωθέντες· ἀνῃρέθη γὰρ ἐν
were-routed and otherwise worsted was-killed for in
ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ σατράπης τις τῶν ἐπιφανῶν ὄνομα Δάκης,
this the battle satrap some of-the notable by-name Daces

ὃς ἔτυχε πρότερον ἐπὶ πρεσβείαν πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα
who happened before on embassy to the emperor
Κωνστάντιον ἀπεσταλμένος, εἰρήνης πέρι καὶ καταλύσεως
Constantius sent of-peace about and ending
τοῦ πολέμου διαλεξόμενος.
of-the war going-to-confer

28.1 Ἰδόντες δὲ αὐτοὺς οἱ πολέμιοι πλησιάζοντας Ἀκκήτῃ πόλει
having-seen and them the enemies approaching Acceta city
τοὺς ἐν τῇ γῇ καρποὺς ἐπυρπόλουν· οἷς ἐπιδραμόντες
the in the land crops burned to-which having-run-up
οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τὸ πῦρ κατέσβεσαν καὶ τῶν καρπῶν τοῖς
the Romans the fire quenched and of-the crops the
λειπομένοις ἐχρήσαντο.
remaining used

28.2 περαιτέρω δὲ προελθόντες εἰς Μάρωνσα παρεγένοντο
further and having-advanced to Maronsa came
κώμην, ᾗ τοῖς τὴν οὐραγίαν τοῦ στρατοῦ φυλάττουσιν
village where on-the the rearguard of-the army guarding
ἐπιθέμενοι Περσῶν λόχοι συνέπεσον, καὶ ἀπώλεσαν
having-attacked of-Persians companies clashed and destroyed
ἄλλους τε στρατιώτας καὶ Βετρανίωνα τὸν ἡγεμονίαν
others both soldiers and Vetranio the command
ἔχοντα τοῦ λόχου *** καὶ ἀνδρείως ἀγωνισάμενον. καὶ
having of-the company (lacuna) and bravely having-fought and
πλοῖα δὲ ἥλω κατόπιν πολὺ τοῦ στρατοπέδου τοῖς
boats too were-taken behind far from-the army to-the
πολεμίοις περιπεσόντα.
enemies having-fallen-in-with

28.3 παραδραμόντες δὲ κώμας τινὰς εἰς Τούμμαραν ἦλθον, ἔνθα
having-run-past and villages some to Tummara they-came where
μεταμέλεια πάντας εἰσῆλθε τῆς τῶν πλοίων ἐμπρήσεως·
repentance all came-into of-the of-the boats burning

τά τε γὰρ ὑποζύγια πρὸς τὴν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων κομιδὴν
the both for beasts-of-burden for the of-the necessities carrying
οὐκ ἐπήρκει, τοσαύτην ὁδὸν καὶ πᾶσαν διὰ πολεμίας
not sufficed so-great road and all through hostile(-land)
ταλαιπωρούμενα, καὶ οἱ Πέρσαι τὰ γεννήματα συλλέγοντες
distressed and the Persians the crops collecting
ὅσα οἷοί τε ἦσαν, καὶ τοῖς ὀχυρωτάτοις ἐναποκλείσαντες
as-much-as able — they-were and in-the strongest having-shut-in
τόποις, τῆς ἀπὸ τούτων χρείας τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν ἀφῃροῦντο
places of-the from these use the Roman deprived
στρατόπεδον. ἐν τούτοις δὲ ὅμως οὗσιν αὐτοῖς ἐπεφάνη
army in these and nevertheless being to-them appeared
Περσικὰ τάγματα, καὶ μάχης γενομένης ἐκράτουν τῷ
Persian units and battle having-occurred prevailed by-the
πλείονι Ῥωμαῖοι, πολλοὺς ἅμα τῶν Περσῶν ἀνελόντες.
more Romans many at-once of-the Persians having-killed
Τῇ δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἡμέρᾳ περὶ πλήθουσαν ἀγορὰν 28.4
on-the and after these(-things) day about full market-place
οἱ Πέρσαι συνταχθέντες εἰς πλῆθος τοῖς οὐραγοῖς τοῦ
the Persians having-been-arrayed into multitude on-the rearguard of-the
Ῥωμαίων στρατεύματος ἀδοκήτοις ἐπέπεσον. οἳ δὲ
of-Romans army unsuspecting fell they and
ἀσύντακτοι τέως ὄντες καὶ τῷ αἰφνιδίῳ τῆς ἐφόδου
disordered meanwhile being and by-the suddenness of-the attack
συνταραχθέντες ὅμως ἀντεπιέναι προεθυμοῦντο, τοῦ
confounded nevertheless to-go-against were-eager the
βασιλέως ἥπερ εἰώθει περιόντος καὶ εἰς θάρσος τὰς
emperor as-very was-accustomed going-round and to courage the
τάξεις ἐγείροντος.
ranks rousing

29.1 ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς χεῖρας ἅπαντες ἦλθον ἀλλήλοις, ἐπιὼν τοὺς
when and into hands all came with-one-another going-up-to the
ταξιάρχους καὶ λοχαγούς, ἀναμεμιγμένος δὲ τῷ πλήθει,
taxiarchs and company-leaders mixed and with-the multitude
πλήττεται ξίφει παρ᾽ αὐτὴν τῆς μάχης τὴν ἀκμήν, καὶ
he-is-struck by-sword at itself of-the battle the height and
ἐπιτεθεὶς ἀσπίδι φοράδην ἐπὶ τὴν σκηνὴν ἄγεται, μέχρι τε
laid on-shield carried to the tent is-brought until and
νυκτὸς μέσης ἀρκέσας ἀπέθανεν, οὐ πόρρω τὴν Περσῶν
night middle having-lasted died not far the of-Persians
ἡγεμονίαν ἀπωλείας καταστήσας ἐσχάτης.
empire of-destruction having-brought utmost

29.2 ἔτι δὲ τῆς τελευτῆς τοῦ βασιλέως οὔσης ἀδήλου, τῶν
still and the death of-the emperor being unknown of-the
Ῥωμαίων ὁ στρατὸς ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἐκράτησεν ὥστε
Romans the army to such prevailed that
πεντήκοντα μὲν τῶν ἐν μεγίστῃ δυνάμει σατράπας πεσεῖν,
fifty indeed of-the in greatest power satraps to-fall
καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις Περσῶν ἄπειρον πλῆθος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ τοῦ
and besides these of-Persians boundless multitude when and the of-the
βασιλέως καταφανὴς ἐγένετο τελευτὴ καὶ ἀνέστρεψαν οἱ
emperor manifest became death and turned-back the
πολλοὶ ἐπὶ τὴν σκηνὴν ἔνθα νεκρὸς ἔκειτο, ἔτι μὲν ἔνιοι
most to the tent where dead he-lay still indeed some
Ῥωμαίων ἐμάχοντο καὶ τῶν πολεμίων ἐκράτουν, λόχοι
of-Romans fought and the enemies prevailed-over companies
δέ τινες ἀπὸ φρουρίου Περσικοῦ τοῖς ὑπὸ Ὁρμίσδην
and some from fort Persian on-the under Hormisdas
τεταγμένοις ἐπιθέμενοι κατέστησαν εἰς χεῖρας.
arrayed having-attacked came into hands

μάχης δὲ καρτερᾶς γενομένης ἔπεσεν Ἀνατόλιος ὁ τῶν 29.3
battle and fierce having-occurred fell Anatolius the of-the
περὶ τὴν αὐλὴν ἡγούμενος τάξεων, ὃν καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι
about the court leading ranks whom call Romans
μάγιστρον· καὶ Σαλούστιος ὁ τῆς αὐλῆς ὕπαρχος,
magister and Sallustius the of-the court prefect
ἐκπεσὼν τοῦ ἵππου, μικροῦ κατεσφάγη τῶν πολεμίων
having-fallen-from the horse (by)-little was-slaughtered the enemies
ἐπικειμένων, εἰ μὴ τῶν ὑπηρετῶν τις ἀποβὰς τοῦ
pressing if not of-the attendants someone having-dismounted from-the
ἵππου δέδωκεν αὐτῷ ῥᾳστώνην φυγῆς, συναποκλινάντων
horse had-given to-him ease of-flight having-turned-aside-with
αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν ἀμφὶ τὸν βασιλέα δύο ταγμάτων, οὓς
him also the about the emperor two units whom
σκουταρίους προσαγορεύουσιν.
scutarii they-call
ἐκ δὲ τῶν εἰς φυγὴν τετραμμένων ἄνδρες ἑξήκοντα 29.4
from and the to flight turned men sixty
μόνοι, σφῶν καὶ τοῦ Ῥωμαίων ἀξιώματος μεμνημένοι
only of-themselves and of-the of-Romans dignity remembering
παραβαλλόμενοί τε ἄχρι θανάτου, τοῦ φρουρίου γεγόνασιν
risking-themselves and as-far-as death of-the fort became
ἐγκρατεῖς ἀφ' οὗ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἐπεξελθόντες οἱ
masters from which against-the Romans having-sallied the
Πέρσαι πλεονεκτεῖν ἔδοξαν· καὶ τρεῖς ἑξῆς ἡμέρας
Persians to-have-the-advantage seemed and three in-succession days
τῶν πολεμίων ἐφεδρευόντων, οὐκ ὀλίγου μέρους τοῖς
the enemies lying-in-wait not small part the
πολιορκοῦσιν ἐπιθεμένου, περιεσώθησαν.
besieging having-attacked were-saved

30.1 Τότε τοίνυν τῶν ἐν τέλει πάντων ἅμα τῷ στρατοπέδῳ
then therefore of-the in office all with the army
συνειλεγμένων βουλὴ προετίθετο τίνι δέοι παραδοθῆναι
gathered council was-set-forth to-whom it-was-needed to-be-handed-over
τὴν τῶν ὅλων ἡγεμονίαν, ὡς οὐχ οἵου τε ὄντος δίχα
the of-the whole leadership as not able — being without
τοῦ πάντων ἡγησομένου τοὺς ἐπικειμένους ἐν μέσῃ τῇ
the all going-to-lead the pressing in middle the
πολεμίᾳ κινδύνους διαφυγεῖν. καὶ ψήφῳ κοινῇ βασιλεὺς
hostile(-land) dangers to-escape and by-vote common emperor
Ἰοβιανὸς ἀναδείκνυται, Βαρρωνιανοῦ τοῦ τῶν δομεστίκων
Jovian is-declared of-Varronianus the of-the domestici
ἡγουμένου τάγματος παῖς.
leading unit son

30.2 Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄχρι τῆς Ἰουλιανοῦ τελευτῆς τόνδε
the(-things) indeed then as-far-as the of-Julian death in-this
πέπρακται τὸν τρόπον, Ἰοβιανὸς δὲ τὴν ἁλουργίδα
have-been-done the manner Jovian and the purple
ἐνδὺς καὶ τὸ διάδημα περιθέμενος εἶχετο τῆς ἐπὶ
having-put-on and the diadem having-placed held to-the toward
τάδε πορείας. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς Σοῦμα τὸ φρούριον ἦλθεν,
these(-parts) march when and to Suma the fort he-came
ἐπιπεσοῦσα ἡ Περσῶν ἵππος τοῖς ἀμφ' αὐτόν, ἐλέφαντάς
having-fallen-on the of-Persians horse the about him elephants
τε οὐκ ὀλίγους ἐπαγαγοῦσα, τοὺς κατὰ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας
and not few having-brought-up the on the right wing
ἐκάκουν. ἐτετάχατο δὲ ἐν τούτῳ Ἰοβιανοὶ καὶ Ἑρκουλιανοί.
harmed had-been-arrayed and in this Joviani and Herculiani
ταγμάτων δὲ ταῦτα ὀνόματα, παρὰ Διοκλητιανοῦ καὶ
of-units and these names by Diocletian and
Μαξιμιανοῦ καταστάντα, φερόντων τὰς τούτων ἐπωνυμίας·
Maximian established bearing the of-them surnames

ὁ μὲν γὰρ Διὸς ὁ δὲ Ἡρακλέους ἐπώνυμον
the(-one) indeed for of-Zeus the(-other) and of-Heracles name
εἶχε.
had

τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ὑπὸ τῆς τῶν ἐλεφάντων ἀλκῆς 30.3
the indeed then first by the of-the elephants might
ἐβιάζοντο, καὶ πολλοὶ φεύγοντες ἔπεσον. ἐπελαυνόντων δὲ
they-were-forced and many fleeing fell riding-against and
αὐτοῖς τῶν Περσῶν πρὸς τῇ ἵππῳ καὶ τοὺς ἐλέφαντας,
them the Persians in-addition-to the horse also the elephants
ἦλθον εἴς τι χωρίον ἄναντες, ἐν ᾧ τοὺς τῶν Ῥωμαίων
they-came into some place steep in which the of-the Romans
σκευοφόρους ἔτυχεν εἶναι. τούτων δὲ συνεπιλαβόντων
baggage-carriers happened to-be these and having-taken-part-with
αὐτοῖς τοῦ κινδύνου καὶ ἐξ ὑπερδεξίου τοὺς Πέρσας
them of-the danger and from commanding(-ground) the Persians
ἀκοντιζόντων, ἐτρώθησάν τινες τῶν ἐλεφάντων, καὶ ἥπερ
javelining were-wounded some of-the elephants and as-very
ἦν ἔθος αὐτοῖς, ἔφυγον ὀδυνώμενοι μετὰ βρυχηθμοῦ
was custom to-them fled in-pain with roaring
καὶ τὴν ἵππον ἅπασαν συνετάραξαν, ὥστε τῇ φυγῇ
and the horse all confounded so-that in-the flight
καὶ ἐλέφαντας ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν κατασφαγῆναι καὶ
also elephants by the soldiers to-be-slaughtered and
πολλοὺς ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ μάχῃ πεσεῖν.
many in itself the battle to-fall

ἀπέθανον δὲ καὶ Ῥωμαίων τρεῖς λοχαγοὶ γενναίως 30.4
died and also of-Romans three company-leaders nobly
ἀγωνισάμενοι, Ἰουλιανὸς καὶ Μαξιμιανὸς καὶ Μακρόβιος.
having-fought Julian and Maximian and Macrobius
διερευνώμενοι δὲ τοὺς κειμένους, καὶ ἐν τούτοις εὑρόντες
searching and the lying(-dead) and among these having-found

τὸ Ἀνατολίου σῶμα, ταφῆς ἠξίωσαν ἧς ὁ καιρὸς
the of-Anatolius body of-burial deemed-worthy which the occasion
ἐδίδου, πολεμίων πανταχόθεν ἐπικειμένων. ἡμέρας δὲ
gave enemies from-all-sides pressing days and
τέσσαρας προελθόντες καὶ πανταχόθεν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων
four having-advanced and from-all-sides by the enemies
ἐνοχλούμενοι, διωκόντων μὲν ἐπὰν ὁδεύοντας ἴδοιεν,
harassed pursuing indeed whenever marching they-saw
φευγόντων δὲ ὁπότε αὐτοῖς ἀντεπίοιεν Ῥωμαῖοι, γενομένης
fleeing and whenever on-them should-advance Romans having-occurred
τινὸς εὐρυχωρίας αὐτοῖς τὸν Τίγριν περαιωθῆναι διέγνωσαν.
some room them the Tigris to-cross they-determined
30.5 ἀσκοὺς τοίνυν ἀλλήλοις συνδήσαντες καὶ ζεύγματα
skins therefore with-one-another having-bound and pontoons
τρόπον τινὰ διὰ τούτων κατασκευάσαντες ἐποχούμενοί
in-a-manner some through these having-made riding
τε τούτοις διέβησαν. ὡς δὲ τῆς ἀντιπέρας ἐκράτησαν
and on-these they-crossed when and of-the opposite they-mastered
ὄχθης, τότε δὴ καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ σὺν τοῖς λειπομένοις
bank then indeed also the generals with the remaining
ἐπ᾽ ἀδείας ἐπεραιώθησαν. οὐδὲ οὕτως δὲ τῶν Περσῶν
in security crossed not-even so and the Persians
ἀποστάντων ἀλλὰ σὺν πολλῷ πλήθει κατὰ πᾶν τῆς ὁδοῦ
having-desisted but with great multitude in every of-the road
μέρος ἐπικειμένων, ἐν πᾶσιν ἦσαν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι κινδύνοις,
part pressing in all were the Romans dangers
ὑπό τε τῶν περιεστώτων κακῶν καὶ προσέτι ἐνδείᾳ
by both the surrounding evils and besides by-lack
τροφῆς πιεζόμενοι.
of-food pressed

Καίπερ οὖν ἐν τούτοις ὄντι τῷ στρατοπέδῳ περὶ φιλίας 31.1
although then in these being the army about friendship
ὅμως ἐποιοῦντο λόγους οἱ Πέρσαι, σουρήναν τε καὶ
nevertheless made words the Persians surena both and
ἄλλους τῶν ἐν δυνάμει παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς ὄντων ἐκπέμψαντες.
others of-the in power among them being having-sent-out
Ἰοβιανοῦ δὲ τοὺς περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης προσδεξαμένου λόγους,
Jovian and the about the peace having-accepted words
στείλαντός τε Σαλούστιον τὸν τῆς αὐλῆς ὕπαρχον καὶ
having-sent both Sallustius the of-the court prefect and
Ἀρινθαῖον σὺν τούτῳ, λόγων περὶ τούτου γενομένων
Arinthaeus with him words about this having-occurred
αὐτοῖς πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἐγίνοντο μὲν τριακοντούτεις
to-them with one-another there-came-about indeed thirty-year
σπονδαί, συνεδόκει δὲ Ῥωμαίους τοῦ τε Ζαβδικηνῶν
truce it-was-agreed and Romans the both of-Zabdiceni
ἔθνους ἐκστῆναι τοῖς Πέρσαις, ἔτι δὲ Καρδουηνῶν καὶ
nation to-give-up to-the Persians further and of-Cordueni and
Ῥημηνῶν καὶ Ζαληνῶν τε πρὸς τούτοις καὶ ἐπὶ
of-Rhemeni and of-Zaleni both besides these and in-addition-to
πᾶσιν τῶν περὶ αὐτὰ φρουρίων, ὄντων τὸν ἀριθμὸν
all of-the about them forts being the number
πεντεκαίδεκα, μετὰ τῶν οἰκητόρων καὶ κτημάτων καὶ
fifteen with the inhabitants and possessions and
ζῴων καὶ πάσης ἀποσκευῆς, Νίσιβιν δὲ παραδοῦναι
animals and all baggage Nisibis and to-hand-over
δίχα τῶν ἐνοικούντων· ἐδόκει γὰρ τούτους, ἔνθα ἂν
without the inhabitants it-seemed-good for these wherever —
δόξειε Ῥωμαίοις, μετοικισθῆναι.
it-should-seem-good to-Romans to-be-resettled

31.2 προσαφείλοντο δὲ καὶ Ἀρμενίας τὸ πολὺ μέρος οἱ Πέρσαι,
took-away-besides and also of-Armenia the greater part the Persians
βραχύ τι ταύτης Ῥωμαίοις ἔχειν ἐνδόντες. ἐπὶ τούτοις
small something of-it for-Romans to-have having-allowed on these(-terms)
αἱ σπονδαὶ γεγονυῖαι καὶ γραμματίοις ἑκατέρωθεν
the truce having-been-made and with-documents on-each-side
ἐπισφραγισθεῖσαι δεδώκασι Ῥωμαίοις εὐρυχωρίαν τῆς
sealed gave to-Romans room of-the
οἴκαδε ἐπανόδου, κατὰ μηδὲν τὰ Περσῶν διαφθείρουσιν
homeward return in nothing the of-Persians destroying
ὅρια, μήτε αὐτοῖς ὑπὸ Περσικῆς ἐπιβουλευομένοις ἐνέδρας.
borders nor themselves by Persian plotted-against ambush

32.1 Εἰς τοῦτο τῆς ἱστορίας ἀφιγμένῳ τὸ μέρος ἐπὶ τοὺς
to this of-the history having-arrived the part to the
ἀνωτάτω μοι χρόνους ἐπῆλθεν ἀναδραμεῖν, καὶ ζητῆσαι,
remotest to-me times it-occurred to-run-back and to-inquire
εἴ ποτε Ῥωμαῖοι τῶν αὐτοῖς τι κτηθέντων ἑτέροις
whether ever Romans of-the by-them anything acquired to-others
ὑπέστησαν παραδοῦναι, ἢ ὅλως ἕτερον ἔχειν τι τῶν
undertook to-hand-over or at-all another to-have anything of-the
ὑπὸ τὴν ἐπικράτειαν αὐτῶν ἅπαξ γενομένων ἠνέσχοντο.
under the dominion their once having-come endured

32.2 Λευκίου γὰρ Λουκούλλου Τιγράνην καθελόντος καὶ
Lucius for Lucullus Tigranes having-overthrown and
Μιθριδάτην, περιποιήσαντός τε πρώτου τῇ Ῥωμαίων
Mithridates having-acquired both first for-the of-Romans
ἀρχῇ τὰ μέχρις Ἀρμενίας τῆς ἐνδοτάτω καὶ Νίσιβιν
empire the(-lands) as-far-as Armenia the innermost and Nisibis
ἐπὶ τούτοις καὶ τὰ πρόσοικα φρούρια ταύτῃ, Πομπήιος
besides these and the neighboring forts to-it Pompey
Μάγνος τοῖς τούτου κατορθώμασι τέλος ἐπιτιθεὶς διὰ
(the)-Great to-the of-him successes end putting through

τῆς ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ γενομένης εἰρήνης τὴν τούτων Ῥωμαίοις
the by him made peace the of-them for-Romans
ἐβεβαίωσε κτῆσιν.
confirmed possession
ἐπεὶ δὲ Περσῶν αὖθις κινηθέντων ἐχειροτόνησεν ἡ 32.3
when and Persians again having-moved elected the
γερουσία Κράσσον αὐτοκράτορα στρατηγόν, ὃ δὲ εἰς
senate Crassus autocrat general he and into
χεῖρας ἐλθὼν αἰσχρὰν ἄχρι τοῦδε Ῥωμαίοις κατέλιπε
hands having-come shameful until this for-Romans left
δόξαν, ἁλούς τε ἐν τῇ μάχῃ καὶ παρὰ Πέρσαις
reputation having-been-caught both in the battle and among Persians
ἀποθανών, τότε παραλαβὼν τὴν στρατηγίαν Ἀντώνιος, καὶ
having-died then having-received the generalship Antony and
τῷ Κλεοπάτρας ἐχόμενος ἔρωτι, τοῖς περὶ τὸν πόλεμον
to-the of-Cleopatra being-held love to-the about the war
ἐκμελῶς καὶ ὀλιγώρως προσέσχε· καὶ ἀπήλλαξε μὲν
carelessly and negligently attended and departed indeed
κἀκεῖνος ἀνάξια πεπραχὼς τοῦ Ῥωμαίων ὀνόματος,
also-he unworthy(-things) having-done of-the of-Romans name
Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ οὐδὲ τούτων αὐτοῖς τῶν ἐλαττωμάτων
Romans and not-even these to-them the defeats
συμβάντων ἐκπεπτώκασι τούτων τῶν τόπων τινός.
having-happened lost of-these the places any
μεταστάντος δὲ αὐτοῖς εἰς μοναρχίαν τοῦ πολιτεύματος, 32.4
having-changed and for-them into monarchy the constitution
καὶ τοῦ Σεβαστοῦ στήσαντος ὅρια τῇ Ῥωμαίων
and the Augustus having-set (as)-borders for-the of-Romans
ἀρχῇ Τίγριν τε καὶ Εὐφράτην, οὐδὲ οὕτω τῆς χώρας
empire Tigris both and Euphrates not-even so from-the land
ταύτης ἀπέστησαν. χρόνοις δὲ πολλοῖς ὕστερον Γορδιανοῦ
this they-stood-away in-times and many later Gordian

τοῦ βασιλέως Πέρσαις ἐπιστρατεύσαντος καὶ ἐν μέσῃ
the emperor against-Persians having-marched and in middle
τῇ πολεμίᾳ πεσόντος, οὐδὲ μετὰ ταύτην τὴν νίκην οἱ
the hostile(-land) having-fallen not-even after this the victory the
Πέρσαι παρεσπάσαντό τι τῶν ἤδη Ῥωμαίοις ὑπηκόων
Persians drew-away anything of-the already to-Romans subject
γεγενημένων, καὶ ταῦτα Φιλίππου διαδεξαμένου τὴν ἀρχὴν
having-become and these-things Philip having-succeeded-to the rule
καὶ εἰρήνην αἰσχίστην πρὸς Πέρσας θεμένου.
and peace most-shameful with Persians having-made

32.5 μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ δὲ τῇ ἑῴᾳ τοῦ Περσικοῦ πυρὸς ἐπιβρίσαντος,
after not long and on-the east the Persian fire having-pressed-on
ἁλούσης δὲ κατὰ κράτος τῆς μεγάλης Ἀντιοχείας καὶ
having-been-taken and by force the great Antioch and
μέχρι τῶν Κιλικείων πυλῶν τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος
as-far-as the Cilician gates the Persian army
διαβάντος, Οὐαλεριανὸς αὐτοῖς ἐπιστρατεύσας ὁ βασιλεύς,
having-crossed Valerian against-them having-marched the emperor
καὶ ὑπὸ τὰς Περσῶν γενόμενος χεῖρας, οὐδὲ οὕτω
and under the of-Persians having-come hands not-even so
Πέρσαις ἄδειαν δέδωκεν ὑφ᾽ ἑαυτοῖς τὰ χωρία ταῦτα
to-Persians license gave under themselves the places these
ποιήσασθαι.
to-make

32.6 μόνη δὲ ἡ Ἰουλιανοῦ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος τελευτὴ πρὸς
alone and the of-Julian the autocrat death for
τὴν τούτων ἀπώλειαν ἤρκεσεν, ὥστε ἄχρι τοῦδε μηδὲν
the of-these loss sufficed so-that until this nothing
δυνηθῆναι τούτων τοὺς Ῥωμαίων βασιλέας ἀναλαβεῖν, ἀλλὰ
to-be-able of-these the of-Romans emperors to-take-back but
καὶ προσαπολέσαι κατὰ βραχὺ τὰ πλείονα τῶν ἐθνῶν,
also to-lose-besides by little the more of-the nations

τὰ μὲν αὐτόνομα γεγονότα, τὰ δὲ βαρβάροις
the(-ones) indeed autonomous having-become the(-ones) and to-barbarians
ἐκδεδομένα, τὰ δὲ καὶ εἰς ἐρημίαν πολλὴν περιστάντα.
handed-over the(-ones) and also into desolation much having-come-round
ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τῆς συγγραφῆς προϊούσης ἐπὶ τῶν
these-things indeed then the history advancing in the
πραγμάτων δειχθήσεται.
facts will-be-shown
Τῆς δὲ πρὸς Πέρσας γενομένης εἰρήνης ὃν διεξήλθομεν 33.1
the and with Persians having-been-made peace in-which we-went-through
τρόπον, Ἰοβιανὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς μετὰ ἀδείας ἐπανιὼν ἅμα
manner Jovian the emperor with security returning together-with
τῷ στρατοπέδῳ καὶ πολλαῖς περιπεσὼν δυσχωρίαις καὶ
the army and many having-fallen-into rough-grounds and
τόποις ἀνύδροις, πολλούς τε τῆς στρατιᾶς ἀποβαλὼν
places waterless many and of-the army having-lost
ἐν τῇ διὰ τῆς πολεμίας παρόδῳ, Μαυρίκιον μὲν τῶν
in the through the hostile(-land) passage Mauricius indeed of-the
λοχαγῶν ἕνα τροφὴν ἐκ Νισίβιος ἀγαγεῖν ἐκέλευε τῷ
company-leaders one food from Nisibis to-bring ordered for-the
στρατοπέδῳ, ἀπαντῆσαί τε μετὰ ταύτης ὡς ἂν οἷός
army to-meet and with it as — able
τε ᾖ πορρωτάτω, κατὰ δὲ τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἄλλους
— he-should-be farthest to and — Italy others
ἐξέπεμπε, τὴν Ἰουλιανοῦ τελευτὴν καὶ τὴν ἀνάρρησιν τὴν
sent-out the of-Julian death and the proclamation the
οἰκείαν ἀπαγγελοῦντας.
own going-to-announce
μόλις δὲ σὺν πολλῇ κακοπαθείᾳ τῇ Νισίβει πλησιάσας 33.2
hardly and with much hardship — Nisibis having-approached
ἐπιστῆναι μὲν οὐκ ἤθελε τῇ πόλει τοῖς πολεμίοις
to-stand indeed not he-wished in-the city to-the enemies

ἐκδεδομένῃ, καταλύσας δὲ ἔν τινι πρὸ τῆς πύλης ὑπαίθρῳ
handed-over having-halted and in some before the gate open-space
τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ στεφάνους ἅμα καὶ ἱκεσίας ἐδέχετο,
on-the next(-day) crowns at-once and supplications he-received
πάντων ὅσοι κατὰ τὴν πόλιν ἦσαν ἐκλιπαρούντων μὴ
all as-many-as in the city were begging not
προέσθαι σφᾶς μηδὲ εἰς πεῖραν καταστῆσαι βαρβάρων
to-abandon them nor into trial to-bring of-barbarian
ἠθῶν, τοσαύτη ἐτῶν ἑκατοντάς τοῖς Ῥωμαίων νόμοις
ways so-many of-years hundreds by-the of-Romans laws
ἐντεθραμμένους.
nurtured

33.3 αἰσχρὸν δὲ καὶ ἄλλως εἶναι Κωνστάντιον μὲν τρεῖς
shameful and also otherwise to-be Constantius indeed three
Περσικοὺς πολέμους ἀναδεξάμενον καὶ ἐν πᾶσιν ἐλαττωθέντα
Persian wars having-undertaken and in all having-been-worsted
Νισίβιος ἀντιλαβέσθαι, καὶ πολιορκουμένην αὐτὴν καὶ
to-Nisibis to-have-held-on and besieged it and
εἰς ἔσχατον ἐλθοῦσαν κινδύνου διὰ πάσης περισῶσαι
to (the)-extreme having-come of-danger with all to-have-saved
σπουδῆς, αὐτὸν δὲ μηδεμιᾶς τοιαύτης ἐπικειμένης ἀνάγκης
zeal himself and no such pressing necessity
τοῖς πολεμίοις τὴν πόλιν ἐκδοῦναι καὶ δεῖξαι Ῥωμαίοις
to-the enemies the city to-hand-over and to-show to-Romans
ἡμέραν ἣν οὔπω τεθέανται, περιιδεῖν ἀναγκαζομένοις
day which not-yet they-have-seen to-overlook being-compelled
πόλιν τοσαύτην καὶ χώραν πολεμίοις ἐκδιδομένην.
city so-great and land to-enemies being-handed-over

33.4 ἐπεὶ δὲ τούτων ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀκούων τὰ συντεθειμένα
when and these the emperor hearing the agreed(-terms)
προΐσχετο, Σαβῖνος τοῦ βουλευτικοῦ προεστὼς καταλόγου
put-forward Sabinus of-the senatorial presiding register

προσετίθει τοῖς παρὰ τοῦ πλήθους εἰς ἱκεσίαν προσενεχθεῖσιν
added to-the by the multitude for supplication brought
ὡς οὔτε δαπάνης εἰς τὴν πρὸς Πέρσας δεήσονται μάχην
that neither of-expense for the against Persians they-will-need battle
οὔτε ἐπικουρίας ἐπεισάκτου, δυνήσονται δὲ αὐτοὶ
nor of-help imported will-be-able and they-themselves
σώμασιν οἰκείοις καὶ δαπανήμασι τὸν ἐπαχθησόμενον
with-bodies own and expenses the going-to-be-brought-against
αὐτοῖς ἀποκρούσασθαι πόλεμον, κρατήσαντές τε ἔσονται
them to-beat-back war having-prevailed and they-will-be
πάλιν ὑπήκοοι Ῥωμαίοις, τὰ προσταττόμενα πληροῦντες
again subject to-Romans the commanded fulfilling
ὃν τρόπον καὶ πρότερον.
in-which manner also before
τοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος οὐδὲν οἷόν τε τῶν συντεθειμένων 33.5
he and having-said nothing able — of-the agreed(-terms)
παραβαθῆναι, πολλάκις οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐδεήθησαν
to-be-transgressed often the from the city begged
ἱκετεύοντες μὴ στερηθῆναι τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν τοῦ
supplicating not to-be-deprived the of-Romans empire of-the
προτειχίσματος.
outwork
ἐπεὶ δ’ ἤννυον πλέον οὐδέν, ἀναχωρήσαντος σὺν 34.1
when and they-accomplished more nothing having-withdrawn with
ὀργῇ τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ Περσῶν παραλαβεῖν κατὰ τὰς
anger the emperor and Persians to-take-over according-to the
σπονδὰς ἐθελόντων τά τε ἔθνη καὶ τὰ φρούρια καὶ τὴν
truce wishing the both nations and the forts and the
πόλιν, οἱ μὲν τῶν ἐθνῶν καὶ τῶν φρουρίων οἰκήτορες,
city the indeed of-the nations and of-the forts inhabitants
εἰ μὴ λάθρᾳ φυγεῖν ἠδυνήθησαν, ἐνέδοσαν τοῖς Πέρσαις
if not secretly to-flee they-were-able allowed to-the Persians

πράττειν εἰς αὐτοὺς ὅ τι βούλοιντο, Νισιβηνοὶ δὲ
to-do to them what ever they-might-wish Nisibenes and
ἀνακωχῆς εἰς τὸ μεταστῆναι τυχόντες, οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ
of-respite for the to-move having-obtained the indeed most
καὶ σχεδὸν ἅπαντες εἰς τὴν Ἀμίδαν ἀπανέστησαν, ὀλίγοι
and nearly all to — Amida removed few
δὲ ἑτέρας κατῴκησαν πόλεις.
and other settled cities

34.2 πάντα δὲ ἦν οἰμωγῆς καὶ θρήνων μεστά, πόλεως ἑκάστης
all and was of-wailing and of-laments full city each
ἐκκεῖσθαι ταῖς Περσῶν ἐφόδοις, Νισίβιος δοθείσης αὐτοῖς,
to-lie-open to-the of-Persians incursions Nisibis having-been-given to-them
οἰομένων. Καρρηνοῖς δὲ τοσοῦτον ἐγένετο πένθος τῆς
thinking for-Carrhenes and so-great was grief the
Ἰουλιανοῦ τελευτῆς μηνυθείσης ὥστε τὸν ἀπαγγείλαντα
of-Julian death having-been-announced that the having-reported
καταλεῦσαι σωρόν τε λίθων μέγιστον ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν ἀνεγεῖραι.
to-stone heap and of-stones greatest over him to-raise
τοσαύτην ἴσχυσεν ἀνδρὸς ἑνὸς τελευτὴ τοῖς κοινοῖς
so-great availed of-man one death in-the common
πράγμασιν ἐμποιῆσαι μεταβολήν.
affairs to-produce change

34.3 Ἰοβιανοῦ δὲ σπουδῇ τὰς πόλεις διαδραμόντος, οἷα δὴ
Jovian and in-haste the cities having-passed-through as indeed
πένθει καὶ στυγνότητι τῶν πόλεων ἐχομένων καὶ ἱλαρὸν
by-grief and gloom the cities being-held and cheerful
οὐδὲν ἢ χάριεν ἐνδείξασθαι, καθάπερ ἦν ἔθος τοῖς αὐτόθι
nothing or pleasing to-display as was custom to-the there
δήμοις, ὑφισταμένων, παρεγένοντο μὲν τῶν στρατιωτῶν
peoples enduring came indeed of-the soldiers
ὅσοι τὴν δορυφορίαν εἶχον εἰς τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν ἅμα τῷ
as-many-as the bodyguard held to — Antioch with the

βασιλεῖ, εἵπετο δὲ καὶ ὁ στρατὸς ἅπας τῷ Ἰουλιανοῦ
emperor followed and also the army all the of-Julian
σώματι.
body
καὶ τοῦτο μὲν εἰς Κιλικίαν ἀπενεχθὲν ἔν τινι Ταρσοῦ 34.4
and this indeed to Cilicia having-been-carried in some of-Tarsus
προαστείῳ βασιλικῇ ταφῇ παρεδίδοτο, καὶ ἐπίγραμμα
suburb royal burial was-given and epigram
προσεγράφετο τῷ τάφῳ τοιόνδε
was-inscribed on-the tomb such

Ἰουλιανὸς μετὰ Τίγριν ἀγάρροον ἐνθάδε κεῖται,
Julian after (the)-Tigris strong-flowing here lies
ἀμφότερον βασιλεύς τ' ἀγαθὸς κρατερός τ' αἰχμητής.
both king and good strong and spearman

ἐχόμενος δὲ τῆς τῶν ὅλων ἀρχῆς Ἰοβιανὸς ἄλλα τε 35.1
holding and of-the of-the whole rule Jovian other(-things) both
διετίθει, καὶ τοῖς ἐν Παιονίᾳ στρατοπέδοις Λουκιλλιανόν,
arranged and to-the in Paeonia armies Lucillianus
ὄντα κηδεστὴν αὐτῷ, καὶ Προκόπιον καὶ Οὐαλεντινιανόν,
being father-in-law to-him and Procopius and Valentinian
ὃς μετὰ ταῦτα γέγονε βασιλεύς, ἐξαπέστειλε, τήν τε
who after these(-things) became emperor sent-out the both
Ἰουλιανοῦ τελευτὴν ἀπαγγελοῦντας, καὶ ὅτι περ εἴη μετ'
of-Julian death going-to-announce and that indeed he-was after
αὐτὸν αὐτοκράτωρ προβεβλημένος.
him autocrat appointed
ἀλλ' οἱ ἐν τῷ Σιρμίῳ Βατάβοι, πρὸς φυλακὴν 35.2
but the at — Sirmium Batavi for guard
ἀπολελειμμένοι τῆς πόλεως, ἅμα τῇ ἀκοῇ τὸν μὲν
left of-the city at-once with-the report the indeed

Λουκιλλιανὸν ὡς τηλικούτων κακῶν ἄγγελον διεχρήσαντο,
Lucillianus as of-such evils messenger made-away-with
ἐν οὐδενὶ τὸ πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα θέμενοι κῆδος, Προκόπιον
in nothing the toward the emperor having-set kinship Procopius
δὲ τῆς πρὸς Ἰουλιανὸν συγγενείας αἰδοῖ διαφῆκαν
and for-the toward Julian kinship out-of-respect let-go
ἀθῷον· Οὐαλεντινιανὸς δὲ διαδρὰς τὸν ἐξ ἐκείνων
unharmed Valentinian and having-run-away the from them
διέφυγε θάνατον.
escaped death

35.3 ἐξορμήσαντι δὲ τῆς Ἀντιοχείας Ἰοβιανῷ καὶ ἐχομένῳ
having-set-out and — from-Antioch to-Jovian and holding
τῆς ἐπὶ Κωνσταντινούπολιν ὁδοῦ νόσος αἰφνιδίως
to-the to Constantinople road disease suddenly
ἐνσκήψασα τῆς Βιθυνίας ἐν Δαδαστάνοις ἐπήγειρε
having-fallen-upon(-him) — of-Bithynia at Dadastana brought-on
τοῦ βίου τὸ τέλος αὐτῷ, μῆνας μὲν ὀκτὼ βασιλεύσαντι,
of-the life the end for-him months indeed eight having-reigned
διαθεῖναι δέ τι τῶν κοινῶν πραγμάτων ἐς δέον
to-arrange and anything of-the common affairs to (the)-needful
οὐ δυνηθέντι.
not having-been-able

36.1 Βουλῆς δὲ ὑπὲρ τοῦ τίνα δέοι προστῆναι τοῦ
council and about the whom it-was-needed to-stand-over the
πολιτεύματος προτεθείσης, πολλοὶ μὲν καὶ περὶ πολλῶν
constitution having-been-set-forth many indeed and about many
ἐγίνοντο λόγοι τῷ στρατοπέδῳ καὶ τοῖς τὰς ἡγεμονίας
came words for-the army and for-the the commands
ἔχουσι, πάντων δὲ ἡ ψῆφος εἰς ἕνα συνῄει Σαλούστιον
having of-all and the vote into one came-together Sallustius
τῆς αὐλῆς ὕπαρχον. τοῦ δὲ τὸ γῆρας προϊσχομένου καὶ
of-the court prefect he and the old-age putting-forward and

διὰ τοῦτο φήσαντος οὐχ οἷός τε ἔσεσθαι πεπονηκόσιν
because-of this having-said not able — to-be distressed
ἀρκέσειν τοῖς πράγμασι, τὸν παῖδα γοῦν ᾔτησαν εἰς
to-suffice the affairs the son at-any-rate they-asked to
τὴν τῶν ὅλων ἀρχὴν ἐλθεῖν.
the of-the whole rule to-come
τοῦ δὲ καὶ νέον εἶναι καὶ οὐδὲ ἄλλως ἐπιτήδειον πρὸς 36.2
he and both young to-be and not-even otherwise suitable for
τοσαύτης ἀρχῆς ὄγκον εἰπόντος, τῆς τοῦ πάντων ἀμείνονος
of-so-great rule weight having-said of-the the than-all better
τῶν καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἀνδρὸς αἱρέσεως τότε διήμαρτον, ἤνεγκαν
of-the in his-time man choice then they-missed carried
δὲ τὴν ψῆφον ἐπὶ Βαλεντινιανόν, ὃς ἐκ μὲν Κιβάλεως
and the vote to Valentinian who from indeed Cibalis
ὥρμητο (πόλις δὲ αὕτη Παιονική), πολέμων δὲ μετασχὼν
had-sprung (city and this Paeonian) wars and having-shared
οὐκ ὀλίγων παιδεύσεως οὐδεμιᾶς μετεσχήκει.
not few of-education no had-partaken
μετεπέμποντο δὲ αὐτὸν ὅμως οὐ παρόντα, καὶ ἡμερῶν 36.3
they-summoned and him nevertheless not present and of-days
οὐ πολλῶν ἐτρίβετο χρόνος ἐν ἀναρχίᾳ τοῦ πολιτεύματος
not many was-spent time in anarchy the constitution
ὄντος. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέλαβε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐν Νικαίᾳ πόλει
being when and he-reached the army at Nicaea city
τῆς Βιθυνίας, ἐκεῖσε παραλαβὼν τὴν βασιλείαν εἶχετο τῆς
— of-Bithynia there having-received the kingship he-held to-the
ἐπὶ τὸ πρόσω πορείας.
to the forward march